

**Integrated Step Motors,
QuickStep,
MIS231, MIS232, MIS234,
MIS340, MIS341, MIS342,
MIS430, and MIS432
Including Step Motor Controller
SMC75, SMC85**

User Manual



JVL Industri Elektronik A/S

Important User Information



Warning



The MIS and SMC series of products are used to control electrical and mechanical components of motion control systems. You should test your motion system for safety under all potential conditions. Failure to do so can result in damage to equipment and/or serious injury to personnel.

Please contact your nearest JVL representative for technical assistance. Your nearest contact can be found on our web site www.jvl.dk

Copyright 1998-2016, JVL Industri Elektronik A/S. All rights reserved.
This user manual must not be reproduced in any form without prior written permission of JVL Industri Elektronik A/S.
JVL Industri Elektronik A/S reserves the right to make changes to information contained in this manual without prior notice.
Furthermore JVL Industri Elektronik A/S assumes no liability for printing errors or other omissions or discrepancies in this user manual.

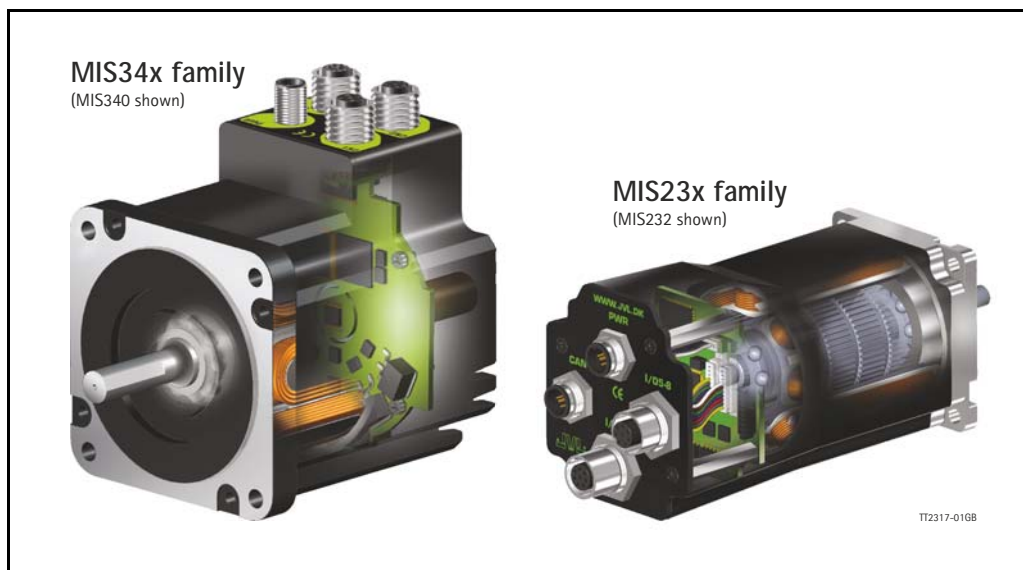
MacTalk and MotoWare are registered trademarks

JVL Industri Elektronik A/S
Blokken 42
DK-3460 Birkerød
Denmark
Tlf. +45 45 82 44 40
Fax. +45 45 82 55 50
e-mail: jvl@jvl.dk
Internet: <http://www.jvl.dk>

I	Introduction	7
1.1	Non-programmable motors	8
1.2	Programmable motors	10
1.3	General description	12
2	Hardware - Intelligent products	13
2.1	Power Supply	14
2.2	Inputs	18
2.3	Analogue Inputs	21
2.4	User Outputs	25
2.5	Serial interfaces overview	27
2.6	RS485 Interface	28
2.7	Special Outputs	30
2.8	Special Connections	32
2.9	Handling noise in cables	33
2.10	How to connect MIS23x	35
2.11	How to connect MIS34x	37
2.12	LED indicators at the MIS34x	53
2.13	LED indicators at the MIS34x	54
2.14	LED indicators at the MIS34x	55
3	Hardware Non-intelligent products	57
4	Using MacTalk	59
4.1	Using the MacTalk software	60
4.2	How to update MacTalk	68
4.3	How to update the motor firmware	69
4.4	How to update the encoder firmware	70
5	Description of functions	71
5.1	Adjusting the motor current	72
5.2	Auto Correction	73
5.3	Absolute position back-up	75
5.4	SSI encoder/sensor interface	78
5.5	Absolute Multi-turn Encoder	85
5.6	Position Limits	91
5.7	Mechanical Zero search	96
6	Modes	97
6.1	Passive Mode	98
6.2	Velocity Mode	99
6.3	Positioning Mode	100
6.4	Gear Mode	101
6.5	Zero search modes	110
7	Error Handling	115
8	Registers	117
8.1	Introduction to registers	118
8.2	MIS23x Registers	119
8.3	MIS34x & MIS43x Registers	154

9	Building Sequential Programs	189
9.1	Getting started with programming	190
9.2	Programming Main window	191
9.3	Programming menu	192
9.4	How to build a program	193
9.5	General programming hints	196
9.6	Command toolbox description	197
9.7	Graphic programming command reference	198
10	CANopen Introduction	217
10.1	General information about CANopen	218
10.2	Connection and setup of the CAN bus	222
10.3	Using CANopenExplorer	226
10.4	Objects in the DS301 standard	231
10.5	Objects used in the DSP-402 standard	241
10.6	Flexible Register setup	248
10.7	More details of CANopen Theory	249
11	Modbus interface	261
11.1	Modbus in MIS34x and SMC85	262
12	Stand alone electronics	265
12.1	Step motor drivers (SMDxx)	266
12.2	Step motor controllers (SMCxx)	268
12.3	How to connect the motor	273
12.4	How to connect in general	276
12.5	Quick Start (SMC75A1MxAA)	277
13	Technical Data	278
13.1	MIS23x Technical Data	279
13.2	MIS34x Technical Data	280
13.3	SMC75 Technical Data	281
13.4	Torque Curves	282
13.5	Physical Dimensions	284
13.6	Life time	287
13.7	Trouble-shooting guide	288
14	Connection to other Equipment	289
14.1	Connecting SMI30/SMC35 to MIS/SMC75	290
14.2	Connecting MISxx/SMC75 to SMD73	291
14.3	Connecting MISxx/SMC75 to SMD41	292
14.4	Connecting MISxx/SMC75 to MAC00-Bx	293
14.5	Connection to PLC/PC Boards	294
15	Accessories	295
15.1	Cables	296
15.2	Power Supplies	297
15.3	Brakes and shaft reinforcement	298
15.4	Gear and brake mounting instruction	299
16	Appendix	301
16.1	MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed	302
16.2	MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed	312
16.3	Velocity accuracy	322
16.4	Command timing	323
16.5	More about program timing	324
16.6	Motor Connections	325
16.7	Serial communication	327
16.8	MIS Ordering Information	332

16.9	SMC75/85 Ordering Information	333
16.10	MST Motor Ordering Information	334
17	Declarations	336
17.1	CE Declaration of Conformity	337
17.2	Vibrationtest certificate MIS23x	339
17.3	Vibrationtest certificates MIS34x	340
17.4	Index	342



This user manual describes the set-up and usage of the following products:

Complete motors with build-in controller or driver

- Types **MIS231**, **MIS232** and **MIS234** (NEMA23 sizes)
- Types **MIS340**, **MIS341** and **MIS342** (NEMA34 sizes)
- Types **MIS43x** (NEMA43 sizes) - only limited supported in this manual.

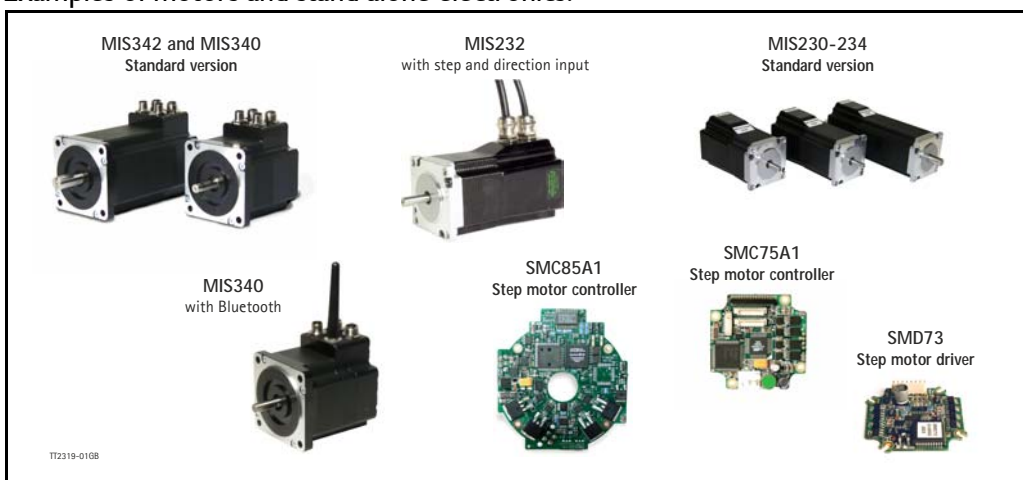
Stand-alone electronics without motor

- Types **SMD73** and **SMD74** drive PCB without intelligence (not programmable)
- Types **SMC75** and **SMC85** controller PCB with intelligence (fully programmable)

All the quickstep motors are available as a fully programmable product with a wide range of features also covering a simple pulse and direction interface.

The smaller quickstep motors size MIS23x are also available as a “non-programmable” and more simple version with pulse and direction inputs for applications which are price sensitive.

Examples of motors and stand alone electronics.



1.1

Non-programmable motors



The QuickStep series of Stepper motors with integrated electronics represents a major step forward. All the necessary electronics in a stepper system are integrated in the motor itself.

In the past, a traditional motor system has typically been based on a central controller unit located remote from the motor. This configuration however has the disadvantage that installation costs are a major part of the total expense of building machinery.

The basic idea of the QuickStep motors is to minimize these costs but also to make a component that is much better protected against electrical noise, which can be a typical problem when using long cables between the controller and motor.

The stepper motor, encoder and electronics are specially developed by JVL so that together they form a closed unit, in which the power driver and controller are mounted inside the motor.

The advantages of this solution are:

- De-central intelligence.
- Simple installation. No cables between motor and driver.
- EMC safe. Switching noise remains within motor. (Noise can however be introduced in the DI/DO).
- Compact. Does not take space in cabinet.
- Low-cost alternative to separate step or servo motor and driver.

In the past decade, pulse/direction interfaces have become increasingly popular for the control of step and servo motors. This is due to the fact that pulse/direction signals provide a simple and reliable interface which is 100% digital, precise, and offers immediate response. When a pulse is sent, the motor instantaneously moves 1 step forward.

For example, if the motor has a resolution of 200 steps/revolution, it will move 1.8 degrees. By changing the frequency of the applied pulse signal, it is possible to accelerate the motor.

By counting the number of pulses, the motor's position can be determined without any error whatsoever. The direction input is used to determine the motor's direction of rotation. JVL's QuickStep motors with pulse/direction interface offer the following advantages:

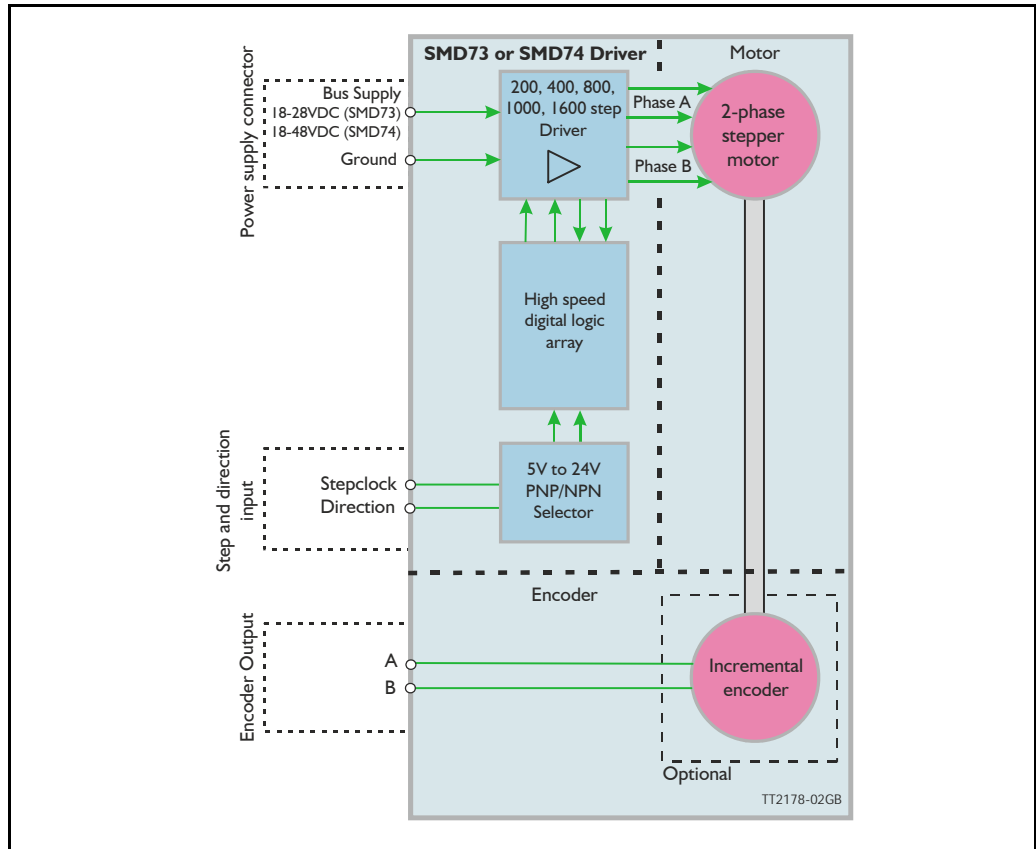
- Very simple technology that is easy to understand and apply.
- High stability and low cost because the technology is simple with few components.
- Only one cable with 4 wires is required, so cabling costs are a minimum.
- No controller in the control cabinet.
- All positioning and control is performed by the PLC, so there is no duplication of software or cabling.
- Robust IP67 connector and IP55 motor housing for applications in demanding environments.
- Thermally protected against current overload and short-circuit.
- Reacts instantaneously. The motor starts within microseconds.
- 5V or 24V PNP/NPN inputs ensure compatibility with any controller.
- Step resolution of 200, 400, 800, 1000 or 1600 pulses/revolution.
- Supply voltage 18-28VDC (based on SMD73).
- Supply voltage 18-48VDC (based on SMD74).
- Possibility for encoder feedback.

All the required electronics are integrated in the motor itself in a single compact unit. The motor can be supplied with the connector either on the back or side of the housing. M12 connector is standard, but cable glands or DSUB connector can be delivered on request.

For further information on the pulse/direction driver see also SMD73 Data-sheet and Technical Note.

1.1 Non-programmable motors

1.1.1 Block diagram, Pulse/Direction Version



1.1.2 Driver Connections

Versions with pulse and direction control:

Connections for versions with I M12 connector. (See also SMD73 data-sheet)

M12 5 pin male	Description	JVL cable WI1000M12 F5TxxN
1	P+ (18-28VDC)	Brown
2	Pulse	White
3	P-	Blue
4	Direction	Black
5	Signal Ground	Grey

xx: 05 for 5 metre and 20 for 20 metre cable.

Versions with cable glands and 5 m cable

Colour Code	Description
Red	P+ (18-28VDC)
Black	P-
Blue	Direction
White	Pulse
Shield	Signal ground

1.2

Programmable motors



MIS232 with controller

The compact step motor controller SMC75 and SMC85 is designed for positioning and speed control of stepper motors.

SMC75 is mounted directly in the housing of the JVL QuickStep motors MIS 231, 232 and 234, and SMC85 is mounted in the MIS34x and MIS43x, forming a complete integrated step motor.

They may also be used with other types of step motors according to customers requirements. The basic features of the controller are:

- Serial RS485 or 5V serial position controller.
- Position controller with graphic programming.
- Option for CANbus, CANopen DS-301/DSP-402 or DeviceNet (under development).
- A dual supply facility is available so that position and parameters are maintained at emergency stop.
- Gear mode.
- MACmotor protocol so MACmotor and Quickstep motors can be connected on the same RS485 bus.
- Command for easy PLC/PC setup and communication.
- Power supply 12-48VDC.
- Fixed 1600 pulses/rev.
- Built-in 16Bit μ processor (SMC75) and 32Bit μ processor (SMC85) with 8 In/Out that can be configured as inputs, PNP outputs or analogue inputs. 5V serial and RS485 interface for set up and programming.
- MODBUS interface.
- 9.6 to 1Mb communication.

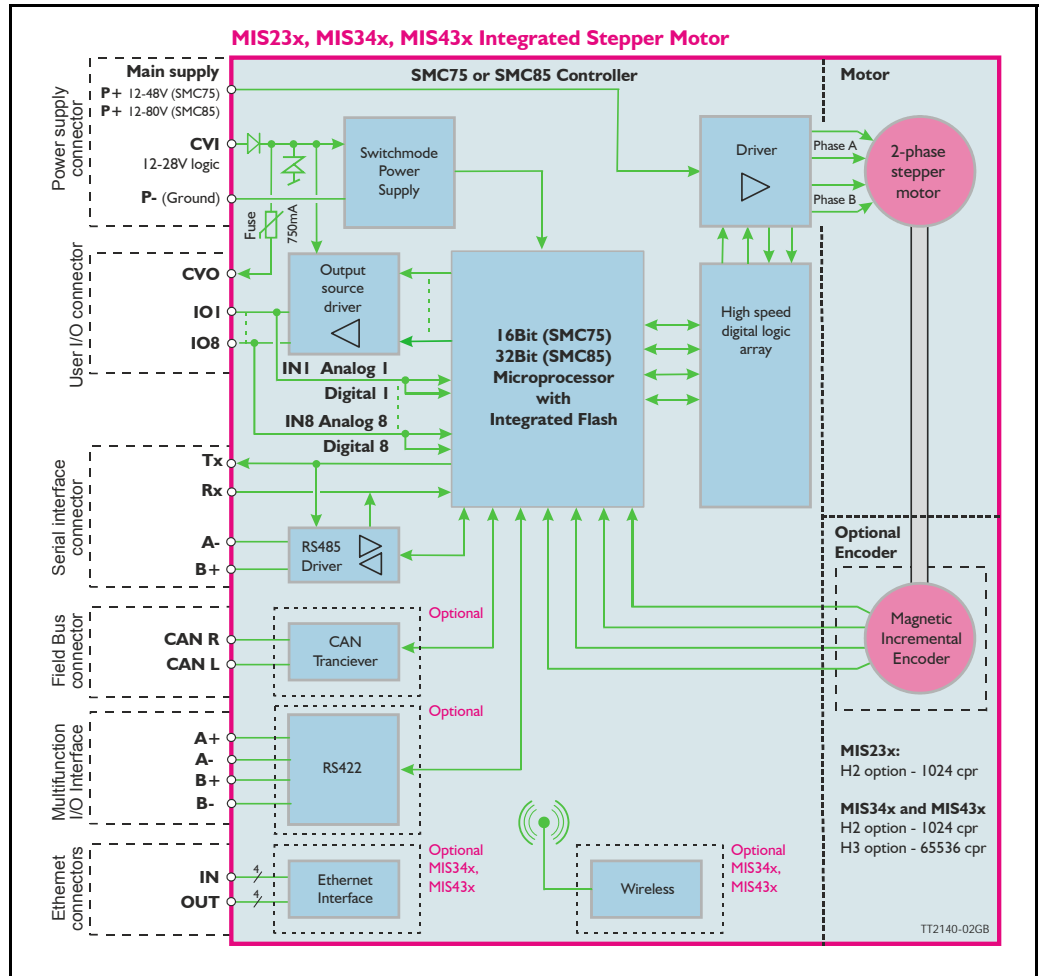
- Driver technology is improved as compared to SMD73 and supply voltage is 12-48VDC.

When used with the QuickStep motor or mounted on any other step motor the advantages of the controller are:

- De-central intelligence.
- Simple installation. No cables between motor and driver.
- EMC safe. Switching noise remains within motor.
- Compact. Does not take space in cabinet.
- Low-cost alternative to separate step or servo motor and driver.
- Stall detect by means of magnetic encoder with resolution of up to 1024 pulses/rev. (H2 option)
- Absolute multi turn encoder for keeping the position permanent also during power down. (H3 option).
- Interface possibilities:
 - From PC/PLC with serial commands via 5V serial or RS485.
 - Pulse/direction input. Encoder output.
 - CANopen, DeviceNet.
 - 8 I/O, 5-28VDC that can be configured as Inputs, Outputs or analogue inputs.
 - Future option for Profibus DP, Ethernet, Bluetooth and Zigbee wireless.

1.2 Programmable motors

1.2.1 Block diagram, Positioning/Speed Control



1.3

General description

The QuickStep motors are currently available in 6 different models divided in 2 families. NEMA23 covers: MIS231, MIS232 and MIS234, with holding torque ratings from 1.1 to 3.0 Nm and NEMA34 covers: MIS340, 341 and 342. The basic functions and I/O features are the same for all models. MIS43x models up to 25.0 Nm are under development.

Motor Type	MIS231	MIS232	MIS234	MIS340	MIS341	MIS342	Unit
Holding Torque	1.1	1.6	2.9	3.0	6.1	9.0	Nm
Inertia	0.3	0.48	0.96	1.4	2.7	4.0	kgcm ²
Flange	NEMA23 (57x57 mm.)			NEMA34 (87x87 mm)			-
Length	96	118.5	154	9[3.74]	126[4.96]	156.0[6.14]	mm [Inch]
Shaft Ø	6.35	6.35	10.0	9.53	14.0	14.0	mm
Shaft radial play	Max. 0.02 (450g load)			Max. 0.02 (450g load)			mm
Shaft axial play	Max. 0.08 (450g load)			Max. 0.08 (450g load)			mm
Max radial force	7.5 (20mm from flange)			22 (20mm from flange)			kg
Max axial force	1.5			6			kg
Weight	0.9	1.2	1.8	2.7	4.2	5.8	kg

1.3.1 Basic modes/functions in the QuickStep motor

The QuickStep motor offers the following functions:

Mode	Description
Passive	The motor will be in a completely passive state but communication is active and internal registers can be setup. Motor shaft can be turned by hand.
Velocity	The motor velocity can be controlled using MacTalk software or by setting register 5 (V_SOLL) using serial or program commands.
Position	The motor position can be controlled using MacTalk or by setting register 3 (P_SOLL) using serial or program commands.
Gear	The motor position and velocity can be controlled by pulse and direction or encoder signals at the inputs "IN1" and "IN2". The gear ratio can be set to a large ratio by using register 14 (GEAR1) and register 15 (GEAR2).

2

Hardware - Intelligent products

This chapter **ONLY** covers intelligent products which are based on either the SMC75 or SMC85 stepper controller.

The following pages explains how the I/O, Power supply, Interface etc. can be connected and used.

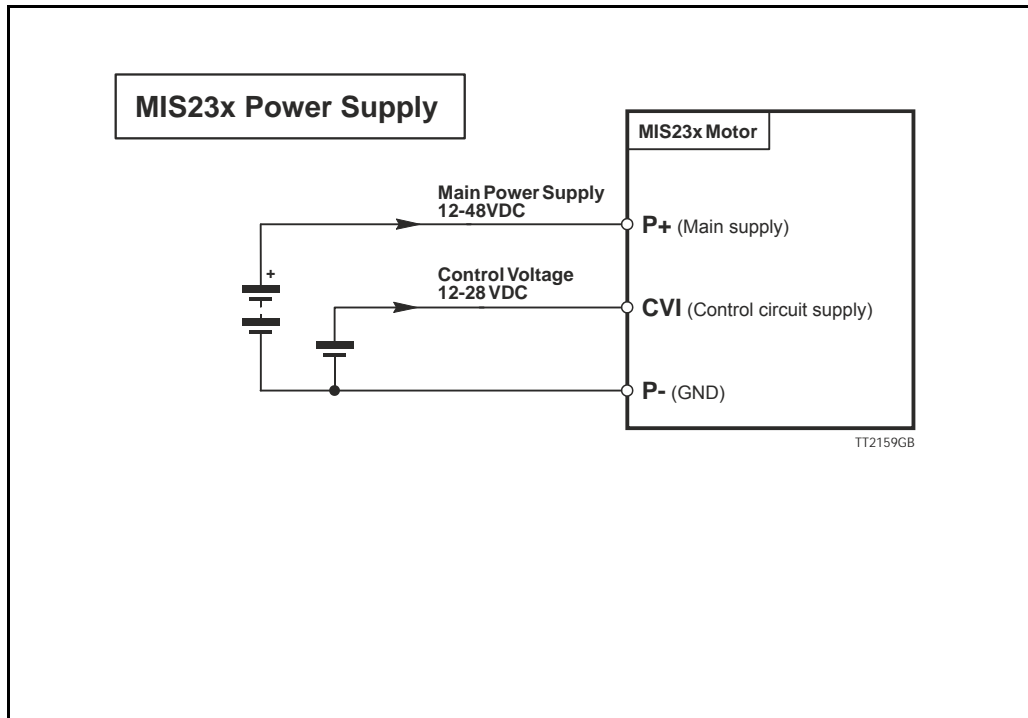
Please notice that the SMC75 controller PCB is used in all the MIS23x motors and the SMC85 controller PCB is used in all the MIS34x motors.

2.1.1 General Aspects of Power Supply - only MIS23x motors

Powering of the Controller is relatively simple.

To ensure that powering of the Controller is as simple as possible, only a driver and control voltage are connected to the Controller. Internal supply circuitry ensures the correct supply voltages for the driver, control circuits, etc.

The motor can be operated with the same power supply if using 12 – 28VDC for both Driver and control voltage. Often a higher voltage than 28VDC is desired as main supply since the motor have a better torque performance at higher speed. In this case a separate control supply (CVI) must be used with max. 28VDC.



NB: for actual connections, see drawing *Step motor controllers (SMCxx)*, page 266

2.1.2 Main Power Supply (P+) - only MIS23x motors

The Driver section requires a supply voltage in the range 12-48VDC nominal. It is strongly recommended to use a voltage as high as possible since it will give the best torque performance of the motor at high speeds.

For optimum performance, it is recommended that a capacitance of minimum 1000 μ F is connected to the power supply. It should be mounted as close as possible to the motor. Similarly, it is recommended that 0.75mm cable is used to connect the power supply to the Controller. If the Controller supply voltage falls below 10V, the internal reset circuitry will reset the driver. Provision should therefore be made to ensure that the supply voltage is always maintained at a minimum of 12V, even in the event of a mains voltage drop. The Controller is protected against incorrect polarity connection but not over-voltage.

Warning: Power supply voltage higher than 50VDC will cause damages.

2.1

Power Supply

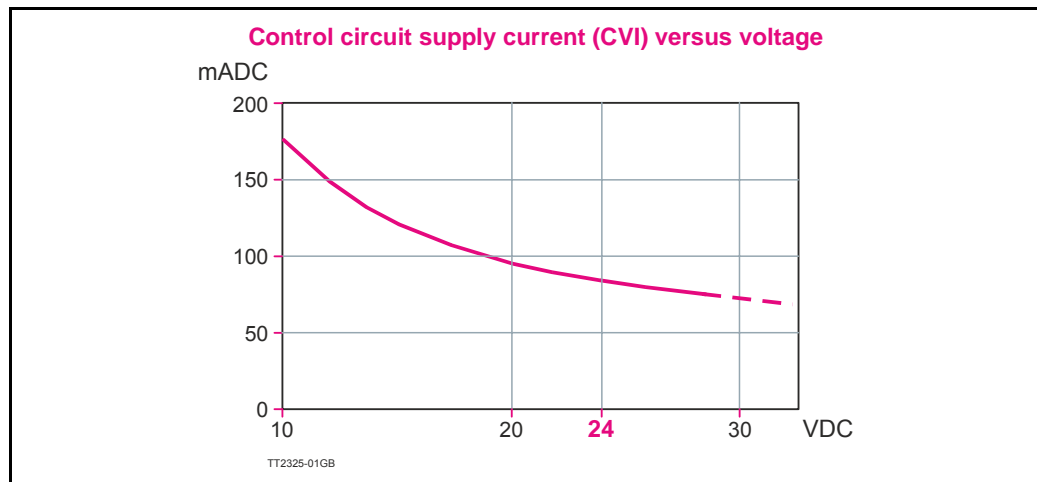
Only MIS23x

2.1.3 Control Voltage (CVI) - only MIS23x motors

The control voltage should be in the range 12-28VDC and is used to supply the micro-processor circuit, internal functions in general and the user output driver (O1-8).

To ensure that position and parameters are maintained after an emergency stop, the control voltage should be maintained under a stop situation where the P+ (main power) is disconnected.

Warning: Control voltage higher than 30VDC will damage the controller.



2.1.4 Power Supply Grounding

It is recommended that the housing is connected to ground or common 0 VDC. The overall earthing of the system must be done at a central point close to the power supply.

2.1.5 Dimensioning power supply and fuse - only MIS23x motors

The power supply must be dimensioned according to the actual motor size.

The size of the pre-fuse also depends on the actual model of the MIS motor.

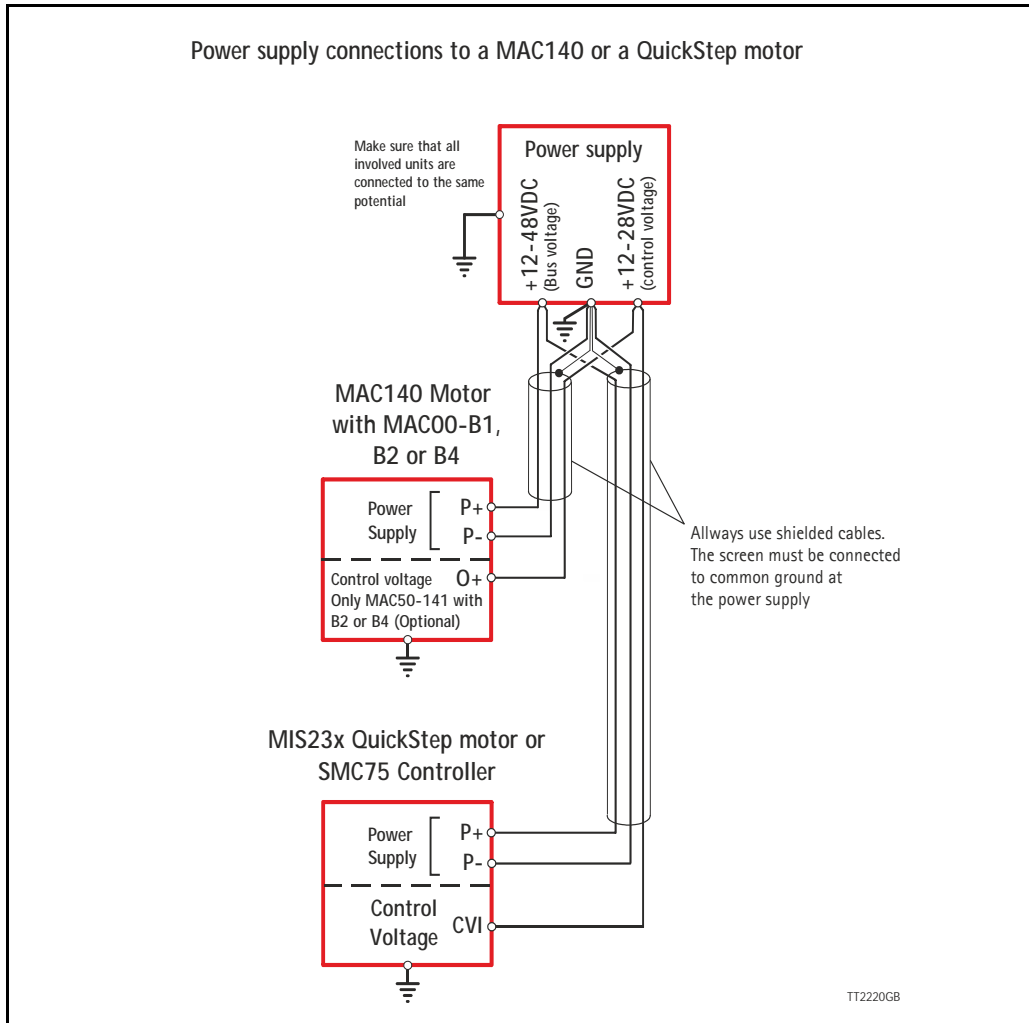
Use the following table to select the power supply and fuse ratings.

Desired voltage	MIS231		MIS232		MIS234	
	Supply rating	Fuse size	Supply rating	Fuse size	Supply rating	Fuse size
-						
12VDC	20W	T4A	40W	T6.3A	60W	T10A
24VDC	40W	T4A	80W	T6.3A	160W	T10A
48VDC	80W	T4A	160W	T6.3A	320W	T10A
Recommended power supply	PSU24-075 PSU48-240 PSU40-4		PSU24-240 PSU48-240 PSU40-4		PSU24-240 PSU48-240 PSU40-4	

See also the appendix which shows the standard power supplies that JVL offers.

2.1.6 General power supply description

The supply voltage can be chosen in the range 12VDC to 48VDC. However the maximum torque is based on 48VDC. A lower voltage will decrease the speed/torque performance, and in general it is not recommended to run the motor at more than 300RPM if for example 24VDC is used as supply.



2.1.7 Select Your Power Supply - only MIS23x motors

We recommend the use of 48VDC or the highest possible voltage to supply the motor. As seen in the chart below, it is clear that the torque below 100 RPM is independent of supply voltage. But above 300-500 RPM, the torque at 24VDC is half compared to the torque at 48VDC.

Additionally, higher voltage gives better current and filter regulation and thereby better performance. If there is a tendency for motor resonance, a lower supply voltage can be a solution to the problem.

2.1

Power Supply

Only MIS34x

2.1.8 Control Voltage (CVI) - only MIS34x motors

The control voltage should be in the range 12-28VDC and is used to supply the micro-processor circuit, internal functions in general and the user output driver (O1-8).

To ensure that position and parameters are maintained after an emergency stop, the control voltage should be maintained under a stop situation where the P+ (main power) is disconnected.

Warning: Control voltage higher than 30VDC will damage the controller.

2.1.9 Power Supply Grounding

It is recommended that the housing is connected to ground or common 0 VDC. The overall earthing of the system must be done at a central point close to the power supply.

2.1.10 Dimensioning power supply and fuse - only MIS34x motors

The power supply must be dimensioned according to the actual motor size. The size of the pre-fuse also depends on the actual model of the MIS motor. Use the following table to select the power supply and fuse ratings.

Desired voltage	MIS340		MIS341		MIS342	
	Supply rating	Fuse size	Supply rating	Fuse size	Supply rating	Fuse size
-						
24VDC	120W	T6.3A	200W	T6.3A	250W	T10A
48VDC	240W	T6.3A	350W	T6.3A	500W	T10A
80VDC	450W	T6.3A	600W	T6.3A	700W	T10A
Recommended power supply	PSU24-240 PSU48-240 PSU80-4		PSU24-240 PSU48-240 PSU80-4		PSU24-240 PSU80-4	

Please notice that the specified wattage values are worst case values at maximum torque.

See also the appendix which shows the standard power supplies that JVL offers.

2.1.11 General power supply description

The supply voltage at the main power (P+ terminals) can be chosen in the range 12VDC to 80VDC (nominal). However the maximum performance is based on a 80V DC supply. A lower voltage will decrease the speed/torque performance.

See also the torque curves in the appendix *Section 13.4*, page 280.

2.2

Inputs

2.2.1 Inputs

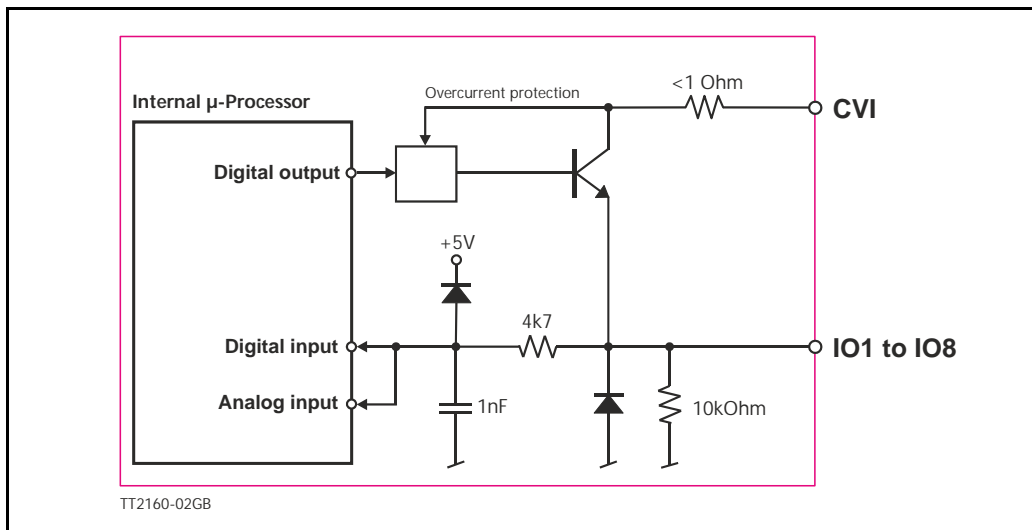
The Quickstep motors has 8 inputs/outputs (IO's) that each can be set individually to input, output or analogue input 0-5VDC via MacTalk or software commands. See Using MacTalk, page 57, for setup.

This means for example that it is possible to have 4 inputs, 3 outputs and one analogue input.



Please notice: The number of available IO terminals available may vary depending at which motor type you are using. Please the chapter *Connector overview for the MIS23x*, page 33 or *Connector overview for the MIS34x*, page 35

Input/output functional diagram:



2.2.2 General Input features

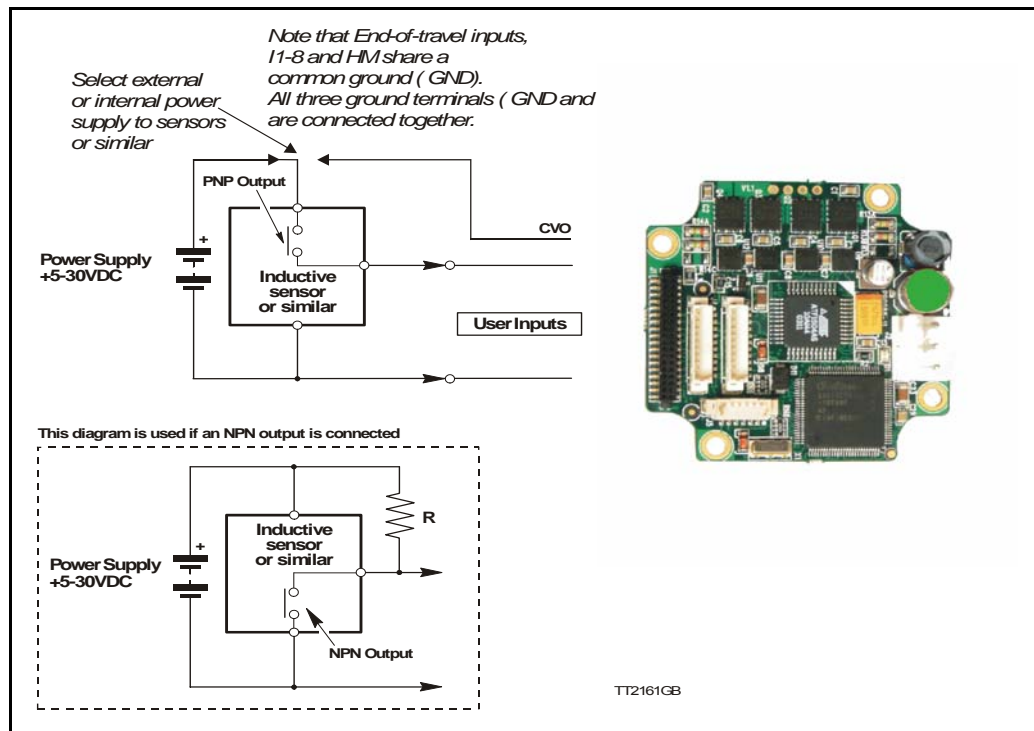
- Inputs are TTL to 28VDC compliant.
- Over-current protection and thermal shut-down.
- 10 kOhm input resistance.
- No galvanic isolation.
- Zero search input can be selected to any input 1 to 8.
- Digital filter can be enabled for each input selectable from 0 to 100ms. If disabled, the response time is 100 μ s.
- Analogue filter can be selected for all analogue inputs.

Only MIS23x:

- High speed incremental counter on Input 1 and Input 2.
- High speed Pulse/direction on Input 1 and Input 2 for gear mode.
- Positive and negative limit can be selected to any input 1 to 8 (only MIS23x)

2.2

Inputs



2.2.3

General

The Controller is equipped with a total of 8 digital inputs. Each input can be used for a variety of purposes depending on the actual application. Each of the inputs can be detected from the actual program that has been downloaded to the Controller or via serial commands.

The Inputs are not optically isolated from other Controller circuitry. All of the Inputs have a common ground terminal, denoted *GND*. Each Input can operate with voltages in the range 5 to 30VDC. Note that the Inputs should normally be connected to a PNP output since a positive current must be applied for an input to be activated.

Note that CVO is available as CVI on the I/O connectors. This provides the facility that local sensors can be supplied directly from the controller.

2.2.4

Connection of NPN Output

If an Input is connected to an NPN output, a Pull-Up resistor must be connected between the Input and the + supply. See the illustration above.

The value of the resistance used depends on the supply voltage. The following resistances are recommended:

Supply Voltage	Recommended Resistance R
5-12VDC	1kOhm / 0.25W
12-18VDC	2.2kOhm / 0.25W
18-24VDC	3.3kOhm / 0.25W
24-30VDC	4.7kOhm / 0.25W

2.2

Inputs

2.2.5 Digital inputs - features.

All of the eight I/O signals can be used as digital inputs. The sampled and possibly filtered value of each input is stored in the Input's register (reg. 18). Unlike the analogue inputs, there is only one value for each digital input, so it must be configured to be either unfiltered or filtered.

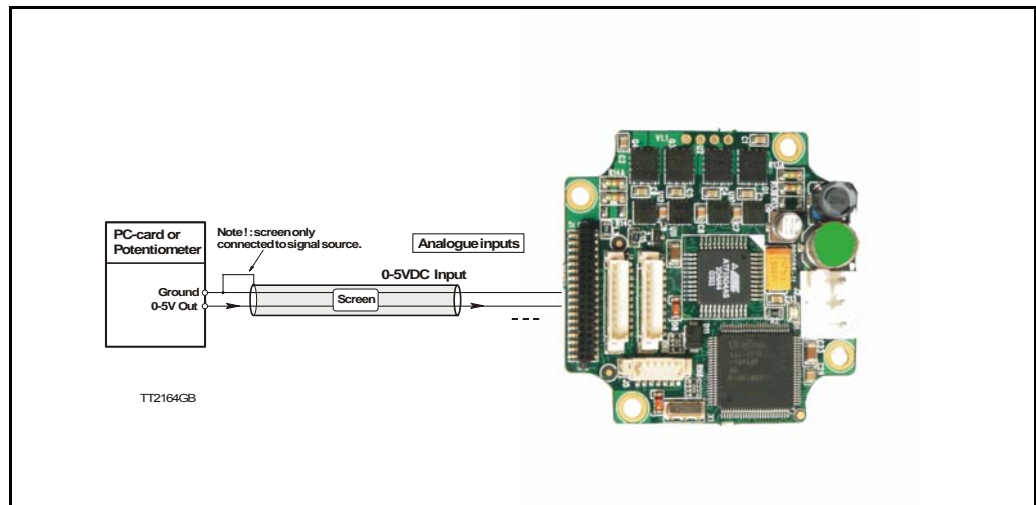
Unfiltered (high-speed) digital inputs are sampled every 100 μ S (micro-seconds).

Filtered digital inputs are sampled every milli-second, and the filter value can be set in the range 1 to 100 mS, so the filtered input must be sampled to have the same logical value for that number of samples in a row. Once an input has changed state after passing the filtering, it will again take the same number of samples of the opposite logical level to change it back. For example, if the filter is set to 5 mS and the start value is 0 (zero), the input will remain at zero until three samples in succession have been read as 1 (one). If the signal immediately drops down to 0 again, it will take three samples of zero in succession before the register bit gets set to zero.

Note that filtering of the digital inputs does load the micro-controller, so if filtering of the digital inputs is not needed, ALL the inputs can be selected as high-speed to reduce the load.

2.3

Analogue Inputs



2.3.1 General

The 0-5V Analogue Inputs are used for example when the Controller is operated as a stand-alone unit. In this kind of application it can be an advantage to use a potentiometer, joystick or other device for adjusting speed, position, acceleration, etc.

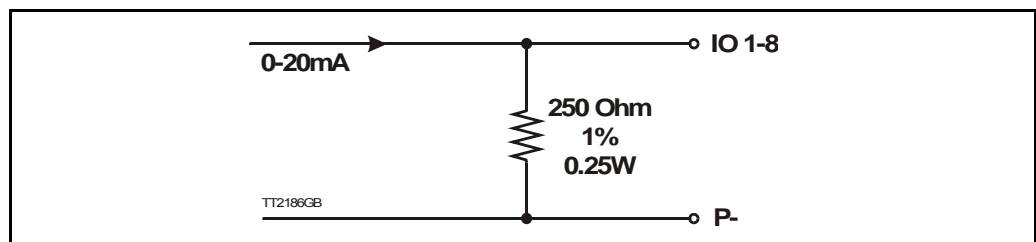
In these modes of operation, the motor is controlled to produce a velocity or position, etc., which is determined by, and proportional to, the voltage applied to the Analogue Input.

The Analogue Inputs share a common internal supply with the GND and P- terminal and are not optically isolated from all other inputs and outputs. The Analogue Inputs are protected against voltage overload up to 30V peak and have a built-in filter which removes input signal noise. See *Analogue input filters*, page 20.

Always use shielded cable to connect the source used to control an Analogue Input since the motor, etc., can easily interfere with the analogue signal and cause instability.

The Controller is equipped with 8 analogue-to-digital converters (ADC) which convert the detected analogue signal level. The ADCs have a resolution of 10bit.

In order to use the Analogue Inputs as 0-20 mA inputs, a 250 Ω , 1% resistor must be connected between IO 1-8 and GND.



Please notice: The number of available IO terminals available may vary depending at which motor type you are using. Please the chapter *Connector overview for the MIS23x*, page 33 or *Connector overview for the MIS34x*, page 35

2.3

Analogue Inputs

2.3.2 Analogue input filters

The Intelligent MIS motors have 8 general-purpose I/Os, that can be used as both digital inputs, digital outputs and analogue inputs. When an I/O is configured to be an input, it simultaneously has both a digital value (high or low) and an analogue value in the range 0.00 to 5.00 Volts. Input voltages higher than 5.0 Volts will be internally limited and read as 5.00 Volts.

The inputs use a resolution of 10 bits, which means that in the raw motor units a value of 5.00 Volts reads out as the value 1023. This gives a resolution of $5.00/1023 = 4.8876$ mV per count.

The eight values from the analogue inputs are maintained by the SMC75 firmware in the registers 89...96 as raw, unfiltered values with the fastest possible update frequency, and additionally in the registers 81...88 as filtered values. The firmware does not use any of the values for dedicated functions. It is always up to the program in the motor to read and use the values.

The analogue filtered values are typically used to suppress general noise or to define how quickly the input value is allowed to change, or in some cases to limit the input voltage range. A typical example is an analogue input that is connected to a manually controlled potentiometer, so an operator can regulate the speed of the machine by turning a knob. In many environments, this setup is subject to noise, which could make the motor run unevenly, and cause too sharp accelerations or decelerations when the knob is turned.

The filter functions supported in the SMC75 firmware always use three different steps.

Confidence check

First the raw input value is compared to two Confidence limits: Confidence Min and Confidence Max. If the new value is either smaller than the Confidence Min limit or larger than the Confidence Max limit, it is simply discarded (not used at all), and the value in its associated register is unchanged. This is done to eliminate noise spikes. Confidence limits can only be used if not all of the measurement range is used. Values of 0 for Confidence Min and 1023 for Confidence Max will effectively disable the confidence limits.

Slope limitation

After a new sample has passed the Confidence limit checks, its value is compared with the last filtered value in its associated register. If the difference between the old and the new value is larger than the Max Slope Limit, the new value is modified to be exactly the old value plus or minus the Max Slope Limit. This limits the speed of change on the signal. Since the samples come at fixed intervals of 10 mS, it is easy to determine the number of Volts per millisecond. A value of 1023 will effectively disable slope limitation.

Filtering

After a new sample has both passed the confidence limits checks and has been validated with respect to the slope limitation, it is combined with the last filtered value by taking a part of the new sample and a part of the old filtered value, adding them together and writing the result back to the final destination register – one of the registers 81...88. For instance a filter value of 14 would take 14/64 of the new sample plus 50/64 of the old value. A filter of 64 would simply copy the new sample to the rule, thus disabling the filtering. This completes the filtering of the analogue inputs.

2.3

Analogue Inputs

Confidence alarms

If either of the Confidence Min or Confidence Max limits is used, it may be possible that no new samples are accepted, which means that the filtered value will never change even though there is a change in the input voltage. For instance, if the Confidence Min limit is set to 2.0 V, and the actual input voltage is 1.50 V, the filtered value may continue to read out 0.00 V (or the last value it had before exceeding the confidence limits).

To help troubleshooting in cases like this, each input has a status bit that is set if at least half of the new samples during the last second lie outside either confidence limit. It is not possible to see which of the confidence limits is violated. The status bits are updated once per second.

Slope alarms

If the Max Slope limit is used (by setting its value lower than 1023), it may be possible that many samples have their value limited. This is not necessarily an error in itself, but can be a sign of a fault causing a noisy signal, or it can be a sign that the Max Slope limit is set too low, which can have implications if the analogue voltage is used to control the motor speed, torque, etc.

To help troubleshooting in cases like this, each input has a status bit that is set if at least half of the new samples during the last second were limited by the Max Slope setting. The status bits are updated once per second.

Example of analogue input filter operation:

Note that even though the examples use units rather than Volts, decimal values are used, since the motor uses a much higher resolution internally to store the units.

Also note that as long as the slope limitation is in effect, the result will keep a constant slope even when using a filter. When the slope limitation is no longer in effect, the filter will cause the value to approach the final result more slowly as it approaches the result.

Confidence Min = 0, Confidence Max = 500, Max Slope = 10, Filter = 8, Old filtered value = 0.

Sample 1 = 100 Confidence OK, slope limit to 0 + 10 = 10,
result = $100 \cdot (8/64) + 0 \cdot (56/64) = 1.25$ units.

Sample 2 = 100 Confidence OK, slope limit to 1.25 + 10 = 11.25,
result = $11.25 \cdot (8/64) + 1.25 \cdot (56/64) = 2.5$ units.

Sample 3 = 100 Confidence OK, slope limit to 2.5 + 10 = 12.5,
result = $12.5 \cdot (8/64) + 2.5 \cdot (56/64) = 3.75$ units.

Sample 4 = 800 Confidence error, keep old value, result = **3.75** units.

...and so on until the result gets $\sim = 95.0$ units...

Sample 78 = 100 Confidence OK, no slope limitation needed,
result = $100 \cdot (8/64) + 95 \cdot (56/64) = 95.625$ units.

Sample 79 = 100 Confidence OK, no slope limitation needed,
result = $100 \cdot (8/64) + 95.625 \cdot (56/64) \sim = 96.171875$ units.

Sample 80 = 100 Confidence OK, no slope limitation needed,
result = $100 \cdot (8/64) + 96.171875 \cdot (56/64) \sim = 96.65$ units.

Sample 81 = 100 Confidence OK, no slope limitation needed,
result = $100 \cdot (8/64) + 96.65 \cdot (56/64) \sim = 97.07$ units.

2.3

Analogue Inputs

Sample 82 = 100 Confidence OK, no slope limitation needed,
result = $100*(8/64)+97.07*(56/64) \sim =$ **97.44** units.

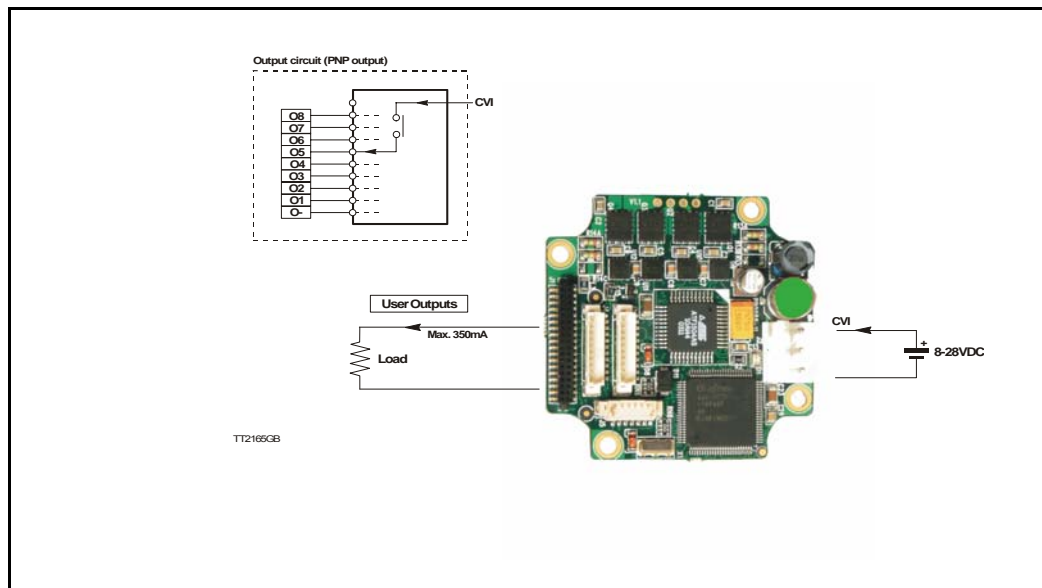
Sample 83 = 100 Confidence OK, no slope limitation needed,
result = $100*(8/64)+97.44*(56/64) \sim =$ **97.76** units.

... The following samples produce the following results ending up with the input value (100.0).

98.04, 98.28, 98.49, 98.68, 98.85, 99.00, 99.12, 99.23, 99.33, 99.41, 99.48, 99.55, 99.60,
99.65, 99.70, 99.74, 99.77, 99.80, 99.82, 99.84, 99.86, 99.88, 99.90, 99.91, 99.92, 99.93,
99.94, 99.95, 99.95, 99.96, 99.96, 99.97, 99.97, 99.98, 99.98, 99.98, 99.98, 99.99, 99.99,
99.99,100.0

2.4

User Outputs



NB: For actual SMC75 connections, see *Step motor controllers (SMCxx)*, page 266.

2.4.2 General

The Controller is equipped with a total of 8 digital outputs. Each output can be used for a variety of purposes depending on the Controller's basic mode of operation. The Outputs are not optically isolated from other Controller circuitry. The output circuitry is powered from the internal power supply CVI. The output circuitry operates with voltages in the range 5-28VDC. Each output can supply a continuous current up to 350mA. The outputs are all source drivers, i.e. if a given output is activated, contact is made between the control voltage (CVI) and the respective output terminal. See above illustration.

2.4.3 Overload of User Outputs

All of the outputs are short-circuit protected, which means that the program and the motor is stopped and the output is automatically disconnected in the event of a short circuit. The output will first function normally again when the short-circuit has been removed.

Note: Do not connect a voltage greater than 30VDC to the CVI terminal as the output circuitry may be seriously damaged and the unit will require factory repair.

If one or more outputs are short circuited, MacTalk will show Error "Output Driver" and Bit2 will be set in Err_Bits Section 8.2.26, page 129.

2.5 Serial interfaces overview

2.5.1 Serial interfaces

The Controller has 2 serial interfaces:

- RS485 (A and B) balanced for up to 32 units in multi-axis applications and MODBUS communication. (Standard)
- CANbus -CANopen DS-301/DSP-402,
- DeviceNet under development

CANbus and RS485 can be used at the same time.



Please notice: The number of available IO terminals available may vary depending at which motor type you are using. Please the chapter *Connector overview for the MIS23x*, page 33 or *Connector overview for the MIS34x*, page 35

2.6

RS485 Interface

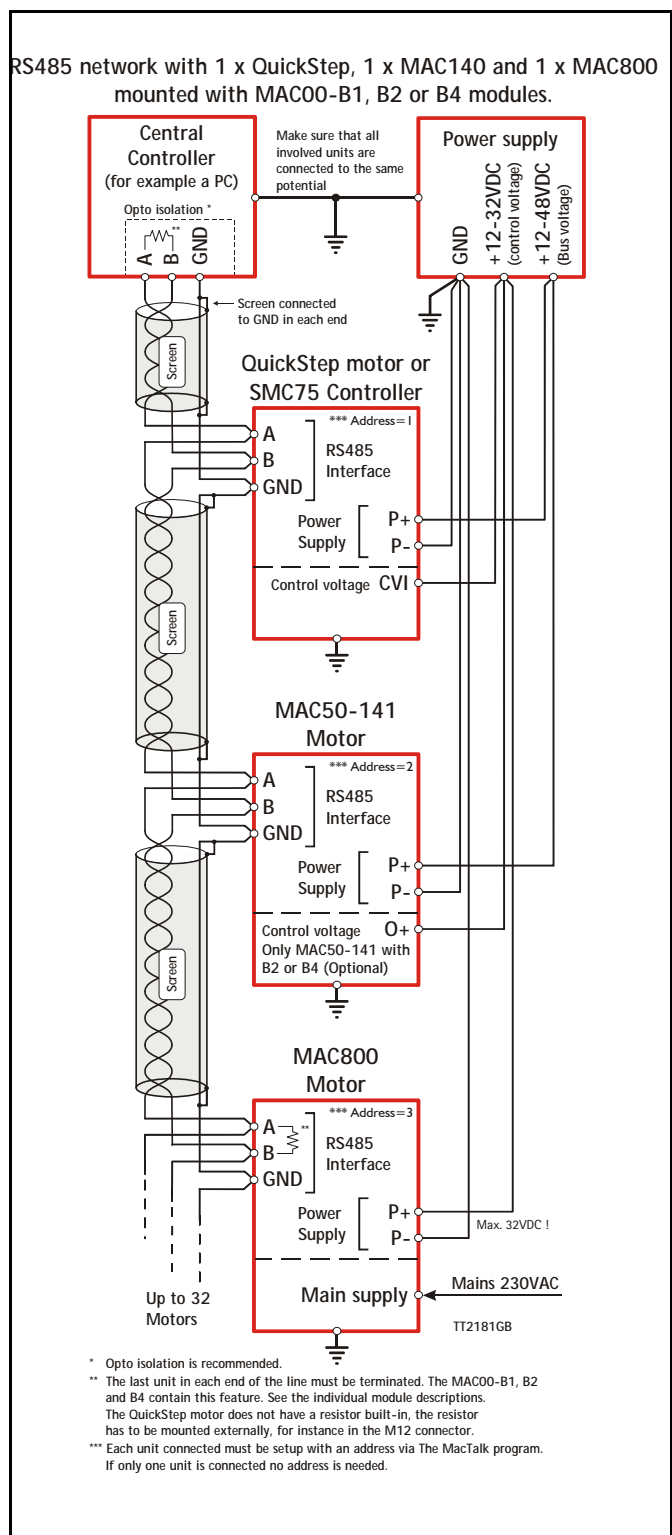
2.6.1 RS485 - General description when using a QuickStep motor

The RS485 interface offers more noise immune communication compared to a USB or RS232 interface. Up to 32 motors can be connected to the same interface bus.

When connecting the RS485 interface to a central controller, the following rules must be followed:

- 1 Use twisted pair cable.
- 2 Use shielded cable.
- 3 Make sure that the GND is also connected.
- 4 Ensure that all units have a proper connection to safety ground (earth) in order to refer to the same potential.
- 5 The last unit in each end of the network must be terminated with a 120 Ohm resistor between A and B.
- 6 Ensure that the supply lines are made individually in order to reduce the voltage drop between the motors.
- 7 Central Controller RS485 interface:
If available, it is strongly recommended a type with optical isolation is used.

The default configuration:
 Databits = 8
 Baud rate = 19200
 Stop bit = 1
 Parity = None





2.7

Special Outputs

2.7.1 Error Output

Error output can be selected as one of the 8 outputs. This selection is done in MacTalk or by setting a bit in register Error_Mask, Section 8.2.74, page 143

The Driver's Error Output enables a PLC or other equipment in a motion control system to verify that the Driver is functioning correctly.

Under normal operation, the Error Output has a status of logic "1", but if the Driver is short-circuited or the temperature exceeds 85 degrees Centigrade, the Output is switched to logic "0".

2.7.2 In Position Output

In Position Output can be selected as one of the 8 outputs.

This selection is done in MacTalk or by setting a bit in register I37 (bit 0-7) InPos_Mask, Section 8.2.73, page 143.

When the motor is running, the output will be inactive. When the motor is at stand-still, the output will be active.

2.7.3 In Physical Position Output

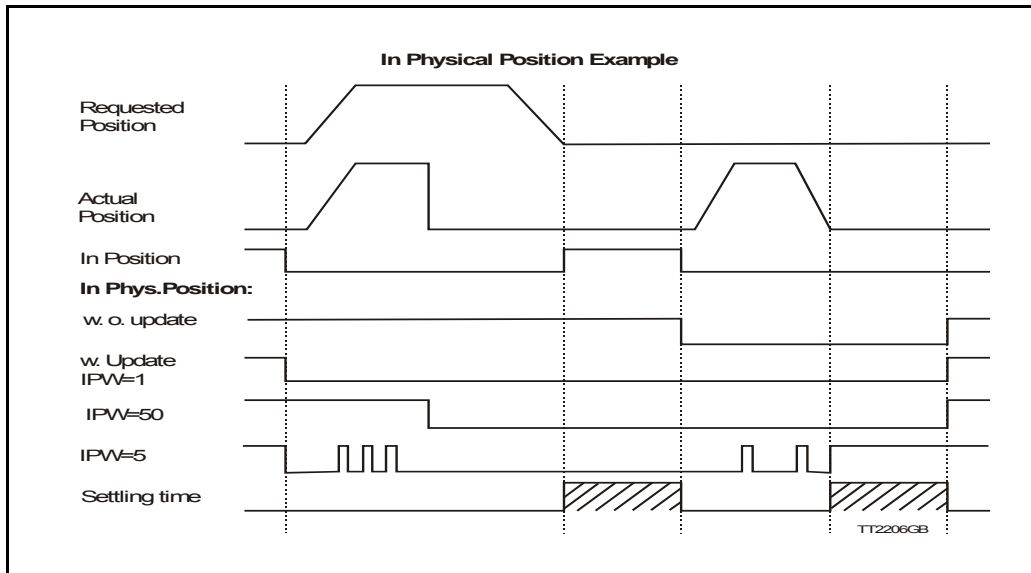
In physical position can be selected as one of the 8 outputs.

This selection is done in MacTalk or by setting a bit in register I37 (bit 8 – 15) InPos_Mask, Section 8.2.73, page 143.

This signal is used together with MIS motors with an internal or external encoder for positioning.

This signal can be selected to be continuously updated and will then indicate if the motor is inside the "In Position Window" all the time.

If continuous update of the "In Physical Position" is not selected and the autocorrection is used, this signal is changed after a move and when a check has been made of the position after the "settling time between retries" if the motor is inside the "In Position Window".



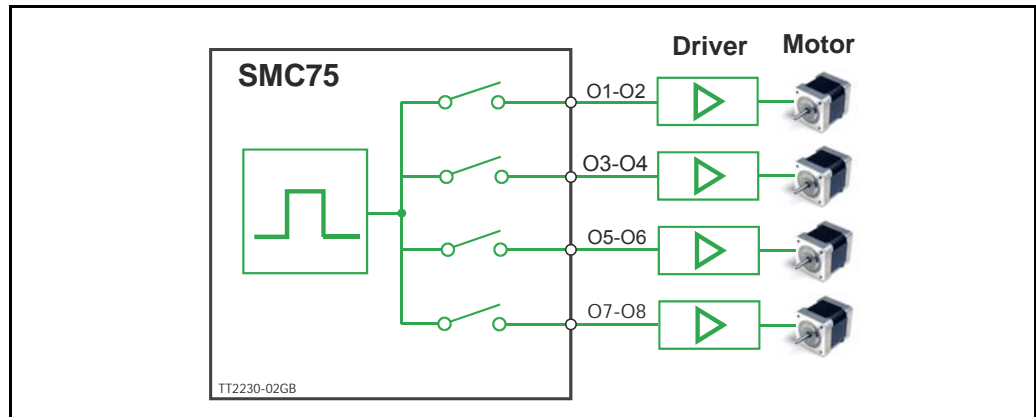
See also Cable WG1005 for MIS23IAIC2N075 and mounted cable on MIS23IAICIN075 (Power Cable), page 30.

2.7

Special Outputs

2.7.4 Pulse/Direction Outputs

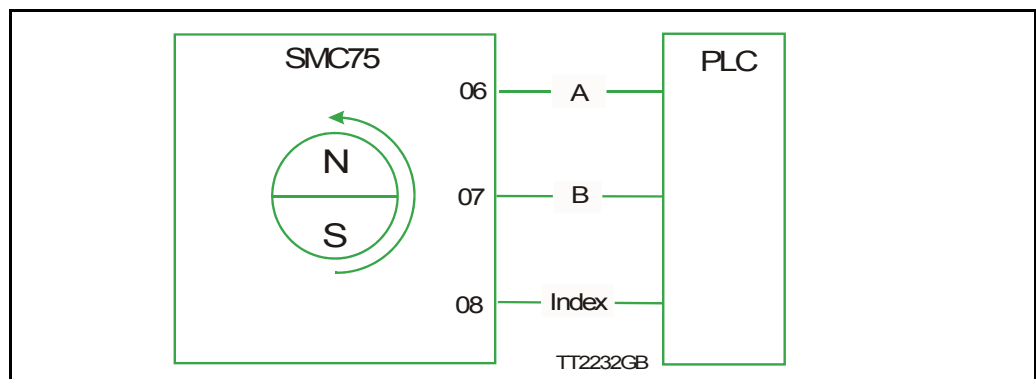
Any number of the outputs can be configured to follow the pulse and direction signals used internally in the motor. This can be used for accurate synchronization of two or more motors.



See the register description for registers 108 and 109 in *PulseDirMask*, page 136 and *PulseDirMod*, page 136

2.7.5 Encoder Outputs (only from version 2.0)

If the motor is equipped with a built-in encoder, it is possible to obtain the incremental signal and the index pulse out on the user outputs. Please note that the voltage typically is 24VDC PNP. Therefore a resistor to ground should be connected. A 2 channel encoder with 256 pulses/revolution will give a total of 1024 pulses/revolution.



If a magnet is mounted on the rear end of the motor shaft and this is placed in close distance to the SMC75 PCB, a 1023 pulses/rev. incremental A, B, index signal will be available on 3 of the output pins. Encoder position will also be available at an internal register and can be used in a PLC program.

Output	Encoder designation
06	A
07	B
08	Index

2.8

Special Connections

QuickStep motor MIS23IAICIN075.

Motor with 2 cable glands PG12 out of the side for low cost applications where a short total length is required.

Can also be delivered with 5m cables as MIS23IAIC2N075. Option for IP65.



Cable WG0905 for MIS23IAIC2N075 and mounted cable on MIS23IAICIH075

Connector J3		
Pin no.	Function	Colour
1	IO1	White
2	IO2	Brown
3	IO3	Green
4	IO4	Yellow
5	CVO	Red
6	A-	Grey
7	B+	Pink
8	GND	Black
9-10	Not used	
Connector J4		
Pin no.	Function	Colour
1	IO5	Blue
2	IO6	Violet
3	IO7	Grey/Pink
4	IO8	Red/Blue
5-10	Not used	
Connector J5		
Pin no.	Function	Colour
1-2	Not used	
3	CAN_H	White/Green
4	CAN_L	Brown/Green
5	V+	White/Yellow
6	GND	Yellow/Brown
Connector J8		
Screen		

Cable WG1005 for MIS23IAIC2N075 and mounted cable on MIS23IAICIN075 (Power Cable)

Connector J2		
Pin no.	Function	Colour
1	P+	Red
2	CVI	Blue
3	P-/GND	Black/Screen

2.9

Handling noise in cables

2.9.1 About noise problems

The MIS family of motors eliminates the traditional problems with noise from long motor cables that emit noise and feedback cables that are sensitive to noise from external sources.

However, it is still necessary to be aware of noise problems with communications cables and the 8 general-purpose inputs and outputs.

Whenever a digital signal changes level quickly, a noise spike is generated, and is transferred to the other wires in the same cable, and to a lesser degree to wires in other cables located close to the cable with the switching signal. A typical example is when a digital output from the MIS motor changes from low to high to drive a relay. If this digital output signal is transmitted in a multi-wire cable together with the RS-485 signals, there is a high risk that the RS-485 signal will be affected to the extent that the communication will fail, and require software retries.

If communication is used during operation, and operation includes either digital input signals or digital output signals, some precautions must be taken to avoid noise problems. The following sections describe a number of measures which can be taken to solve noise problems. In most installations, no special measures will be required, but if noise problems are experienced – and/or must be avoided – it is highly recommended the instructions below are followed.

2.9.2 Use short cables

The shorter a cable is, the less noise problems it will induce. Be sure to keep the cables as short as possible. Instead of curling up the cables, cut them off at the minimum required length.

2.9.3 Use separate cables

Avoid running digital signals in the same multi-wire cables as RS-485 communication signals.

On some models of the MIS motors, the same connector contains both RS-485 signals and I/O signals – typically the I/Os 1-4.

In many applications, far from all inputs and outputs are used. If only up to four I/Os are required, consider using only I/Os 5-8 which are typically available via another connector on the motor.

2.9.4 Use filters

If more than 4 I/Os are needed, consider using I/Os 1-4 for inputs and I/Os 5-8 for outputs. It is normally possible to install a hardware filter on the digital input signals before they enter the cable. With such a (good) filter, noise on the RS-485 signals will not be a problem.

It is also possible to use filters on the outputs, but it is more difficult. It can be done by using short cables from the motor to the filters, and then using longer cables from the filters to the output targets. It may be easier to use a short cable from the motor to a splitter box, and then split the I/Os in one cable and the RS-485 signals in another cable.

2.9.5 Use termination (resistors) on the RS-485 signals

RS-485 is typically used to connect a single master PC or PLC to one or more motors in a chain. Both ends of the chain must have a 120 Ohms termination resistor connected between the A- and B+ signals. There is typically a terminating resistor in the master PC or PLC, but there is no termination inside the motors. Therefore an external resistor must be connected at the end of the cable out of the last motor in the chain. If the last motor has no connection cable, a connector with a resistor soldered between the A- and B+ pins should be used.

2.9

Handling noise in cables

As an alternative, a connector with a short cable can be used with the resistor soldered between the two wires carrying A- and B+. Use individually shielded cables.

In some installations, it will be necessary to have RS-485 signals in the same multi-wire cables as fast-switching digital signals. In addition to keeping cable lengths to a minimum and using termination resistors, high-quality cables, where each wire is shielded from the other wires in the cable, should be used. This is typically done using a metal foil wrapped around each wire. These types of cables are more expensive, but the overall cost and noise immunity requirements may justify the solution instead of splitting cables.

2.9.6 Use simple shielding

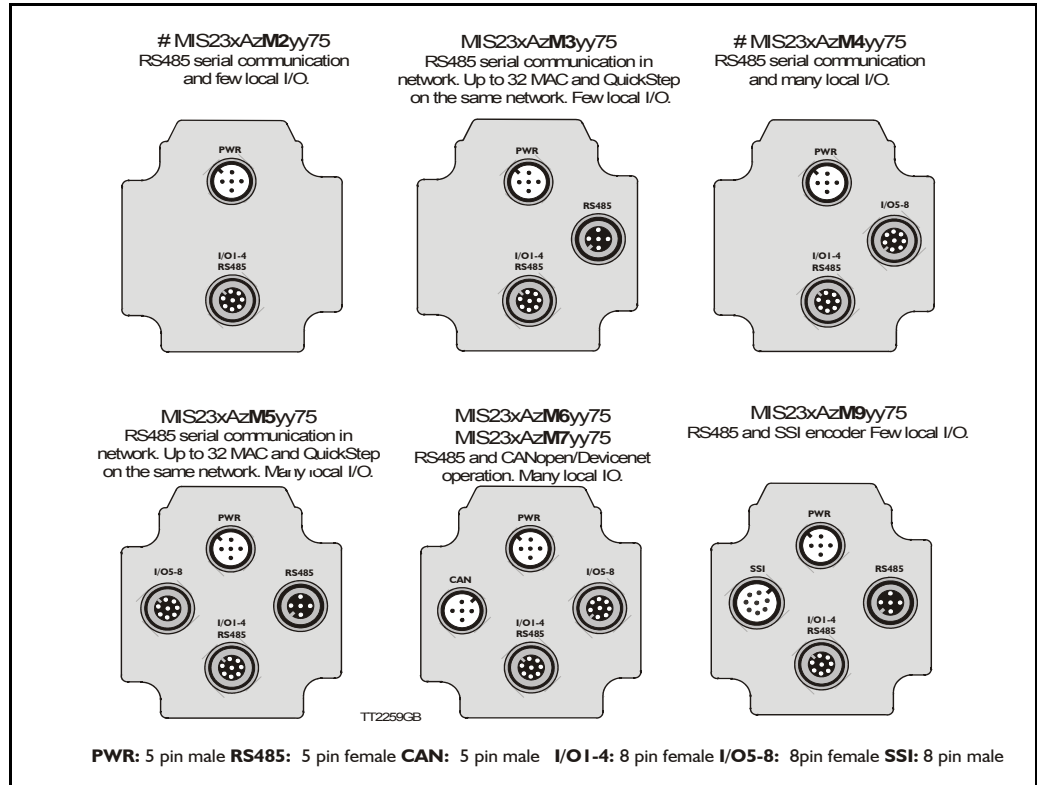
Using cables with only a single shield shared by all the signal wires will also improve noise problems to some degree, but will not guarantee completely stable operation for mixed signal cables. If a cable carries only RS-485 or only digital I/O, this simple and inexpensive form of shielding is recommended.

2.10

How to connect MIS23x

Only MIS23x

2.10.1 Connector overview for the MIS23x



Versions with positioning and speed control

Quick Step M12 Connector overview	Power Male 5pin	IO1-4 RS485 Female 8pin	IO5-8 Female 8pin	RS485 Female 5pin	CANopen/ DeviceNet Male 5pin	SSI Encoder Male 8pin	Function
#MIS23xAzM2yy75	X	X					RS485, 4IO
MIS23xAzM3yy75	X	X		X			2xRS485, 4IO
#MIS23xAzM4yy75	X	X	X				RS485, 8IO
MIS23xAzM5yy75	X	X	X	X			2xRS485, 8IO
MIS23xAzM6yy75	X	X	X		X		CANopen, RS485, 8IO
MIS23xAzM7yy75	X	X	X		X		DeviceNet, RS485, 8IO
MIS23xAzM9yy75	X	X		X		X	SSI, 6IO
M12 Pin 1	P+ (12-48VDC)	IO1	IO5	B+ (RS485)	CAN_SHLD	IO5 Zero setting	
M12 Pin 2	P+ (12-48VDC)	IO2	IO6	A- (RS485)	CAN_V+	IO6 Counting Direction	
M12 Pin 3	P- (GND)	IO3	IO7	B+ (RS485)	CAN_GND	A+ (Clock+)	
M12 Pin 4	CVI+ (12-28VDC)	GND IO-	GND IO-	A- (RS485)	CAN_H	GND	
M12 Pin 5	P- (GND)	B+ (RS485)	Not used	GND	CAN_L	B- (Data in-)	
M12 Pin 6	-	A- (RS485)	Not used	-	-	B+ (Data in+)	
M12 Pin 7	-	IO4	IO8	-	-	A- (Clock-)	
M12 Pin 8	-	CVO+ (Out)	CVO+ (Out)	-	-	CVO+ (Out)	
M12 connector solder terminals	W11008-M12F5SS1	W11008-M12M8SS1	W11008-M12M8SS1	W11008-M12M5SS1	W11008-M12F5SS1	W11008-M12M8SS1	
M12 cables 5m.	W11000-M12F5T05N	W11000-M12M8T05N	W11000-M12M8T05N	W11000-M12M5T05N	W11006-M12F5S05R	W11000-M12M8T05N	

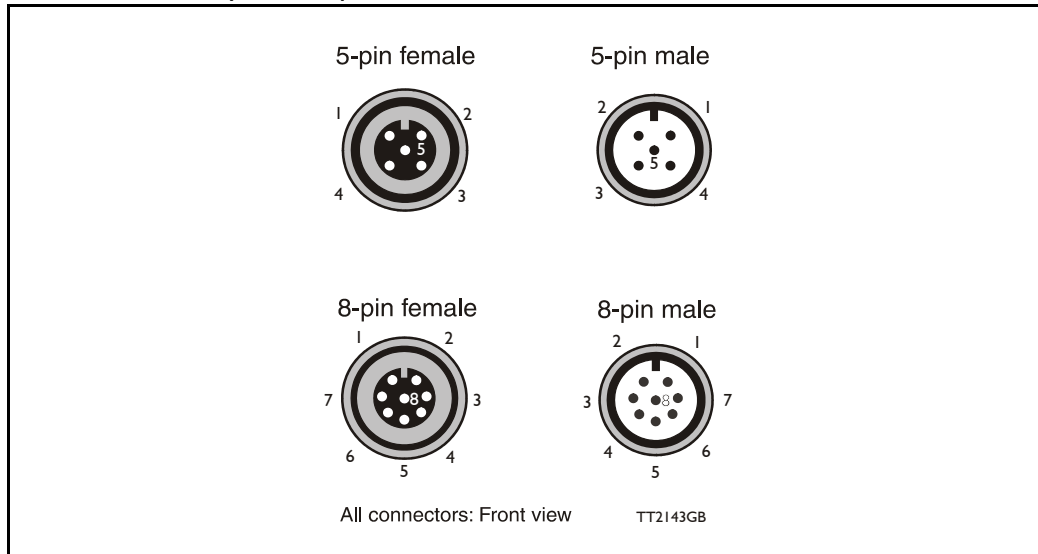
#: Only >50pcs order. **x** : 1~1Nm, 2~1.6Nm, 3~2.5Nm.
z : 1~6.35mm shaft, 3~10.0mm shaft (only if x=3)
yy : NO~No encoder. H2~built-in encoder

2.10 How to connect MIS23x

Only MIS23x

2.10.2 M12 connectors

M12 connectors layout and pin locations.



2.11

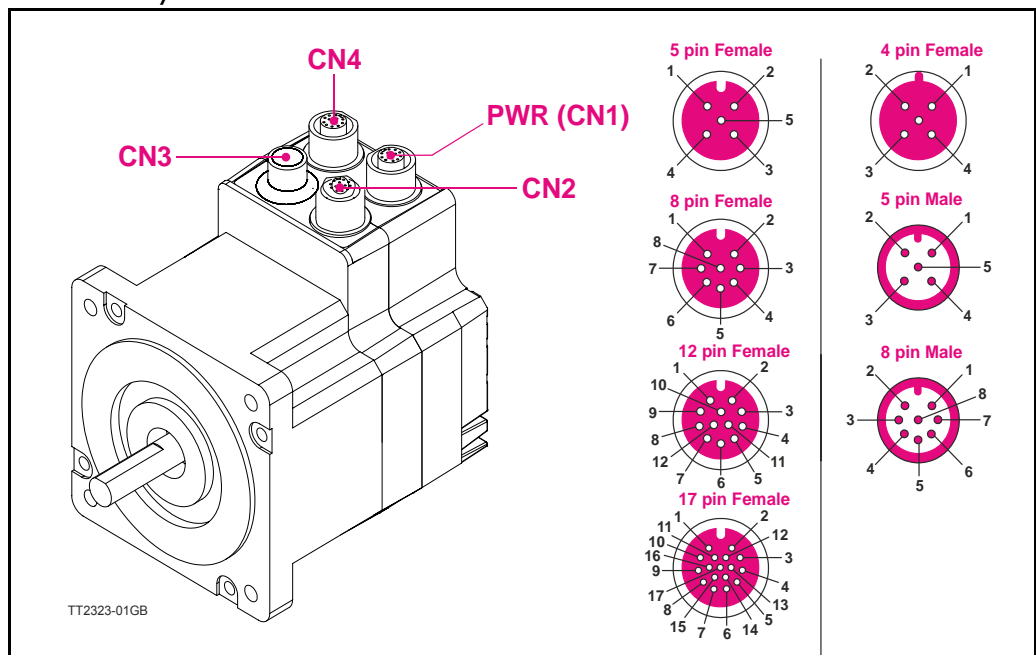
How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.11.1 Connector overview for the MIS34x

QUICKSTEP Connector Overview	Power Male 5Pin	IO1-8, RS485, MFI0 Female 17Pin	RS485 Female 5Pin	RS485 + IO1-4 Female 8Pin	RS485 + IO1-4 Female 8Pin	CANopen Female 5Pin	SSI Encoder Male 8Pin	Profibus Male 5Pin	Ethernet Female 4Pin
Connector ID	PWR (CN1)	CN4	CN2	CN3	CN2	CN2 & CN3	CN3	CN2 & CN3	CN2 & CN3
MIS34xCyyQ5zz85 (8IOA) Preferred type	x	x	x	x					
MIS34xCyyP6zz85 (CAN-open)	x	x				x			
MIS34xCyyQ9zz85 (SSI input)	x	x			x		x		
MIS34xCyyExzz85 (Ethernet)	x	x							x
MIS34xCyyFBzz85 (Bluetooth)	x	x		x	x				
MIS34xCyyFPzz85 (Profibus)	x	x						x	
M12 Pin1	P+ (12-80VDC)	IO1	B0+ (RS485)	IO1	IO1	CAN_SHLD	IO5 Zero Set	5VDC	TX0_P
M12 Pin2	P+ (12-80VDC)	GND	A0- (RS485)	IO2	IO2	Unused	IO6 CNTDIR	A-	RX0_P
M12 Pin3	P- (GND)	IO2	B0+ (RS485)	IO3	IO3	CAN_GND	A+ (Clock+)	DGND	TX0_N
M12 Pin4	CVI (12-28VDC)	IO3	A0- (RS485)	GND	GND	CAN_H	GND	B+	RX0_N
M12 Pin5	P- (GND)	B1- (RS422)	GND	B0-(RS485)	B0-(RS485)	CAN_L	B- (Data In-)	SHIELD	-
M12 Pin6	-	IO4	-	A0+(RS485)	A0+(RS485)	-	B+ (Data In+)	-	-
M12 Pin7	-	A1- (RS422)	-	IO4	IO4	-	A- (Clock -)	-	-
M12 Pin8	-	B1+ (RS422)	-	CVO (out)	CVO (out)	-	CVO (out)	-	-
M12 Pin9	-	CVO (out)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin10	-	A1+ (RS422)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin11	-	IO5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin12	-	IO6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin13	-	IO7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin14	-	IO8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin15	-	A0+(RS485)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin16	-	GND	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Pin17	-	B0-(RS485)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
M12 Connector solder terminals	WI1008-M12F5SS1	(not available)	WI1008-M12M5SS1	WI1008-M12M8SS1	WI1008-M12M8SS1	WI1008-M12M5SS1	WI1008-M12F8SS1	WI1028-M12F5SS1	(not available)
M12 Cables 5m	WI1000-M12F5T05N	WI1009-M12M17T05N	WI1005-M12M8V M5V03N	WI1009-M12M8V05N	WI1009-M12M8V05N	WI1006-M12F5 TM5T05N	WI1000-M12F8T05N	WI1026-M12-F5S0R	WI1046-M12M4S05R

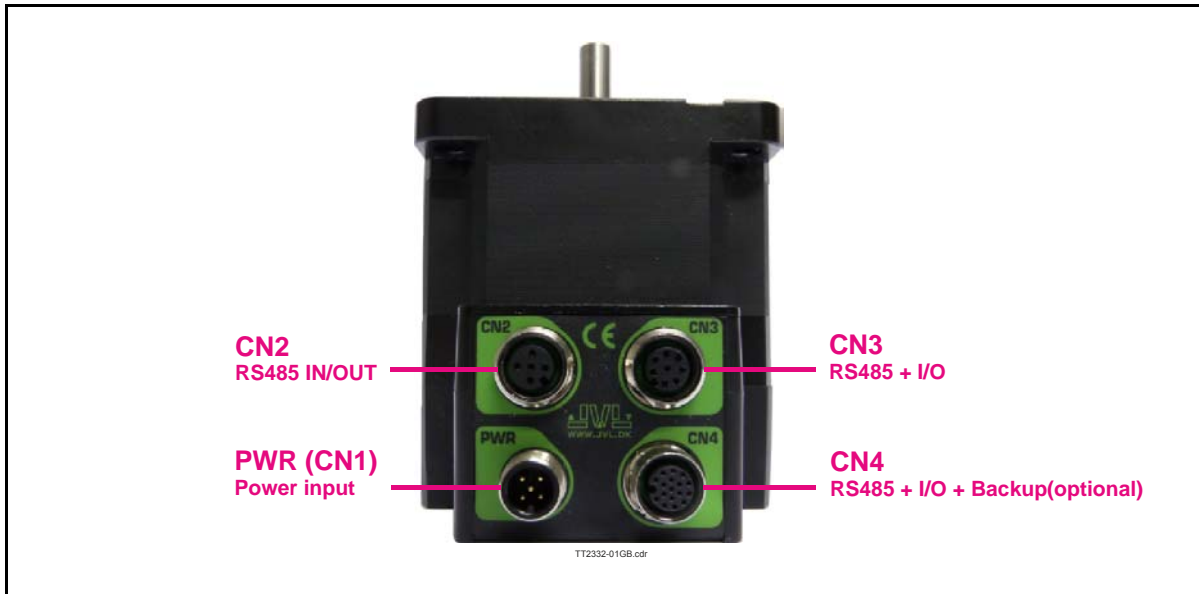
Connector layout



2.11

How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x



2.11.2 MIS34xxxxQ5xxxx connector description.

The MIS34x offers robust M12 connectors which makes it ideal for automation applications. The M12 connectors offer solid mechanical protection and are easy operate. Following scheme gives the relevant information about each connector and the pins, wire colours and a short description of the signals available.

The connector layout:

"PWR" (CN1) - Power input. M12 - 5pin male connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1000- M12F5TxxN	Isolation group
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 2 *	1	Brown	1
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 1 *	2	White	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 5 *	3	Blue	1
CVI	Control and user output supply +12-30VDC. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	4	Black	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 3 *	5	Grey	1

* Note: P+ and P- are each available at 2 terminals. Make sure that both terminals are connected in order to split the supply current in 2 terminals and thereby avoid an overload of the connector.

(Continued next page)

“CN2” - RS485 IN/OUT. M12 - 5pin female connector.				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1000-M12 M5TxxN	Isolation group (See note)
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	1	Brown	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	2	White	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	3	Blue	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	4	Black	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	5	Grey	1
“CN3” - RS485 + I/O connector - M12 - 8pin female connector.				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1000-M12 M8TxxN	Isolation group (See note)
IO1	I/O channel 1. Can be used as input or output	1	White	1
IO2	I/O channel 2. Can be used as input or output	2	Brown	1
IO3	I/O channel 3. Can be used as input or output	3	Green	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	4	Yellow	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	5	Grey	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	6	Pink	1
IO4	I/O channel 4. Can be used as input or output	7	Blue	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal ! USB interface. Supply input 5VDC nominal	8	Red	1
“CN4” - RS485 + I/O + Backup_(option) connector - M12 - 17pin female connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1009M12 M17TxxN	Isolation group (see note)
IO1	I/O channel 1. Can be used as input or output	1	Brown	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	2	Blue	1
IO2	I/O channel 2. Can be used as input or output	3	White	1
IO3	I/O channel 3. Can be used as input or output	4	Green	1
B1-	RS422 I/O terminal B-	5	Pink	1
IO4	I/O channel 4. Can be used as input or output	6	Yellow	1
A1-	RS422 I/O terminal A-	7	Black	1
B1+	RS422 I/O terminal B+	8	Grey	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	9	Red	1
A1+	RS422 I/O terminal A+	10	Violet	1
IO5	I/O channel 5. Can be used as input or output	11	Grey/pink	1
IO6	I/O channel 6. Can be used as input or output	12	Red/blue	1
IO7	I/O channel 7. Can be used as input or output	13	White/Green	1
IO8	I/O channel 8. Can be used as input or output	14	Brown/Green	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	15	White/Yellow	1
GND/ EXTBACKUP	Only for motors installed with the H3 option (absolute multiturn encoder). This terminal can be connected to an external supply. Connect to ground if not used.	16	Yellow/brown	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	17	White/grey	1
* Note: Isolation group indicate which terminals/circuits that a galvanic connected to each other. In other words group 1, 2, 3 and 4 are all fully independantly isolated from each other. Group 1 correspond to the housing of the motor which may also be connected to earth via the DC or AC input supply.				

2.11 How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.11.3 Cables for the MIS34xxxxQ5xxxx

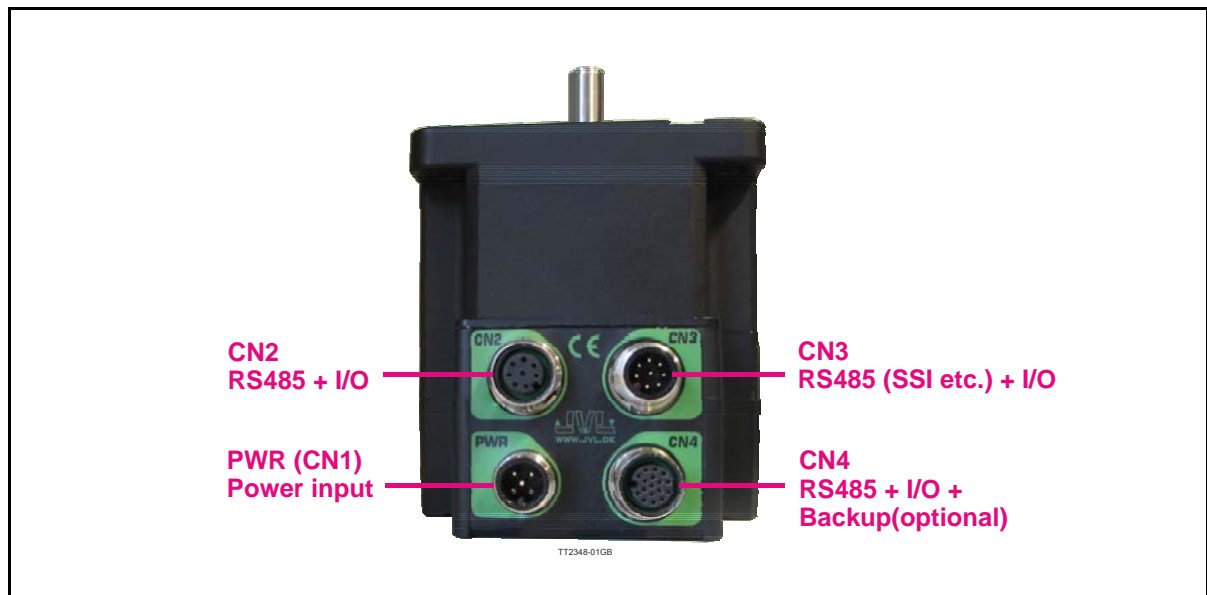
The following cables equipped with M12 connector can be supplied by JVL.

MIS34x Connectors				Description	JVL Order no.	Picture
"PWR" 5pin Male	"CN2" 5pin Female	"CN3" 8pin Female	"CN4" 17pin Female			
	X			RS485 Interface cable. Connects directly from the MIS motor to a RS485 comport. Length: 5m (197 inch)	RS485-M12-1-5-5	
		X		RS485 Interface cable. Connects directly from the MIS motor to a RS485 comport. Length: 5m (197 inch)	RS485-M12-1-5-8	
				USB to RS485 Converter. To be used if no RS485 COM port is available.	RS485-USB-ATC-820	
	X			Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male 5-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1000-M12M5T05N	
	X			Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1000-M12M5T20N	
		X		Cable with M12 male 8-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and screen.	WI1000-M12M8T05N	
		X		Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1000-M12M8T20N	
			X	Cable with M12 male 17-pin connector loose wire ends 0.22mm ² (24AWG) and screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S05N	
			X	Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S20N	
			X	Junction box for splitting the 17 pin I/O connector into 4 independant connectors. Include also 9 LED's for monitoring the I/O status and communication. Cable length: 0,5m (20 inch)	PA0190	
Protection caps. Optional if connector is not used to protect from dust / liquids.						
	X	X	X	IP67 protection cap for M12 female connector.	WI1000-M12FCAP1	
X				IP67 protection cap for M12 male connector.	WI1000-M12MCAP1	

2.11

How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x



2.11.4 MIS34xxxxQ9xxxx connector description.

The MIS34x offers robust M12 connectors which makes it ideal for automation applications. The M12 connectors offer solid mechanical protection and are easy to operate. The following scheme gives the relevant information about each connector and the pins, wire colours and a short description of the signals available.

The connector layout:

"PWR" (CN1) - Power input. M12 - 5pin male connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11000-M12F5TxxN	Isolation group
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 2 *	1	Brown	1
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 1 *	2	White	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 5 *	3	Blue	1
CVI	Control and user output supply +12-30VDC. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	4	Black	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 3 *	5	Grey	1

* Note: P+ and P- are each available at 2 terminals. Make sure that both terminals are connected in order to split the supply current in 2 terminals and thereby avoid an overload of the connector.

(Continued next page)

2.11

How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

“CN2” - RS485 + I/O connector - M12 - 8pin female connector.				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1000-M12 M8TxxN	Isolation group (See note)
IO1	I/O channel 1. Can be used as input or output	1	White	1
IO2	I/O channel 2. Can be used as input or output	2	Brown	1
IO3	I/O channel 3. Can be used as input or output	3	Green	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	4	Yellow	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	5	Grey	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	6	Pink	1
IO4	I/O channel 4. Can be used as input or output	7	Blue	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector.	8	Red	1
“CN3” - RS485 (SSI etc.) + I/O. M12 - 8pin Male connector.				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1000-M12 F8TxxN	Isolation group (See note)
IO5	Used for zero set. Leave open if unused	1	White	1
IO6	Counting direction. Leave open if unused	2	Brown	1
RS485: A+	Clock +. Leave open if unused	3	Green	1
GND	Signal ground. Leave open if unused	4	Yellow	1
RS485: B-	Data in -. Leave open if unused	5	Grey	1
RS485: B+	Data in +. Leave open if unused	6	Pink	1
RS485: A-	Clock -. Leave open if unused	7	Blue	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector.	8	Red	1
“CN4” - RS485 + I/O + Backup_(option) connector - M12 - 17pin female connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1009M12 M17TxxN	Isolation group (see note)
IO1	I/O channel 1. Can be used as input or output	1	Brown	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	2	Blue	1
IO2	I/O channel 2. Can be used as input or output	3	White	1
IO3	I/O channel 3. Can be used as input or output	4	Green	1
B1-	RS422 I/O terminal B-	5	Pink	1
IO4	I/O channel 4. Can be used as input or output	6	Yellow	1
A1-	RS422 I/O terminal A-	7	Black	1
B1+	RS422 I/O terminal B+	8	Grey	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector.	9	Red	1
A1+	RS422 I/O terminal A+	10	Violet	1
IO5	I/O channel 5. Can be used as input or output	11	Grey/pink	1
IO6	I/O channel 6. Can be used as input or output	12	Red/blue	1
IO7	I/O channel 7. Can be used as input or output	13	White/Green	1
IO8	I/O channel 8. Can be used as input or output	14	Brown/Green	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	15	White/Yellow	1
GND/ EXTBACKUP	Only for motors installed with the H3 option (absolute multitem encoder). This terminal can be connected to an external supply. Connect to ground if not used.	16	Yellow/brown	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	17	White/grey	1
* Note: Isolation group indicate which terminals/circuits that a galvanic connected to each other. In other words group 1, 2, 3 and 4 are all fully independantly isolated from each other. Group 1 correspond to the housing of the motor which may also be connected to earth via the DC or AC input supply.				

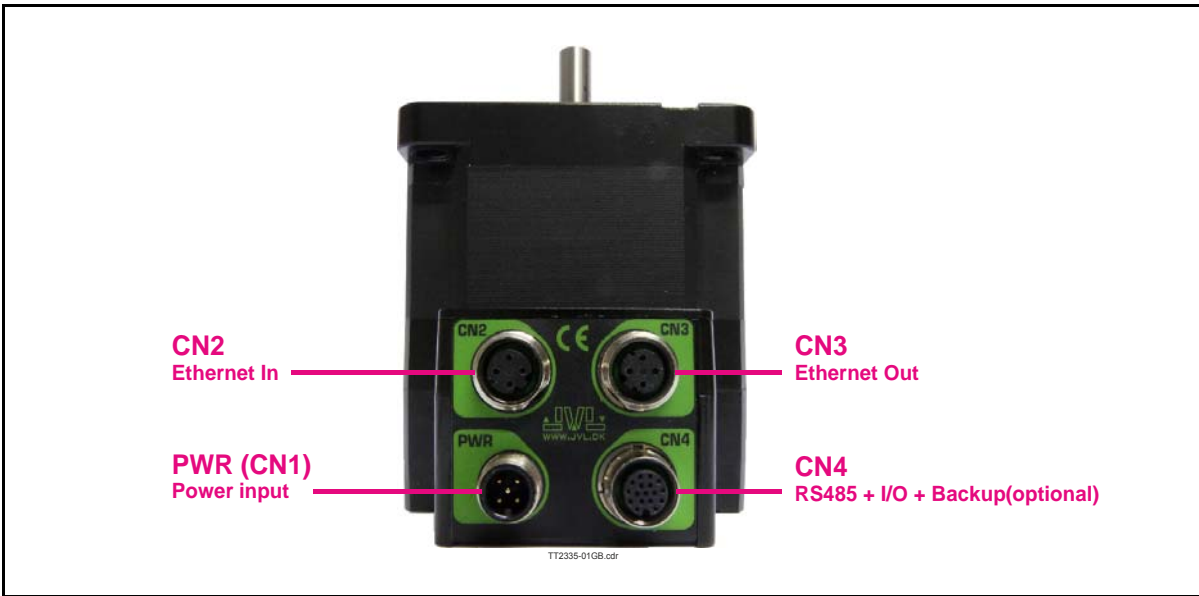
2.11 How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.11.5 Cables for the MIS34xxxxQ9xxxx

The following cables equipped with M12 connector can be supplied by JVL.

MIS34x Connectors				Description	JVL Order no.	Picture
"PWR" 5pin Male	"CN2" 8pin Female	"CN3" 8pin Male	"CN4" 17pin Female			
X				Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 female 5-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1000-M12F5T05N	
	X			RS485 Interface cable. Connects directly from the MIS motor to a RS485 comport. Length: 5m (197 inch)	RS485-M12-1-5-8	
	(x)			USB to RS485 Converter. To be used if no RS485 COM port is available. Use also RS485-M12-1-5-8	RS485-USB-ATC-820	
	X			Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male 8-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1000-M12M8T05N	
	X			Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1000-M12M8T20N	
		X		Cable with M12 female 8-pin connector loose wire ends 0.22mm ² (24AWG) and screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1000-M12F8T05N	
		X		Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1000-M12F8T20N	
			X	Cable with M12 male 17-pin connector loose wire ends 0.22mm ² (24AWG) and screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S05N	
			X	Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S20N	
			X	Junction box for splitting the 17 pin I/O connector into 4 independant connectors. Include also 9 LED's for monito-ring the I/O status and communication. Cable length: 0,5m (20 inch)	PA0190	
Protection caps. Optional if connector is not used to protect from dust / liquids.						
	X		X	IP67 protection cap for M12 female connector.	WI1000-M12FCAP1	
X		X		IP67 protection cap for M12 male connector.	WI1000-M12MCAP1	



2.11.6 MIS34xxxxExxxxx connector description.

Hardware wise all the MIS34x motors with the Ethernet option are equal and offer the connectivity shown in the table below.

The following Ethernet protocols are supported in this moment:

- MIS34xxxxEPxxxx : ProfiNet
- MIS34xxxxEIxxxx : EtherNetIP
- MIS34xxxxECxxxx : EtherCAT
- MIS34xxxxELxxxx : Ethernet POWERLINK
- MIS34xxxxEMxxxx : Modbus TCP

Following Ethernet protocols are supported in the near future:

- MIS34xxxxESxxxx : Sercos III

he MIS34x offers robust M12 connectors which makes it ideal for automation applications. The M12 connectors offer solid mechanical protection and are easy operate. Following scheme gives the relevant information about each connector and the pins, wire colours and a short description of the signals available.

The connector layout:

"PWR" (CN1) - Power input. M12 - 5pin male connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11000-M12F5TxxN	Isolation group
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 2 *	1	Brown	1
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 1 *	2	White	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 5 *	3	Blue	1
CVI	Control and user output supply +12-30VDC. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	4	Black	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 3 *	5	Grey	1

* Note: P+ and P- are each available at 2 terminals. Make sure that both terminals are connected in order to split the supply current in 2 terminals and thereby avoid an overload of the connector.

(Continued next page)

“CN2” - Ethernet In port connector - M12 - 4pin female connector “D” coded				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1046-M12M4S05R	Isolation group (See note)
Tx0_P	Ethernet Transmit channel 0 - positive terminal	1	-	2
Rx0_P	Ethernet Receive channel 0 - positive terminal	2	-	2
Tx0_N	Ethernet Transmit channel 0 - negative terminal	3	-	2
Rx0_N	Ethernet Receive channel 0 - negative terminal	4	-	2
“CN3” - Ethernet Out port connector. M12 - 4 pin female connector “D” coded				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1046-M12M4S05R	Isolation group (see note)
Tx1_P	Ethernet Transmit channel 1 - positive terminal	1	-	3
Rx1_P	Ethernet Receive channel 1 - positive terminal	2	-	3
Tx1_N	Ethernet Transmit channel 1 - negative terminal	3	-	3
Rx1_N	Ethernet Receive channel 1 - negative terminal	4	-	3
“CN4” - RS485 + I/O + Backup (option) connector - M12 - 17pin female connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable WI1009M12 M17TxxN	Isolation group (see note)
IO1	I/O channel 1. Can be used as input or output	1	Brown	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	2	Blue	1
IO2	I/O channel 2. Can be used as input or output	3	White	1
IO3	I/O channel 3. Can be used as input or output	4	Green	1
B1-	RS422 I/O terminal B-	5	Pink	1
IO4	I/O channel 4. Can be used as input or output	6	Yellow	1
A1-	RS422 I/O terminal A-	7	Black	1
B1+	RS422 I/O terminal B+	8	Grey	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	9	Red	1
A1+	RS422 I/O terminal A+	10	Violet	1
IO5	I/O channel 5. Can be used as input or output	11	Grey/Pink	1
IO6	I/O channel 6. Can be used as input or output	12	Red/Blue	1
IO7	I/O channel 7. Can be used as input or output	13	White/Green	1
IO8	I/O channel 8. Can be used as input or output	14	Brown/Green	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	15	White/Yellow	1
GND/EXTBACKUP	Only for motors installed with the H3 option (absolute multi turn encoder). This terminal can be connected to an external supply. Connect to ground if not used.	16	Yellow/Brown	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	17	White/Grey	1
* Note: Isolation group indicate which terminals/circuits that a galvanic connected to each other. In other words group 1, 2, 3 and 4 are all fully independently isolated from each other. Group 1 correspond to the housing of the motor which may also be connected to earth via the DC or AC input supply.				

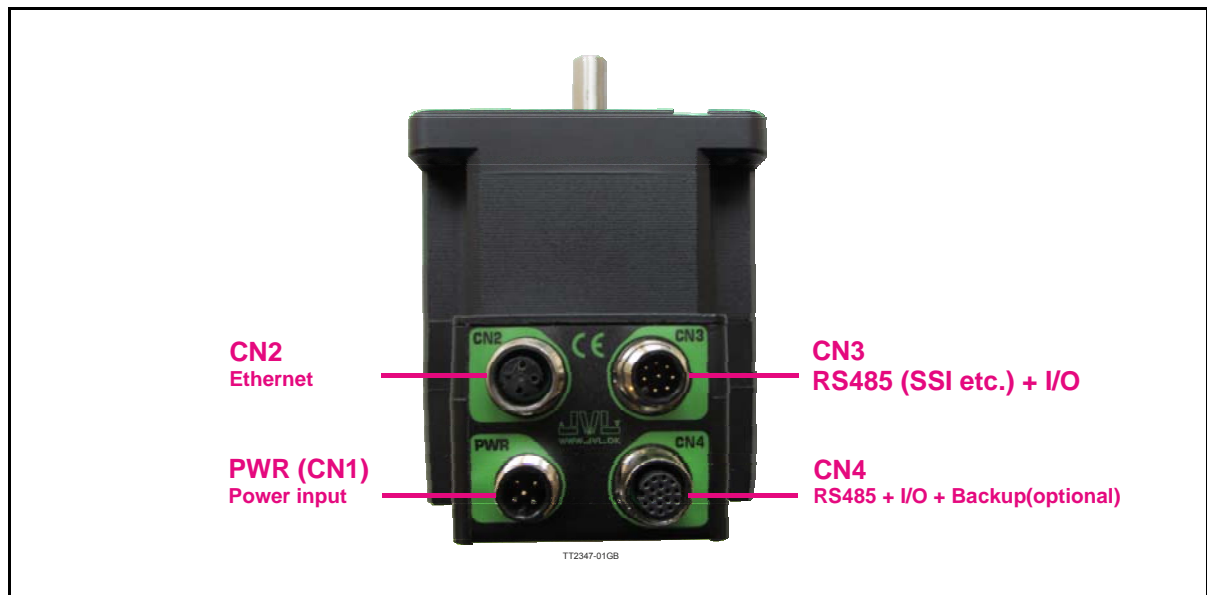
2.11 How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.11.7 Cables for the MIS34xxxxExxxxx

The following cables equipped with M12 connector can be supplied by JVL.

MIS34x Connectors				Description	JVL Order no.	Picture
"PWR" 5pin Male	"CN2" 5pin Female	"CN3" 8pin Female	"CN4" 17pin Female			
			X	RS485 Interface cable. Connects directly from The MIS motor to a RS485 comport. Length: 5m (197 inch)	RS485-M12-1-5-17S	
X				Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male 5-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1000-M12M5T05N	
				USB to RS485 Converter. To be used if no RS485 COM port is available.	RS485-USB-ATC-820	
	X	X		Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male D-coded 4-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1046-M12M4S05R	
	X	X		Same as above but 15m (590 inch)	WI1046-M12M4S15R	
	X	X		Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male D-coded 4-pin connector and RJ45 connector. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1046-M12M4S05-NRJ45	
			X	Cable with M12 male 17-pin connector loose wire ends 0.22mm ² (24AWG) and screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S05N	
			X	Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S20N	
Protection caps. Optional if connector is not used to protect from dust / liquids.						
	X	X	X	IP67 protection cap for M12 female connector.	WI1000-M12FCAP1	
X				IP67 protection cap for M12 male connector.	WI1000-M12MCAP1	



2.11.8 MIS34xxxxE(2-7)xxxx connector description.

Hardware wise all the MIS34x motors with the Ethernet option are equal and offer the connectivity shown in the table below.

The following Ethernet protocols are supported in this moment:

- MIS34xxxxE2xxxx : EtherCAT
- MIS34xxxxE3xxxx : EtherNetIP
- MIS34xxxxE4xxxx : Ethernet POWERLINK
- MIS34xxxxE5xxxx : Modbus TCP
- MIS34xxxxE6xxxx : ProfiNet

Following Ethernet protocols are supported in the near future:

- MIS34xxxxE7xxxx : Sercos III

The MIS34x offers robust M12 connectors which makes it ideal for automation applications. The M12 connectors offer solid mechanical protection and are easy operate. Following scheme gives the relevant information about each connector and the pins, wire colours and a short description of the signals available.

The connector layout:

"PWR" (CN1) - Power input. M12 - 5pin male connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11000-M12F5TxxN	Isolation group
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 2 *	1	Brown	1
P+	Main supply +12-80VDC. Connect with pin 1 *	2	White	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 5 *	3	Blue	1
CVI	Control and user output supply +12-30VDC. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	4	Black	1
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 3 *	5	Grey	1

* Note: P+ and P- are each available at 2 terminals. Make sure that both terminals are connected in order to split the supply current in 2 terminals and thereby avoid an overload of the connector.

(Continued next page)

2.11

How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

“CN2” - Ethernet In port connector - M12 - 4pin female connector “D” coded				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11046-M12M4S05R	Isolation group (See note)
Tx0_P	Ethernet Transmit channel 0 - positive terminal	1	-	2
Rx0_P	Ethernet Receive channel 0 - positive terminal	2	-	2
Tx0_N	Ethernet Transmit channel 0 - negative terminal	3	-	2
Rx0_N	Ethernet Receive channel 0 - negative terminal	4	-	2
“CN3” - Ethernet Out port connector. M12 - 4 pin female connector “D” coded				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11046-M12M4S05R	Isolation group (see note)
Tx1_P	Ethernet Transmit channel 1 - positive terminal	1	-	3
Rx1_P	Ethernet Receive channel 1 - positive terminal	2	-	3
Tx1_N	Ethernet Transmit channel 1 - negative terminal	3	-	3
Rx1_N	Ethernet Receive channel 1 - negative terminal	4	-	3
“CN4” - RS485 + I/O + Backup (option) connector - M12 - 17pin female connector				
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11009M12 M17TxN	Isolation group (see note)
IO1	I/O channel 1. Can be used as input or output	1	Brown	1
GND	Ground intended to be used together with the other signals in this connector	2	Blue	1
IO2	I/O channel 2. Can be used as input or output	3	White	1
IO3	I/O channel 3. Can be used as input or output	4	Green	1
B1-	RS422 I/O terminal B-	5	Pink	1
IO4	I/O channel 4. Can be used as input or output	6	Yellow	1
A1-	RS422 I/O terminal A-	7	Black	1
B1+	RS422 I/O terminal B+	8	Grey	1
CVO	Supply output. Connected internally to the CVI terminal in the PWR connector. DO NOT connect >30V to this terminal !	9	Red	1
A1+	RS422 I/O terminal A+	10	Violet	1
IO5	I/O channel 5. Can be used as input or output	11	Grey/Pink	1
IO6	I/O channel 6. Can be used as input or output	12	Red/Blue	1
IO7	I/O channel 7. Can be used as input or output	13	White/Green	1
IO8	I/O channel 8. Can be used as input or output	14	Brown/Green	1
RS485: B+	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	15	White/Yellow	1
GND/ EXTBACKUP	Only for motors installed with the H3 option (absolute multi turn encoder). This terminal can be connected to an external supply. Connect to ground if not used.	16	Yellow/Brown	1
RS485: A-	RS485 interface. Leave open if unused	17	White/Grey	1
* Note: Isolation group indicate which terminals/circuits that a galvanic connected to each other. In other words group 1, 2, 3 and 4 are all fully independently isolated from each other. Group 1 correspond to the housing of the motor which may also be connected to earth via the DC or AC input supply.				

2.11 How to connect MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.11.9 Cables for the MIS34xxxxE6xxxx

The following cables equipped with M12 connector can be supplied by JVL.

MIS34x Connectors				Description	JVL Order no.	Picture
"PWR" 5pin Male	"CN2" 5pin Female	"CN3" 8pin Female	"CN4" 17pin Female			
			X	RS485 Interface cable. Connects directly from The MIS motor to a RS485 comport. Length: 5m (197 inch)	RS485-M12-1-5-17S	
X				Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male 5-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1000-M12M5T05N	
				USB to RS485 Converter. To be used if no RS485 COM port is available.	RS485-USB-ATC-820	
	X	X		Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male D-coded 4-pin connector loose wire ends 0.35mm ² (22AWG) and foil screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1046-M12M4S05R	
	X	X		Same as above but 15m (590 inch)	WI1046-M12M4S15R	
	X	X		Cable (Ø5.5mm) with M12 male D-coded 4-pin connector and RJ45 connector. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1046-M12M4S05-NRJ45	
			X	Cable with M12 male 17-pin connector loose wire ends 0.22mm ² (24AWG) and screen. Length: 5m (197 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S05N	
			X	Same as above but 20m (787 inch)	WI1009-M12M17S20N	
Protection caps. Optional if connector is not used to protect from dust / liquids.						
	X	X	X	IP67 protection cap for M12 female connector.	WI1000-M12FCAP1	
X				IP67 protection cap for M12 male connector.	WI1000-M12MCAP1	

2.11 How to connect MIS34x

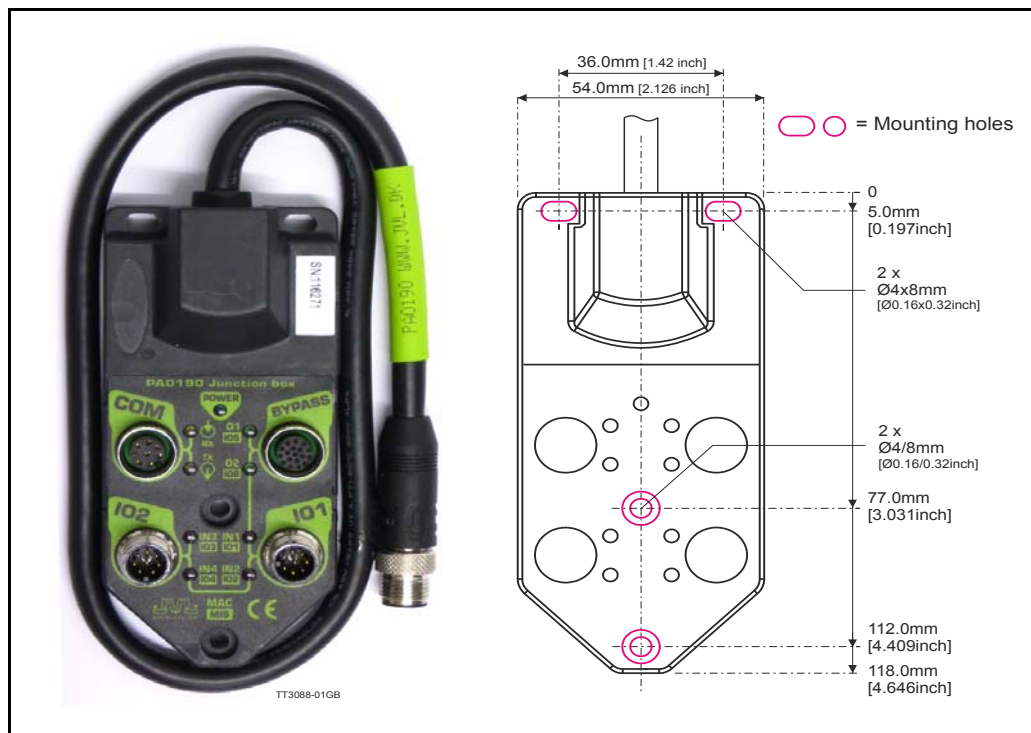
2.11.10 Drawing and description of PA0190

Junction box that splits the connects the signals in the **MIS34x** “CN4” 17 pin I/O connector into 4 individual connectors giving an easy and more flexible installation.

Usage hints:

The LED's will only work with a MIS motor where the OUT+ and IO- is supplied from the CN4 connector. See also the I/O description for the module.

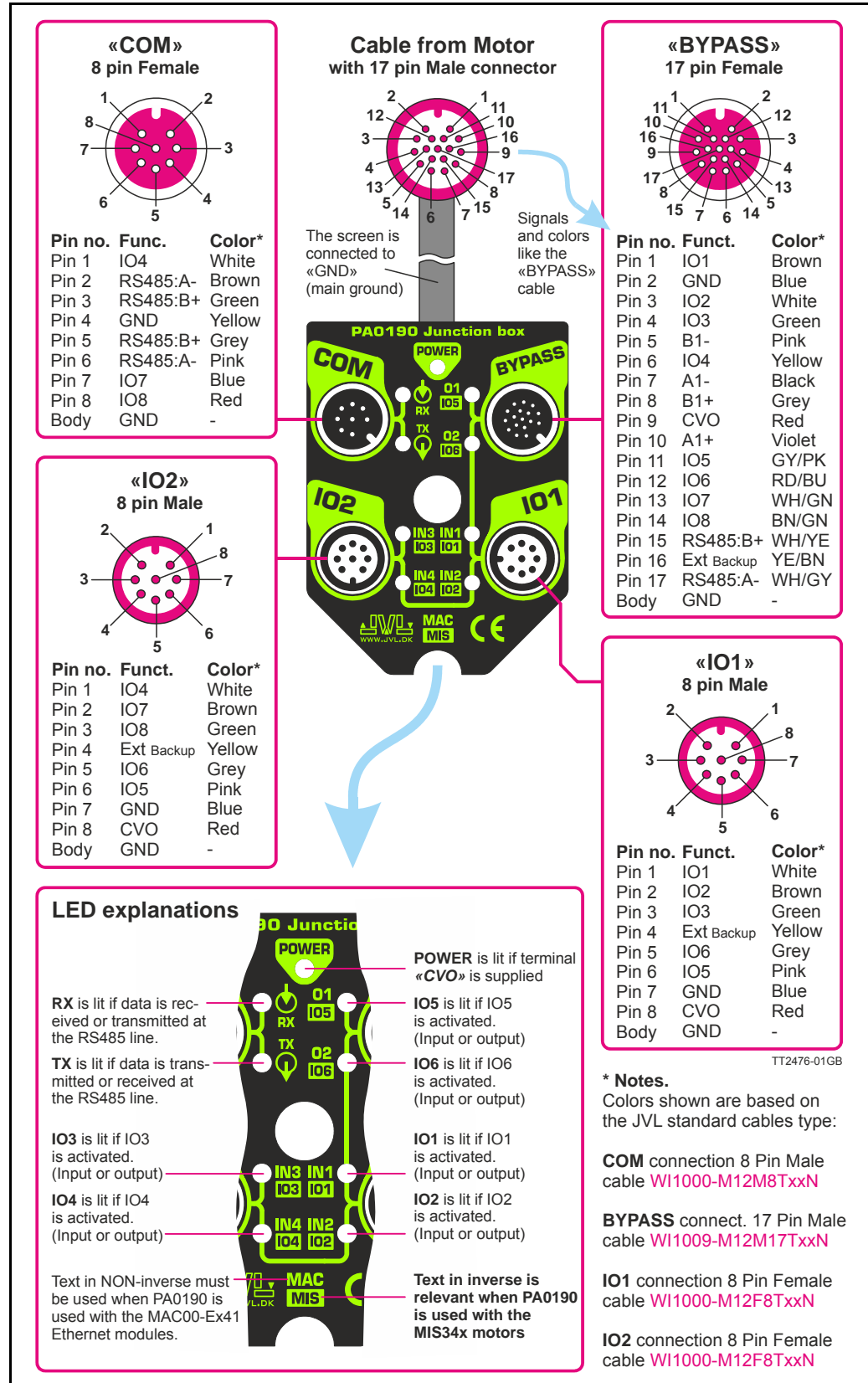
If a cable is connected to the “BYPASS” then the Communication pins and GND must be properly connected to valid signals (pins 2, 15, 17). AND “COM” must not be used. In other words use EITHER the “BYPASS” OR the “COM” connector. Not both.



2.11

How to connect MIS34x

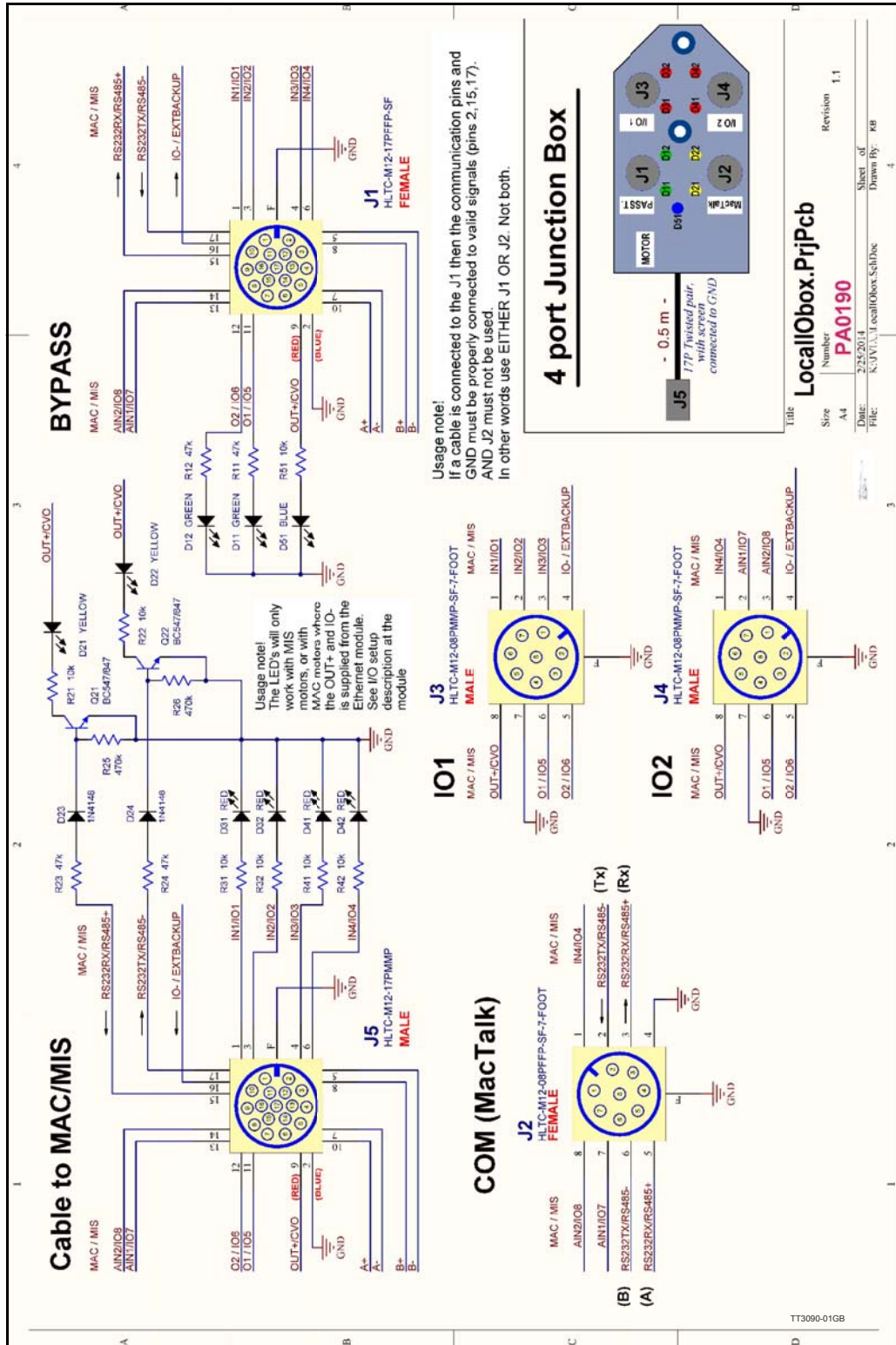
Terminal and LED description of the PA0190 Junction box.



2.11

How to connect MIS34x

Diagram of the internal details in the PA0190 Junction Box.



2.12

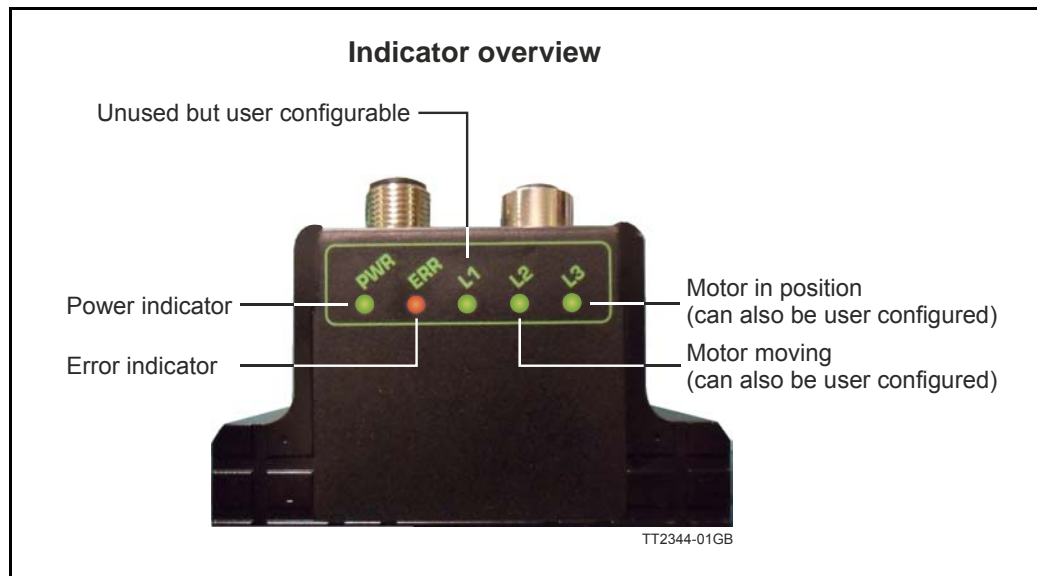
LED indicators at the MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.12.1 LED's - description for products without Ethernet or CANopen.

This description covers all MIS34x products with basic configuration without any Ethernet or CANopen such as MIS34xxxxQ5xxxx, MIS34xxxxQ9xxxx, MIS34xxxxFBxxxx, or MIS34xxxxEWxxxx.

The LED's are used for indicating states and faults.



LED indicator descriptions (default setup)

LED Text	Colour	Constant off	Constant on	Blinking
L1	Green	Default	Only when user configured	Only when user configured
L2	Green	Motor not moving	Motor moving	-
L3	Green	Motor not in position	Motor in position	-
ERR	Red	No error	-	Error
PWR	Green	Power is not applied.	Power is applied to both motor and module.	-

2.13

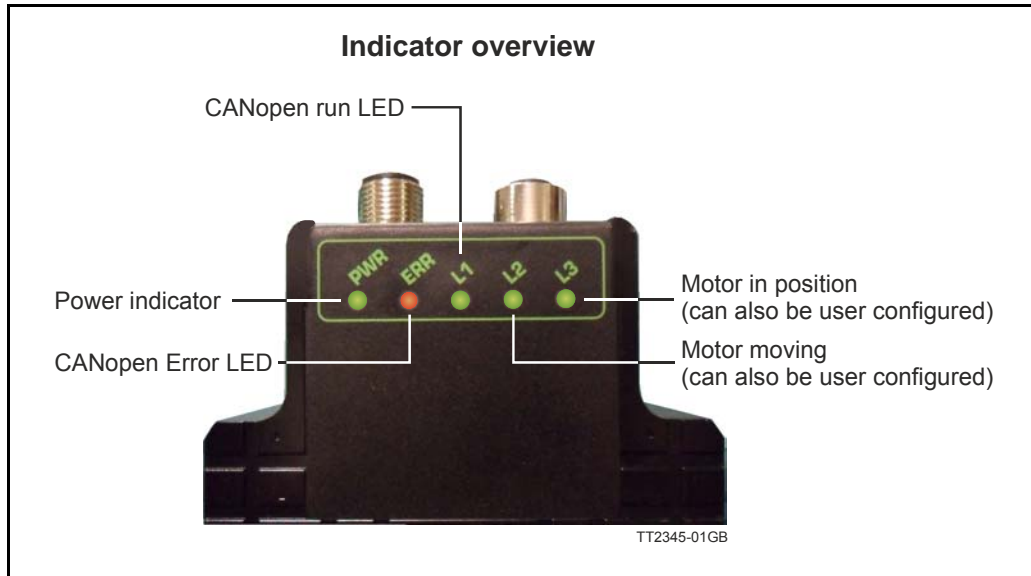
LED indicators at the MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.13.1 Indicator LED's - description for products with CANopen.

This description covers all MIS34x products with build in Ethernet such as MIS34xxxxP6xxxx.

The LED's are used for indicating states and faults.



LED indicator descriptions (default setup)

LED Text	Function	Colour	Constant off	Constant on	Blinking
L1	CANopen run LED	Green	Please see the DS303-3 standard		
L2	Motor moving	Green	Motor not moving	Motor moving	-
L3	Motor in position	Green	Motor not in position	Motor in position	-
ERR	CANopen error LED	Red	Please see the DS303-3 standard		
PWR	Power	Green	Power is not applied.	Power is applied to both motor and module.	-

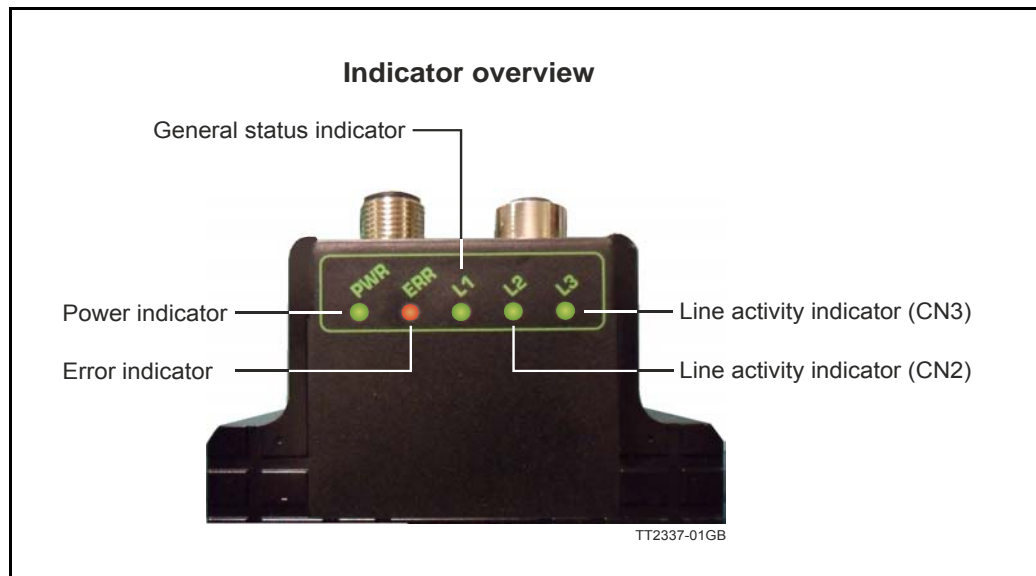
2.14 LED indicators at the MIS34x

Only MIS34x

2.14.1 Indicator LED's - description for products with Ethernet.

This description covers all MIS34x products with build in Ethernet such as MIS34xxxxExxxxx (except MIS34xxxxEWxxxx

The LED's are used for indicating states and faults. There is one power LED, two link/activity LED's (one for each Ethernet connector), and 2 status LED's.



LED indicator descriptions

LED Text	Colour	Constant off	Constant on	Blinking	Single flash	Double flash	Triple flash	Flickering
L1	Green	NMT_CS_NOT_ACTIVE	NMT_CS_OPERATIONAL	NMT_CS_STOPPED	NMT_CS_PREOPERATIONAL1	NMT_CS_PREOPERATIONAL2	NMT_CS_READY_TO_OPERATE	NMT_CS_BASIC_ETHERNET
L2	Green	No valid Ethernet connection.	Ethernet is connected.	-	-	-	-	Activity on line CN2
L3	Green	No valid Ethernet connection.	Ethernet is connected.	-	-	-	-	Activity on line CN3
ERR	Red	No error	Error					Booting error
PWR	Green	Power is not applied.	Power is applied to both motor and module.					Power is applied to module but no communication with motor.

Notes:

Blinking: Flashing with equal on and off periods of 200ms (2.5Hz). **Single flash:** Repeating on for 200ms and off for 1s. **Double flash:** Two flashes with a period of 200ms followed by 1s off period. **Triple flash:** Two flashes with a period of 200ms followed by 1s off period. **Flickering:** Rapid flashing with a period of approximately 50ms (10 Hz).

3 Hardware Non-intelligent products

Please contact your JVL distributor for further information.

4.1

Using the MacTalk software

Setup save/open
The complete setup can be either saved or reloaded from a file using these buttons

Startup mode
The basic functionality of the unit is setup in this field.

Profile Data
All the main parameters for controlling the motor behaviour are setup in this field.

Driver Parameters
These fields are used to define standby and running current.

Gear Factor
The gear ratio can be entered here

Motion Parameters
The distance the motor has to run is entered here

System control
Use these buttons to save data permanently, reset the motor etc.

Error Handling
Use these fields to define error limits for the position range etc.

Motor status
This field shows the actual motor load, position and speed etc.

Run status
Shows what the status of the motor is. The Bus voltage for the motor and the temperature of the driver is also shown

Inputs
The status of the digital inputs are shown here and the analogue value

Outputs
The status of the outputs are shown here and can be activated by the cursor

Errors
If a fatal error occurs, information will be displayed here.

Warnings
Here different warnings are shown

Help Line
Left area: If parameters entered are outside their normal values, errors are shown here.
Right area: Here it is possible to see if a motor is connected, the type, version and serial no.

Zero Search
All the parameters regarding the position zero search can be specified here.

Autocorrection
The parameters used to get the correct position, if it is a motor with encoder

Communication
The actual address of the motor can be entered here
TT2145GB

4.1.1 MacTalk introduction

The MacTalk software is the main interface for setting up the MIS motor for a specific application.

The program offers the following features:

- Selection of operating mode of the MIS motor.
- Changing main parameters such as speed, motor current, zero search type, etc.
- Monitoring in real time the actual motor parameters, such as supply voltage, input status, etc.
- Changing protection limits such as position limits.
- Saving all current parameters to disc.
- Restoring all parameters from disc.
- Saving all parameters permanently in the motor.
- Updating the motor firmware or MacTalk software from the internet or a file.

The main window of the program changes according to the selected mode, thus only showing the relevant parameters for operation in the selected mode.

The following pages describe the actual window for each mode and how the parameters affect MIS motor operation.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

4.1.2 Toolbar description

The toolbar at the top of MacTalk contains the most commonly used features.



Open

Opens a setup file from disc and downloads the setup to the motor. If no motor is connected, the setup is shown in MacTalk and can be edited and saved to disc again.

Save

Saves the actual setup from the motor to a file. If no motor is connected, the actual off-line settings (including module setups and program) are saved.

Save in flash

The complete actual setup in the basic motor will be saved permanently in the flash memory. If the motor is powered down or reset, the saved setup will be used.

Reset position

Resets the position counter to 0. The content of the position counter can be monitored in the right side of the main screen as “Actual position”.

Clear errors

Clears all the errors (if any). Please note that if an error is still present, the motor will remain in the actual error state.

Reset motor

Reset the motor. Same as performing a power off / on operation.

Filter Setup

For specifying the filter setup of the analogue inputs.

STOP motor

Stops the motor immediately using a controlled deceleration ramp and puts the motor into passive mode. If a program is present this is stopped as well.

This button shall be considered a functional stop button and is available using the keyboard shortcut CTRL+F8.

Pressing the “Stop” button will immediately stop the motor by changing the currently running mode to “passive” using a fast controlled deceleration curve.

Using a quickstep motor or a module that enables the user to execute RxP programs this execution is also halted to prevent the motor from starting up if a startup-mode is setup from a program.

Warning! Do not consider this button as an appropriate Emergency stop. Always fit an Emergency stop circuitry to your motor setup.

MacTalk Address

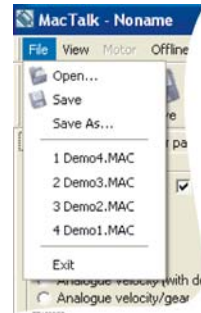
Only if more than one motor is connected to the same interface. The address specified in this field will determine which motor is communicated with.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

4.1.3 Saving or opening a setup file to/from disc

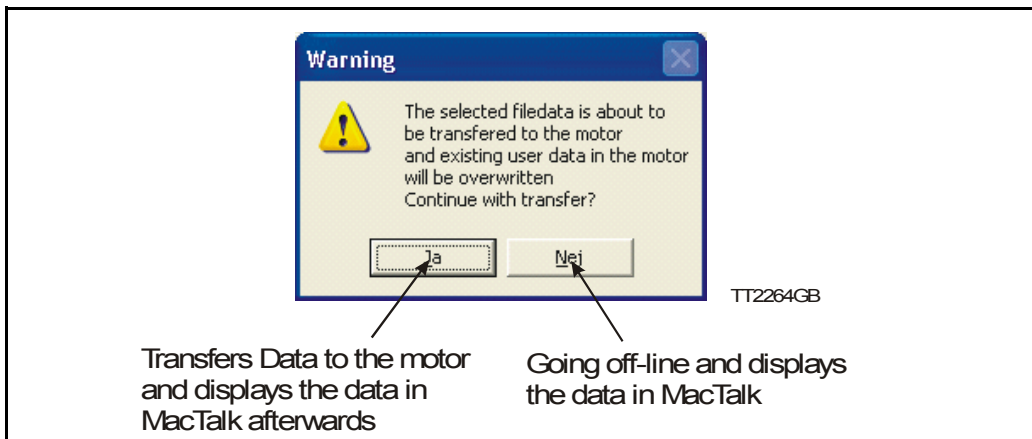
The complete motor setup can be saved to disc or opened from disc and transferred to the motor. The setup files can be saved anywhere on the hard disc or a floppy disc. Saving and opening a file over a network is also possible.

The setup files use the extension *MAC*. By default, the setup files are saved in the same directory in which MacTalk itself is also installed. Other directories can be selected.

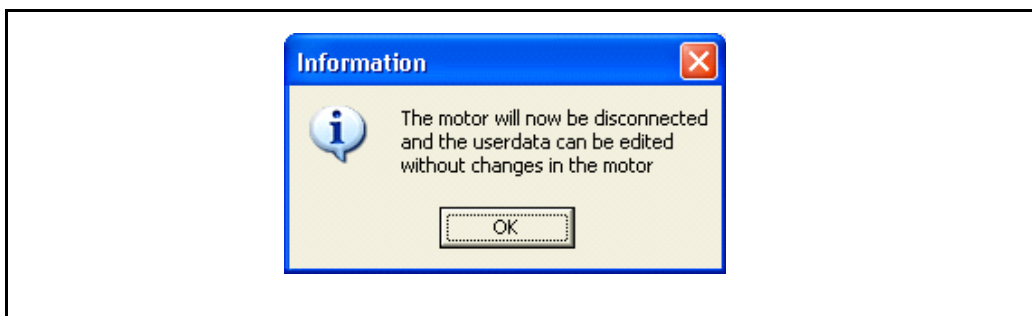


In case a motor is present and a disc file is opened the user is prompted for keeping the connection or going offline and displaying the file-content.

The following message box appears.



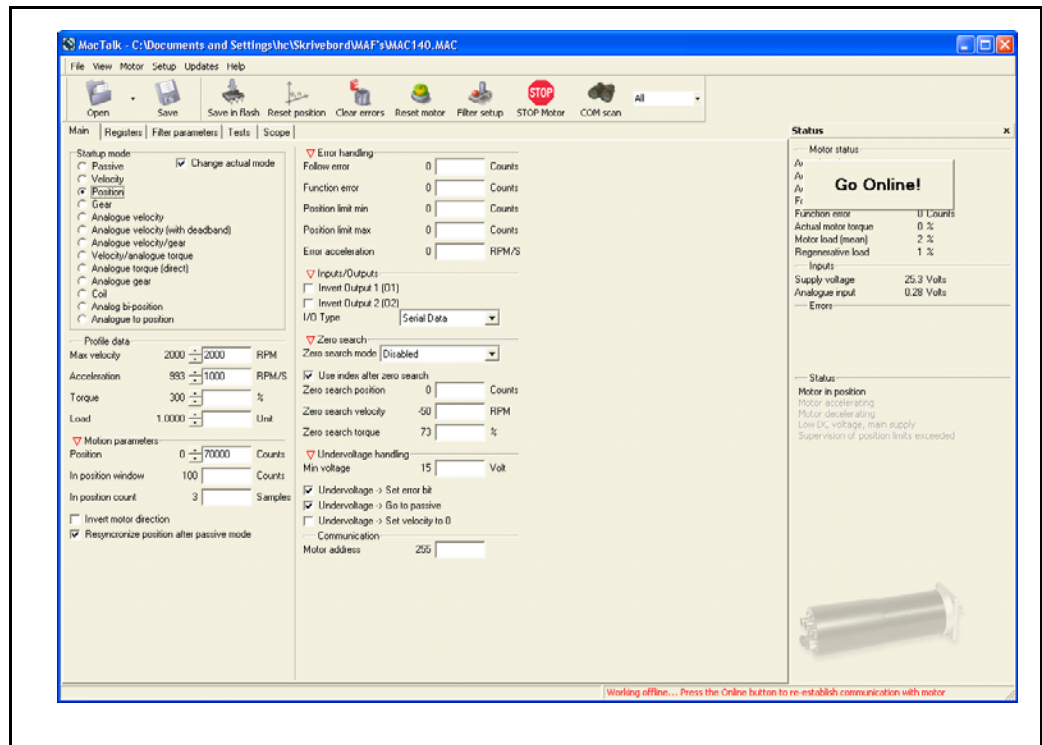
If the user decides to go offline the following text box is presented.



Pressing "OK" disconnects the motor from the PC-application and all data can be edited without any interruption in the motor.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

The following MacTalk view is presented.



As seen in the bottom info line, the motor is disconnected and the file data is currently present in Mactalk. To re-establish communication with the motor, simply press the "Go Online" -button and if any data has been changed a warning box appears enabling the user to save current data before re-establishing communication with the motor as this will overwrite existing data in MacTalk.

If data is changed in MacTalk the user is warned that current data in MacTalk may be overwritten and needs to be saved. The following warning box is presented.



Choosing "No" will immediately upload all motor data, pressing "yes" will save all data in the open file.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

4.1.4 Main Screen

a) This field shows the register values in the controller

b) Here it is possible to key in new values. After pressing enter the value will be transferred to the motor and thereafter be read again from the controller and be shown at point a. Because of digitalizing of the keyed in value, the returned value in a) can be different from the value in b).

c) By pressing the unit field it is possible to change between internal unit in the controller and the unit shown to the user. E.g. If user unit for current is ARMS and the internal unit is 5.87mA (300ARMS correspond to 511 units.) Not all registers have different internal and user unit. Speed for example is always specified in RPM.

TT2182GB

4.1.5 I/O Setup tab

Active level can be chosen to high or low on inputs

Dedicated Inputs
Selection for Inputs HM, NKL and PL
An external encoder can also be selected here and defined as either quadrature or pulse/direction type.
Selection if it shall be Inputs or Outputs

Dedicated Outputs
Selection for outputs "In position", "In Physical Position", "Error" output. It can also be selected if the pulses generated shall be used internally, externally or both and which output should be used for pulse and direction signals

Input filters
Here the filter for the digital inputs can be selected.

Selection if IO's shall use filters

Filter time constant can be adjusted here. The same value is used for all inputs if filter inputs are enabled.

Selection of Inputs for HM, NL and PL

Selection of output for In-Position and Errors

Status of the inputs *)

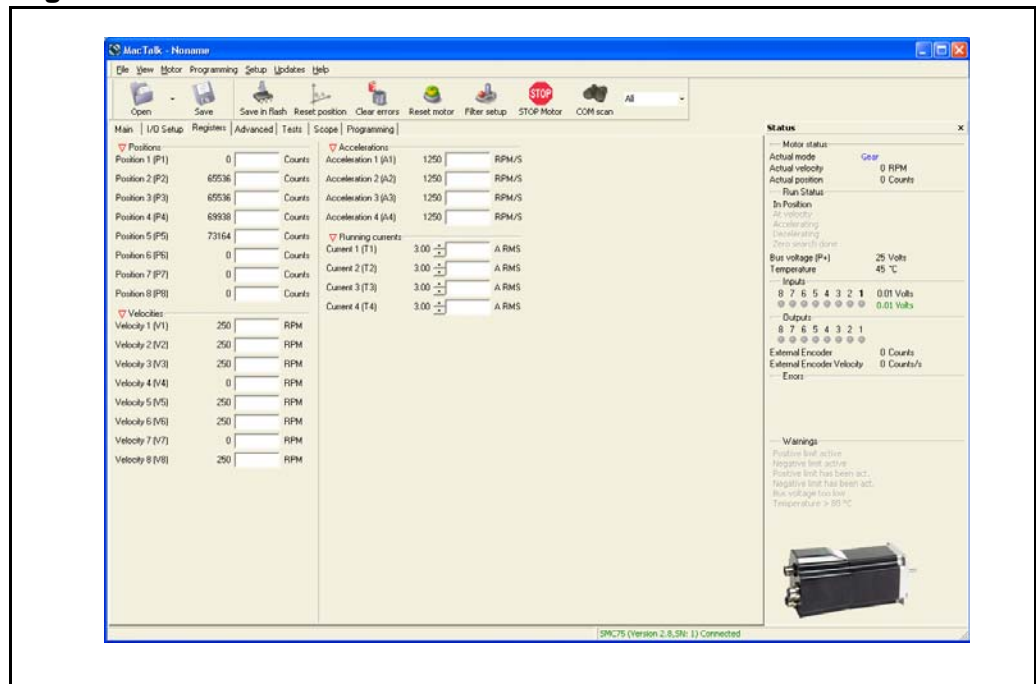
Status of the outputs

TT2183GB

*) The analogue value of certain inputs can be read. Click at the input lamp and the analogue value will be shown. The upper value is the actual value and the lower value the filtered value.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

4.1.6 Register Screen



These registers can be used with FastMac commands. For example, the motor can run to position P2 using velocity V2, acceleration/deceleration A2, running current T2, using only a one byte command.

These values are not updated automatically. To update, place the cursor at the specific register value to the left of the box for new values, and click. Otherwise they only update at motor reset or power up.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

4.1.7 Advanced Screen

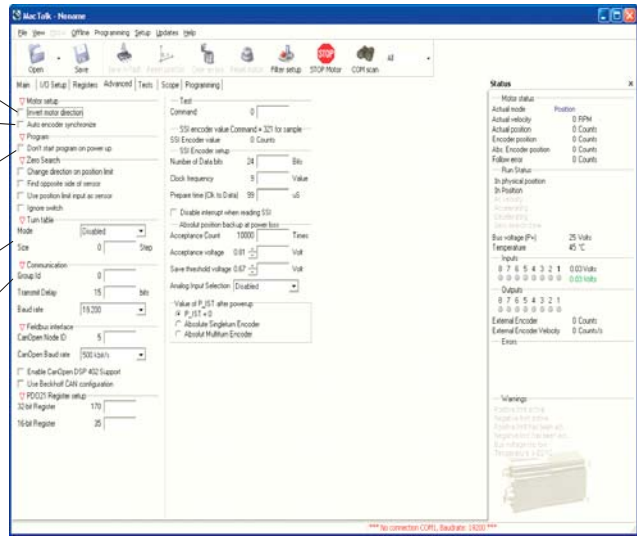
If it is desired to run the motor in the opposite direction it can be done by marking "Invert motor direction"

When this field is marked the motor runs to the AP (Actual position) from the encoder position when the motor goes from passive to position mode

Remove the mark in this field and the motor will start the program at start-up

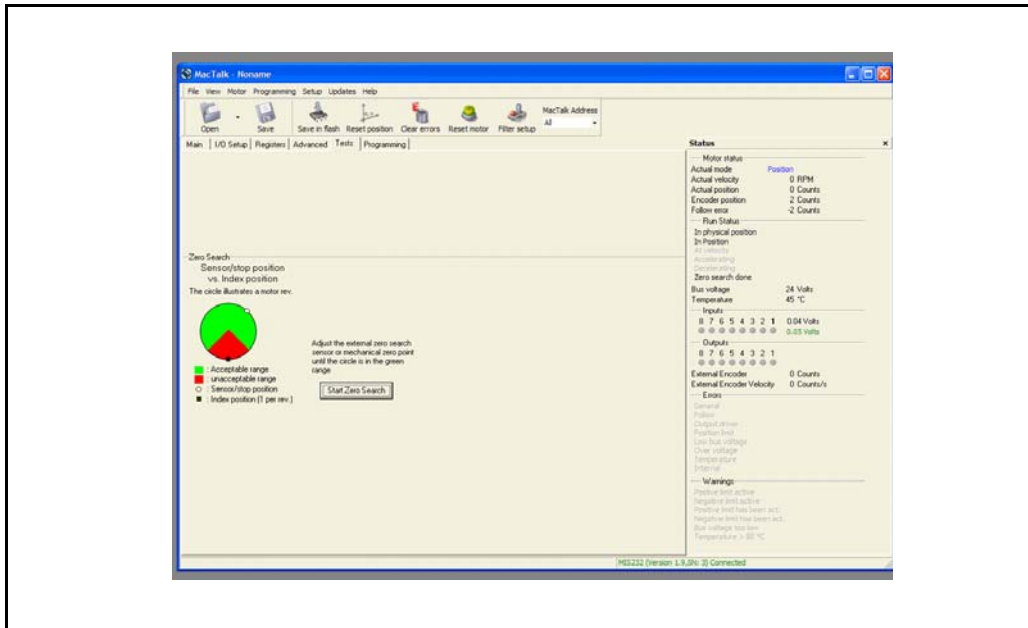
Here it is possible to select different ways of running a turntable and define number of steps

It is possible to have a certain number of motors doing the same by giving them the same group id.



T2184GB

4.1.8 Test Screen



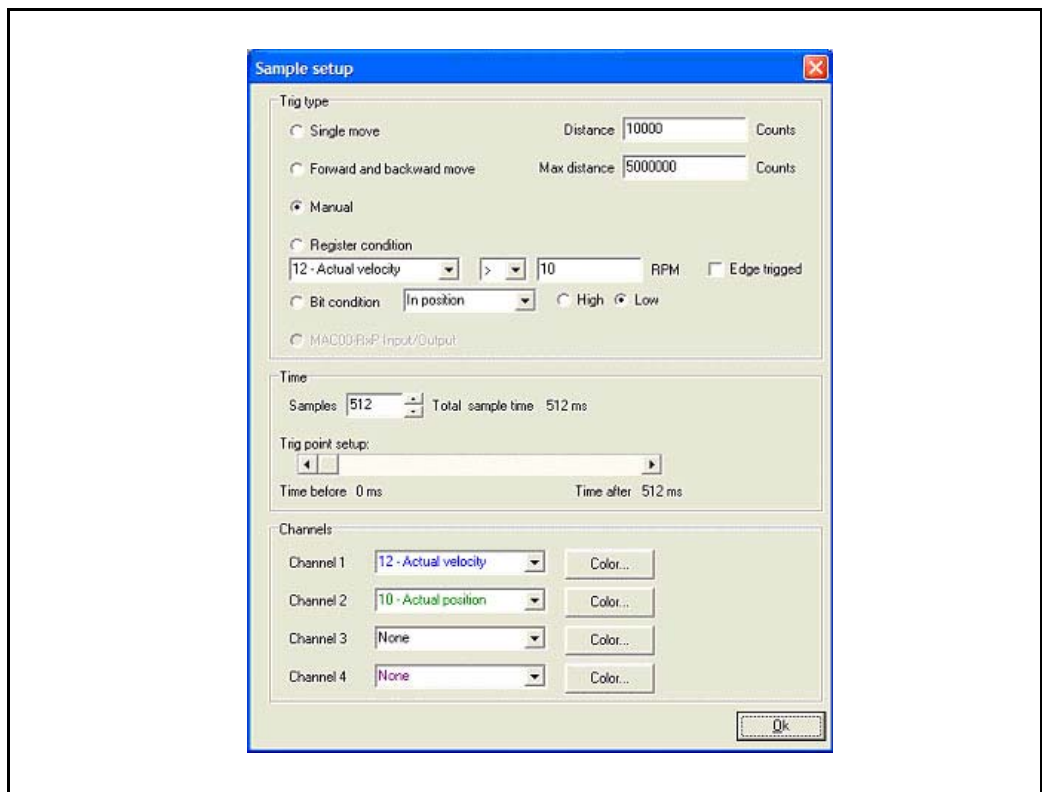
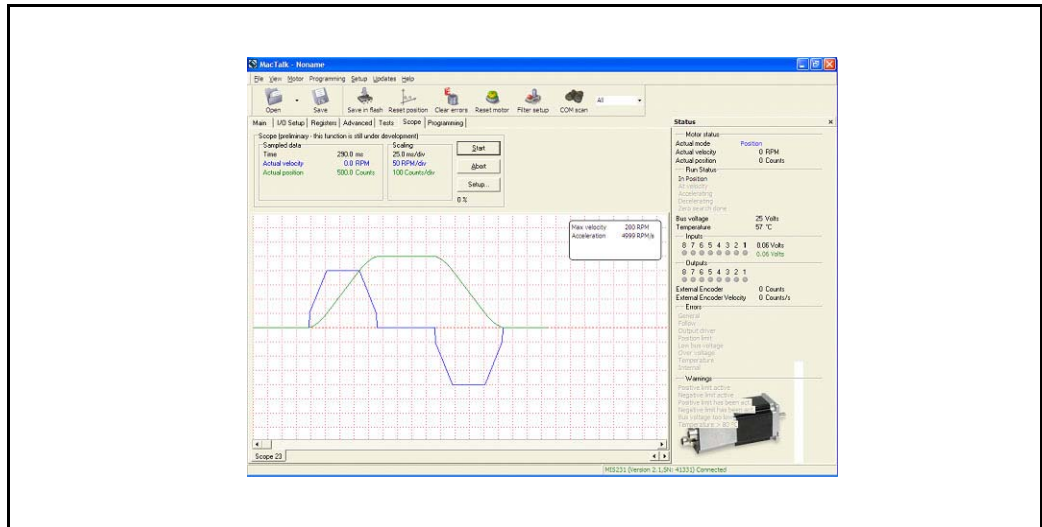
This screen is used for adjusting the Zero search sensor to the correct position when using the index pulse of an encoder. The index pulse should be in the green area. If not, the sensor has to be adjusted.

4.1 Using the MacTalk software

4.1.9 Scope Function

The Scope function is an excellent and necessary function for testing a new application or finding errors in an existing system.

The Setup has to be selected to set up the Scope function correctly before use. Most registers in SMC75 can be selected for viewing, different trigger functions can be selected, saving and loading scope pictures is possible, etc.

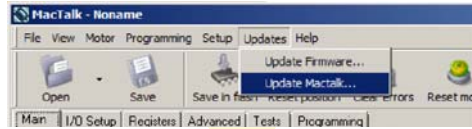


4.2 How to update MacTalk

MacTalk can be updated directly from the internet at any time. It is recommended always to use the latest version of MacTalk since it support the latest features and bugs may have been found and corrected. Below is shown how to make an update of MacTalk.

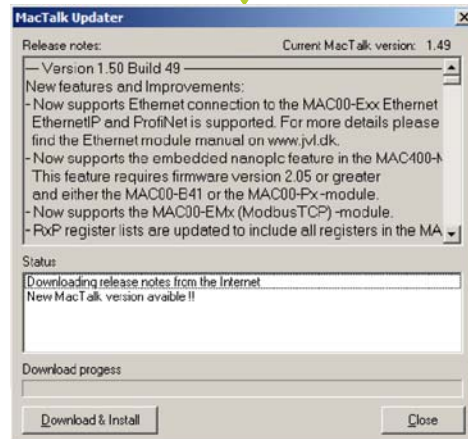
Step 1

Choose the *Update MacTalk* in the *Updates* menu.



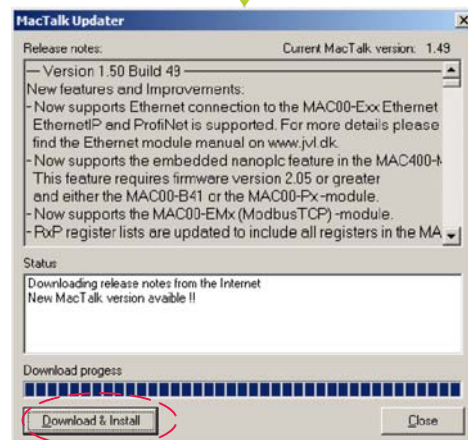
Step 2

MacTalk will now check if newer version exist on the JVL server. If a newer version exist it will automatically be downloaded and the release notes can be seen in the window.



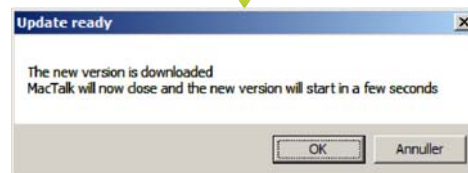
Step 3

Press the *Download & Install* button to download the selected latest MacTalk. The progress counter will now rise from 0 to 100%.



Step 4

When the download process is finished, the status shows "*Update ready*". Press "*OK*" in order to start the new version of MacTalk.



Step 5

After MacTalk have restarted the version number of the new MacTalk can be observed in the top of the screen. The complete update is finished !.



TT2342-01GB

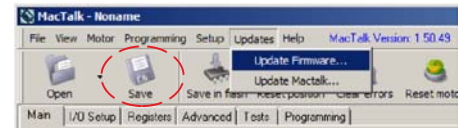
4.3 How to update the motor firmware

The firmware in the motor can be updated directly from the internet at any time by using MacTalk.

It is recommended always to use the latest version of the firmware available for the actual MIS motor used since it will contain the latest features and bugs may have been found and corrected. Below is shown how to make an update of the firmware. Notice that the screen dumps below is based on the update of a MIS34x but could be any other size of MIS motor.

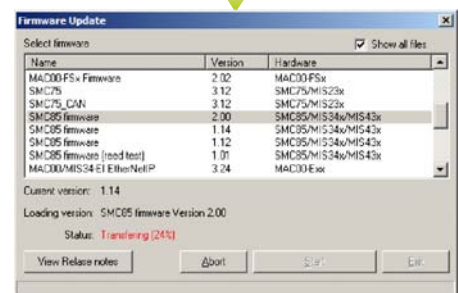
Step 1

The firmware update will erase the existing user setup of the motor. Use the Save button to save the existing setup before updating the motor. Then choose the *Update Firmware* in the *Updates* menu.



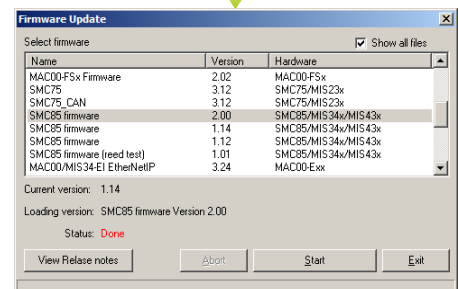
Step 2

The first list shown is only the newest firmwares related to the actual motor connected. It may also contains encoder and/or Ethernet firmware if these features are present. To see all files also older versions enable the checkbox "Show all files". Select the desired firmware, «SMCxxx firmware». Press *Start* to download the selected firmware. The progress counter will now rise from 0 to 100%.



Step 3

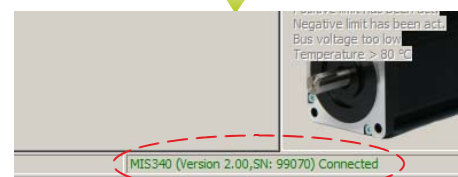
When the download process is finished, the status shows "Done".



Step 4

The on-line information shown in the lower right corner of the MacTalk main window will now show the complete type of firmware and version.

The firmware update is now fully completed. Please remember that the settings of the motor is set back to default. But can be reinstalled by opening the user setup file made initially in this update sequence.



Hint !: Some older products may not start after pushing the "start" button showed above. If this is the case simply switch off power wait 5 seconds and reapply power. The update should now start.

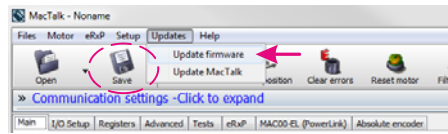
4.4 How to update the encoder firmware

Only MISxxx---H3--

If the motor has the H3 (absolute multiturn encoder feature) then the firmware can be updated directly from the internet very easy at any time by using MacTalk. It is recommended always to use the latest version of the firmware available for the actual MIS motor used since it will contain the latest features and bugs may have been found and corrected. Below is shown how to make an update of the encoder firmware.

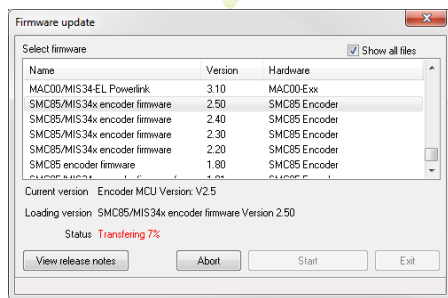
Step 1

The encoder firmware update will erase the existing user setup of the motor. Use the **Save** button to save the existing setup before updating the motor. Then choose the **Update Firmware** in the **Updates** menu.



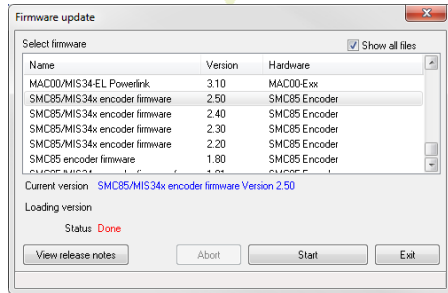
Step 2

The first list shown is only the newest encoder firmwares related to the actual motor connected. It may also contains main and/or Ethernet firmware if these features are present. To see all files also older versions enable the checkbox **“Show all files”**. Select the desired firmware, **«SMC... encoder firmware»**. Press **Start** to download the selected firmware. The progress status counter will now rise from 0 to 100%.



Step 3

When the download process is finished, the status shows **“Done”**. If the download process for some reason did NOT start/succed start from step 1 in this guide but switch off power until the **«Start»** button have been activated and then switch on power.



Step 4

The on-line information shown in the lower right corner of the MacTalk main window will now show the complete type of main firmware and optionally the ethernet firmware version (if ethernet is present) including version. The encoder firmware version is shown by placing the mouse cursor at top of the motor for a short while.



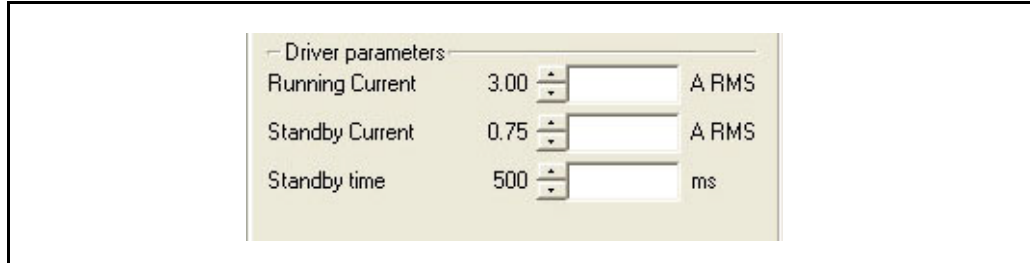
The firmware update is now fully completed. Please remember that the settings of the motor is set back to default. But can be reinstalled by opening the user setup file made initially in this update sequence.

TT2349-01GB

Hint !: Some older products may not start after pushing the “start” button showed above. If this is the case simply switch off power wait 5 seconds and re-apply power. The update should now start.

5.1 Adjusting the motor current

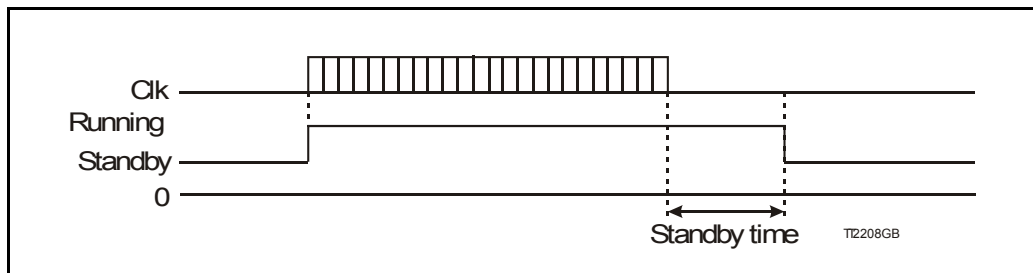
The current supplied to each of the step motor's phases can be adjusted for standby and running currents by changing the values of standby and running currents under "Driver parameters" in the MacTalk program. The register is also accessible in general through the serial interface.



The electronics automatically switches between the two currents by detecting the presence of step-pulses. If a rising edge is detected at the step-clock, the "Move current" is selected. If no rising edge is detected during the period specified by "Standby time" at the step-clock input, the current is automatically switched back to "Standby current".

Values for the two currents are typically adjusted so that the Operating Current is significantly higher than the Standby Current, since the motor must be supplied with more power to drive its load during acceleration and constant operation than when it is stationary.

Note that the maximum Standby Current normally will be set to 50% or lower of the maximum current for the actual driver type. The only overriding consideration that must be made in the adjustment of motor phase currents is that the thermal output of the motor must not exceed the maximum operating temperature of the step motor.



Current overview

	MIS231	MIS232	MIS234	MIS340	MIS341	MIS342	Unit
Standby Current	0-3000	0-3000	0-3000	0-9000	0-9000	0-9000	mA RMS
Running Current	0-3000	0-3000	0-3000	0-9000	0-9000	0-9000	mA RMS
Holding Torque	0-1.2[170]	0-1.9[269]	0-3.0[425]	0-3.0[425]	0-6.1[863]	0-9.0[1274]	Nm [Oz-In]

If a MIS232 motor is used and the current is set to 3000 mA, the motor will be able to deliver a torque of 1.6 Nm at low speed. If the current is set to 1000 mA, the motor will be able to deliver 0.53Nm.

See *Run_Current*, page 124 for information about Running Current and *Standby_Current*, page 125 for information about Standby Current.

5.2.1 Auto correction

Auto Correction is used in motors with a built-in encoder only. It is only used in position mode to re-try a movement if the decoder position is too far from the target after the pulse generator has stopped moving the motor – this will happen for instance if the movement was physically blocked, the torque of the motor was insufficient, or a bad value for start velocity or acceleration were used. It might also be used to handle occasional mechanical oscillations.

The AutoCorrection system will first wait (unconditionally) for a certain time to allow the initial movement to settle mechanically before testing for the target position. It will then attempt a normal movement, using the same values for velocities and acceleration as the movement that failed. It will continue until the encoder position is within the target window, or the selected number of retries has expired.

Note that AutoCorrection will only start after the value of the P_SOLL register is changed. In other words, changing P_SOLL (not just writing the same value again) will reload the maximum number of retries and set the Auto Correction Active status bit. The Auto Correction Active status bit will remain set until either the position is within the target window or the max number of retries has been exhausted.

Also note that if the motor is used to control other motors by sending out the pulse and direction signals on digital outputs, any extra movements caused by AutoCorrection will send out additional steps to the other motors.

Registers affected:

- Register 33, IN_POSITION_WINDOW, specifies how many steps from the target position the encoder must report before AutoCorrection is attempted.
- Register 34, IN_POSITION_COUNT, specifies the maximum number of retries. A value of 0 (zero) effectively disables AutoCorrection.
- Register 110, SETTLING_TIME, specifies the number of milli-seconds to wait after a movement before testing the encoder position against IN_POSITION_WINDOW. In the present firmware versions, SETTLING_TIME will be used in AutoCorrection mode only.
- Register 25, STATUSBITS, will still set bit 4 after the pulse generator has output all the pulses to reach the target position (a theoretical In-Position). In AutoCorrection mode, bit 2 will be set to reflect if the internal encoder position is within +/- IN_POSITION_WINDOW steps from the target position P_SOLL (a physical In-Position). Also bit 1 will be set when AutoCorrection is active. Higher layer software can use this bit to detect when AutoCorrection has either completed or given up.
- Register 124, SetupBits, bit 1 can be set to have the firmware maintain the InPhysical Position bit 1 in register 25 all the time, also during a movement. If this bit is not set, the InPhysicalPosition bit will only be maintained after the motor has stopped moving.

Continued next page

- Register 137, INPOS_Mask, is used to select the outputs to reflect the status of the two bits InPosition (bit 4 in the STATUSBITS register) and InPhysical Position (bit 2 in the STATUSBITS register). The 8 lowest bits will select the mask for InPosition and the 8 highest bits will select the mask for InPhysicalPosition. Any combination of bits can be set to have zero, one or more outputs reflect each of the two InPosition bits. The MacTalk program only supports setting a single output for each bit, however, since this is the normal case.

The absolute position backup system is activated when a voltage goes under a preset value. Then all absolute multi turn information is saved to flash at once.

All data are then recalled from flash memory at startup and the motor has the absolute position information saved at power down.

The input on which the voltage drop is monitored, is selected between all standard I/O's, the P+ (12-48V power supply MIS23x or 12-80V MIS34x) and a special input (see the "registers involved –section" later in this chapter).

When the operation is triggered, the motor will not be able to work at all until the power has been cycled off and on again.

It is required that the supply control voltage drops relatively slowly to allow time to save the values to flash memory. This can be secured by adding, if necessary, a large capacitor on the CV supply voltage and powering on/off the external power supply on the AC side.

Beside the position information also error tracking information is saved. This is very helpful for later troubleshooting.

5.3.1 Registers involved

Register 142, Analogue Input Selection, selects which analogue input to use for measuring the power supply. It can be:

1 to 8 for analogue inputs IO1 to IO8, using the unfiltered values for fast response.

81 to 88 for analogue inputs IO1 to IO8, using the filtered values for noise immunity.

12 for the 12-48V (12-80V MIS34x) power supply P+ and finally 13 for a special input developed for this feature alone (from HW rev. 1.7 and up).

Any other value will disable the flash backup system.

When running the motor from 30 Volts or less, it can be convenient to connect the bus voltage with the control voltage (CV) supply, and use the value 12 in register 142 to monitor the control voltage.

When running the motor from 48 Volts, this is not allowed and can damage the controller board if voltage exceeds 30V.

Register 141, Save Threshold Voltage, selects the voltage threshold, that will trigger the flash backup save operation (and stop all other motor operation).

When register 142 has the value 12, the scaling/unit of register 141 is the same as register 97, Bus Voltage (1023 = 111.4V).

The register 142 has the values of 1-8 or 81-88, the scaling/unit of register 141 is the same as registers 81-96 (1023 = 5.0V)

Register 139, Acceptance Voltage, selects the voltage threshold that defines when the power supply is ready to use for erasing flash memory after power up. The scaling/unit is the same as register 141.

Register 140, Acceptance Count, selects the number of times the Acceptance Voltage must be measured after power up before the flash erase operation is started.

When using values 1-8 or 12 for register 142, the count is in units of ~245 microseconds.

When using values 81-88, the count is in units of 10 milliseconds.

Register 124, SetupBits, selects to use Flash-based Absolute Multi turn Encoder functionality when bit 11 is set.

5.3.2 Reading the Flash Backup data

The Error tracking and diagnostics counters can be copied to the general purpose register P1-8 and V1-8 by writing to the Command register 24. This can also be done by writing the value into MacTalk Command field on the Advanced tab and pressing Enter.

Saved positions, Run Seconds and counters

A command value of 260 will result in:

- P1 = Last saved values of the Actual Position, P_IST
- P2 = Total number of times motor has been powered down
- P3 = Total number of seconds the PCB has been running (with a valid CV supply voltage)
- P4 = Total number of times a PLC program has been uploaded.
- P5 = Total number of times the motor parameters have been saved to flash (button in MacTalk).
- P6 = Last saved external encoder value
- P7 = Last saved SSI encoder value

V3 = Last saved Encoder position (internal magnetic encoder)

A command of 265 will result in:

- P1 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Follow Error was set.
- P2 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Output Driver Error was set.
- P3 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Position Limits Exceeded Error was set.
- P4 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Low Bus Voltage Error was set.
- P5 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Over Voltage Error was set.
- P6 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Temperature Too High Error was set.
- P7 = Last timestamp (in Run Seconds) the Internal Error (memory test error) was set.

- V1 = Number of times the Follow Error was set since the last Error Reset command.
- V2 = Number of times the Output Driver Error was set since the last Error Reset command.
- V3 = Number of times the Position Limits Exceeded Error was set since the last Error Reset command.
- V4 = Number of times the Low Bus Voltage Error was set since the last Error Log Reset command.
- V5 = Number of times the Over Voltage Error was set since the last Error Log Reset command.
- V6 = Number of times the Temperature Error was set since the last Error Log Reset command.
- V7 = Number of times the Internal Error was set since the last Error Log Reset command.

The command 266 will set all error timestamps and all error counters to zero.

All commands are entered in register 24 or in the Command field in Mactalk

The screenshot shows a software window with a title bar that says "Test". Below the title bar, there is a label "Command" followed by a text input field containing the number "0".

5.3 Absolute position back-up

Only MISxxx---H2---

Additional information saved when position backup is activated.

Error tracking where the number of times each type of error has occurred since the last reset error operation is remembered together with a timestamp for the last time the error occurred. The timestamp is in Run seconds.

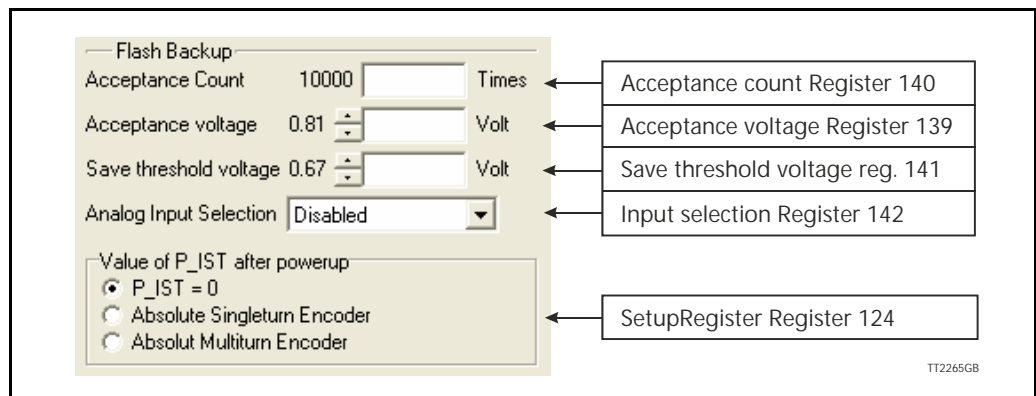
Monitoring of total run time in seconds, called Run Seconds

Counting of the number of times:

- A new PLC program has been saved.
- The motor parameters have been saved.

5.3.3 The Flash backup feature support in MacTalk

All setup-values are accessible from MacTalk.



The QuickStep series offers many ways of position control using encoders. From firmware V.2.6 SSI standard encoder is supported, and linear absolute positioning is possible using a SSI-encoder.

5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

5.4.1 General information on how to connect the SSI device.

The SSI interface is based on 2 differential lines. Both lines are available in the MI2 connectors and are named AI +, AI - and BI +, BI - (4 wires) -
In order to see the exact physical location of the signals please consult the pages:

- Connector overview for the MIS23x, page 33 and
- Connector overview for the MIS34x, page 35

The function of the signals is as follows:

- Line **AI +** and **AI -** transmit a clock signal to the SSI device.
- Line **BI +** and **BI -** receives the data stream from the SSI device.

5.4.2 Setup and operation of the SSI function when using MacTalk.

When using the MacTalk Windows program supplied by JVL the following descriptions must be used.

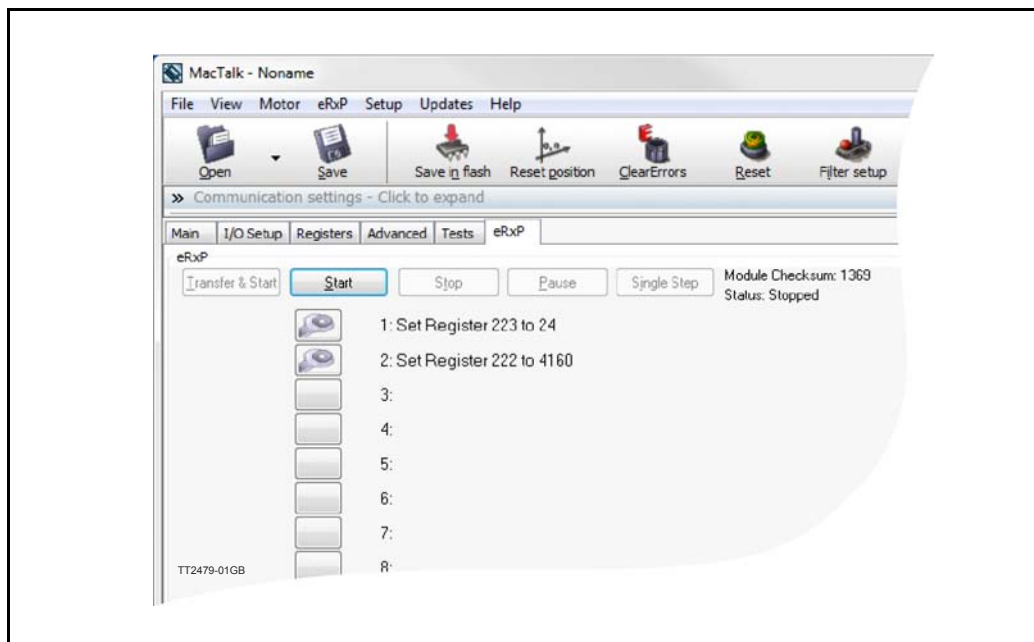
There are a few differences between the different members of the MIS family.

MIS23x / SMC75:

No special setup is required. A read command will simply take care of reading data from the SSI device if its connected as described above.

MIS34x / MIS43x / SMC85:

These products offer a very flexible interface for connecting many different devices. In order to setup these members for SSI support 2 codes need to be executed in a RxP program. These 2 commands setup the RS485 interface covering the 4 lines to the SSI device for transmitting a clock and receiving data from to/from the SSI device.

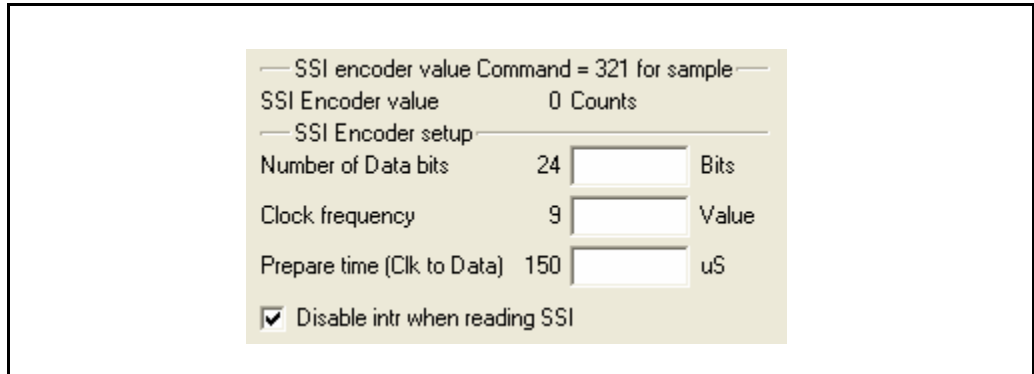


5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

5.4.3 MacTalk SSI Setup - only MIS23x and SMC75.

From MacTalk all configurations and settings are accessible.

Choosing the “**Advanced**” -Tab gives access to the “SSI encoder value” and the “SSI encoder setup”.



— SSI encoder value Command = 321 for sample —
SSI Encoder value 0 Counts
— SSI Encoder setup —
Number of Data bits 24 Bits
Clock frequency 9 Value
Prepare time (Clk to Data) 150 uS
 Disable intr when reading SSI

The SSI encoder value is sampled by typing in the 321 into the command field. This can also be done from an RxP program or the serial interface from a master controller connected to the RS485 interface.

Field: “Number of Data bits”

Selects the number of data bits in each SSI transfer. The valid range is 0 to 31, corresponding to 1 to 32 data bits. Set this value according to the actual SSI device connected. Please consult the data sheet for the actual SSI device concerning which value to be used.

Field: “Clock frequency”

Selects the maximum clock speed in units of 10 kHz. The valid range is 0 to 59, corresponding to 10 kHz to 600 kHz. Set this value according to the actual SSI device connected. Please consult the data sheet for the actual SSI device concerning which value to be used.

Field: “Prepare time” (Clk to Data)

Selects the prepare time in micro seconds at the start of an SSI transfer, corresponding to time t_I - please see *The SSI interface principle of operation.*, page 82. The valid range is 0 to 255 corresponding to 1 to 256 micro seconds.

Field: “Disable intr. when reading SSI”

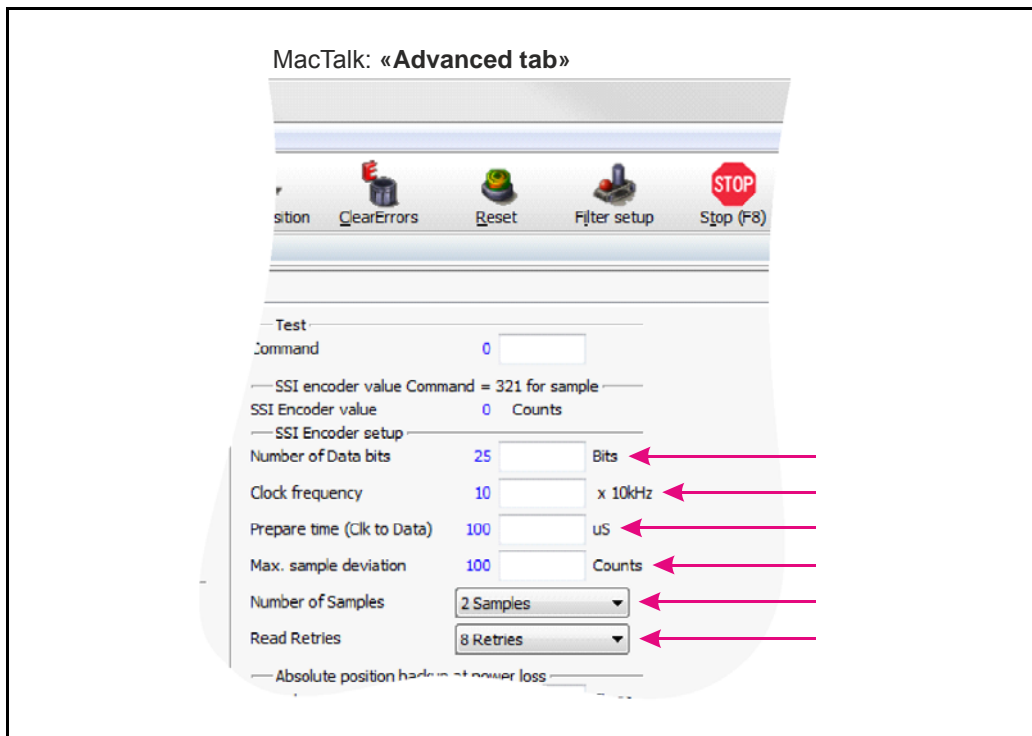
Because of the special timing requirements of the SSI standard it is sometimes required to disable all interrupts in the quickstep-processor. This must be done in order to prevent false encoder data when reading because of other processes in the processor absorbing time during the SSI read cycle. To disable all interrupts in the processor while reading the encoder value, simply check this box.

The SSI encoder reading is supported in QuickStep firmware from V2.7.

5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

MIS34x / MIS43x / SMC85 :

The interface for these devices is different, primarily because of the data validation function.



Field: “Number of Data bits”

Selects the number of data bits in each SSI transfer. The valid range is 1 to 31. Set this value according to the actual SSI device connected. Please consult the data sheet for the actual SSI device concerning which value to be used.

Field: “Clock frequency”

Selects the maximum clock speed in units of 10 kHz. The valid range is 1 to 255, corresponding to 10 kHz to 2.55 MHz.

Set this value according to the actual SSI device connected. Please consult the data sheet for the actual SSI device concerning which value to be used.

Field: “Prepare time” (Clk to Data)

A typical SSI device needs a so called prepare time to sample the position data before transfer. This field is dedicated to type in the prepare time in micro seconds at the start of an SSI transfer. The valid range is 1 to 255, corresponding to 1 to 255 micro seconds. Set this value according to the actual SSI device connected. Please consult the data sheet for the actual SSI device concerning which value to be used.

Field “Max. sample deviation”

Selects the maximum allowed deviation between two samples. The valid range is 1 to 8191. This function is ment to be an extra safety to avoid invalid reading of position data caused by noise influencing the signal. Please bear in mind that if the external SSI device is tracking the position of something that moves the value and thereby the deviation from one sample to the next can be significant.

5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

Field: “Number of Samples”

Selects the number of samples in each SSI measurement. If all samples stay below the “Max. sample deviation” value (described earlier in this text), no retry is required. If one pair of samples fails the whole measurement fails and a retry is attempted if allowed according to the “Read Retries” parameter.

Field: “Read Retries”

Selects the number of retries before time out and reporting an error.

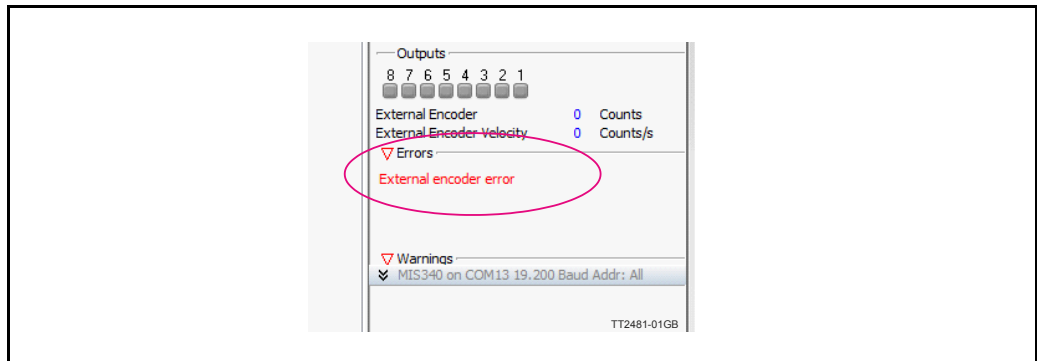
The MIS34x / MIS43x and SMC85 has a build in data validation function which automatically compares the current sample with the previous and makes sure that the deviation is within the “Max. sample deviation” limit. “Number of samples” determines how many samples one measurement contains. If the measurement fails, a retry is attempted if number of retries has not exceeded the “Read Retries” value.

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{Sample}(x) - \text{Sample}(x+1)| < (\text{Max_sample_deviation}) &= \text{OK} \\ |\text{Sample}(x) - \text{Sample}(x+1)| > (\text{Max_sample_deviation}) &= \text{ERROR} \end{aligned}$$

If the number of retries has exceeded the “Read Retries” value and the measurement still reports an error, the reading will be discarded and “SSI Encoder value” still shows the last correct measurement.

An error bit will be set in the ERR_BITS register (34) on position 11.

MacTalk will report this error :



Additional hardware settings:

Some LIKA SSI encoders offer 2 additional hardware settings, for instance “Zero Setting” and “Invert Counting Direction”. These settings can be controlled by having user I/O 5 and 6 set as output. Consult the datasheet for the specific encoder to read more about the behaviour of these settings and to make sure they are available.

5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

5.4.4 Setup and operation of the SSI function when NOT using MacTalk.

(below descr. covers all MIS and SMC products)

Following lines describe how to access relevant registers when having a SSI device connected.

When reading the data from the SSI device the data will be placed as a signed 32 bit integer in register 47 shortly after the read command have been executed.

The time before data is present can be calculated after following formular:

Total time from the read command 32I is executed until valid data is present is equal:

$$\text{Time} = \text{Prepare time (timer)} + (1 / \text{Clock frequency} * (\text{Number of Data bits} + 1))$$

Exampel:

Encoder used have following setup:

Prepare time = 100uS (0.0001 sec.)

Clock frequency = 10kHz (10000Hz)

Number of data bits = 25

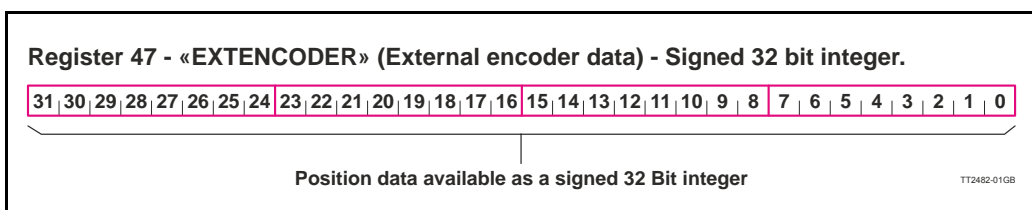
$$0.0001 + (1/10000 * (25 + 1)) = 0.0027 \text{ sec.} = 2.7\text{ms}$$

Note: (only for MIS34x/MIS43x and SMC85)

If noise have affected the signal the time before valid data is presented will be longer.

Depending on the specific setting for the data validation function.

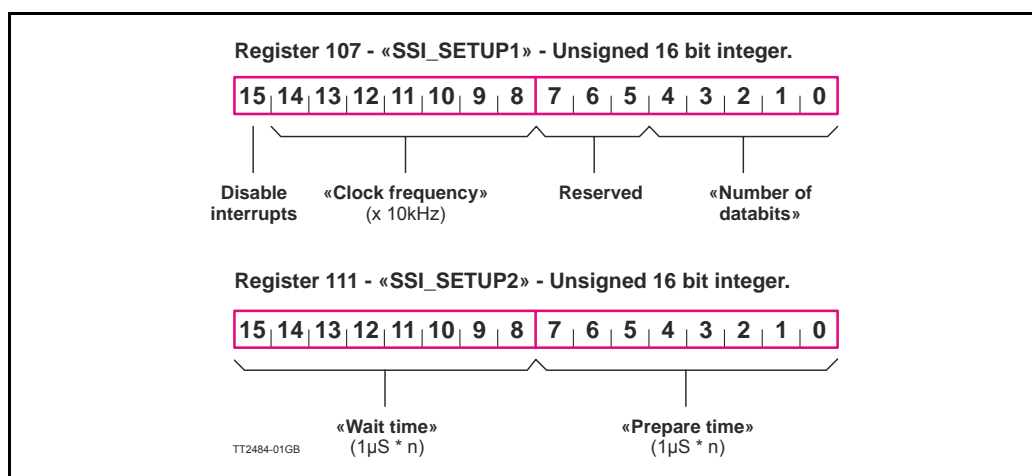
The position data from the encoder is presented in register 47 as shown below.



A few differences exist between the product families concerning following registers.

MIS23x / SMC75:

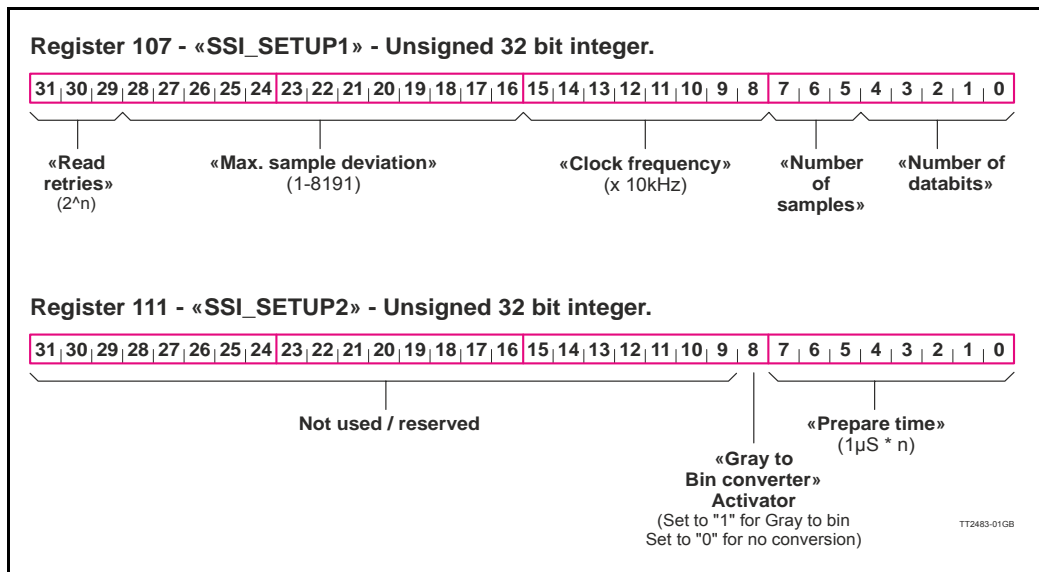
Register description.



5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

MIS34x / MIS43x / SMC85 :

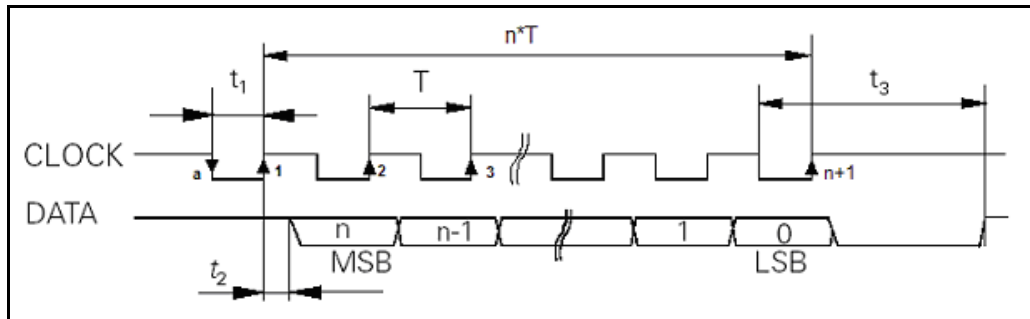
These products offer a more advanced SSI implementation with a data validation function. This requires more parameters to be set up before an SSI transfer.



5.4 SSI encoder/sensor interface

5.4.5 The SSI interface principle of operation.

When the differential lines are used for SSI, the AI +/- lines work as a clock signal to the encoder, while the BI +/- signals work as a data signal from the encoder to the controller (MISxxx/SMCxx).



The figure above shows the SSI protocol principle.

The clock line is normally high. When a reading is requested, the clock goes low for t_1 micro seconds (see illu. above) to allow the encoder to sample and prepare a value.

On the first rising edge of the clock (1), no sampling is done but on the second rising edge of the clock (2) the first data bit is read from the data line.

Shortly after reading the bit value, the MISxxx/SMCxx will set the clock high and execute another cycle, where the data bit is sampled just before each rising clock.

After the last data bit has been sampled, the clock stays high.

5.5.1 Introduction

MIS34x motors equipped with the optional absolute multi-turn encoder (H3xx option) offer the possibility to keep track of the position regardless if power is connected or not. When this option is present a mechanical zero search is only necessary one time after installation and the system will keep track of the actual motor position at any time afterwards.

The encoder is based on a magnetic principle which do not offer the same resolution and precision as the more expensive optical based solutions. It do however offer the advantage to keep track of the position without power applied. The magnet principle is also much more tolerant to mechanical stress such as shock and extreme temperatures.

The absolute multi-turn option offers the following main features.

Encoder:

Resolution	409.600 counts per revolution displayed (internal 1024 cpr)
Accuracy	+/- 0,1% of full scale
Repeatability	+/- 0,1% of full scale
Position range	-5245 to +5245 motor revolutions (+/- 2^{31} motor counts)

Motor:

Resolution	409.600 counts per revolution (standard)
------------	--

As seen above the motor resolution is much higher than the encoder resolution. The encoder option is however mostly used for stall detection at the motor (motor loose its position) and for this situation the encoder will be adequate since the motor can only stall in multiples of a 1/50 shaft revolution corresponding to 7.2 mechanical degrees.

5.5

Absolute Multi-turn Encoder

Only MISxxx---H3--

5.5.2 How to Preset the encoder position.

After installing the motor it is normally desired to make an alignment of the encoder position which represent the "Actual position" compared to the actual physical position of the motor and its load.

This operation is recommended to do in the following manner.

1. Set the motor in a known position
2. Insert the corresponding position value as shown below.
3. Press the "Set position" button to preset the new position value.
4. The encoder position and all other relevant position registers are now preset with the new value. No further action is needed. The motor will remember this change also during power off.

Select the «Absolute positioning» tab

MacTalk - No name
MacTalk Version: 1.50.56

File View Motor Programming Setup Updates Help

Open Save Save in flash Reset position Clear errors Reset motor Filter setup STOP

Main I/O Setup Registers Advanced Tests Programming MAC00-EP (ProfiNet) Absolute positioning

Absolute encoder position
-2147483648 0 2147483647

Encoder position: 20049

Change encoder position
New encoder position:
 Set position

Information
When the position reaches the limitation in the position register, the bar turns red to indicate that the position will wrap within a short distance. Special care on the position handling needs to be taken when wrapping has occurred.
The position registers are 32bit signed and the motor resolution is 409600 counts/rev. This limits the travel distance to appx. 5243 motor revolutions in each direction.

First the new value that the encoder must be preset to must be typed here

Secondly press «Set position» in order to preset the encoder counter with the new value.

TT2339-01GB

5.5

Absolute Multi-turn Encoder

Only MISxxx---H3--

5.5.3 Position "Auto-correction"

This feature is only active when the motor is in position mode.

The auto-correction feature is only used when the motor has stalled and not reached its final target position within the given position window.

Each time the motor has done a movement the "Actual position" counter and the "Encoder position" counter is compared.

If the difference without sign is within the value specified in the "In position window" as shown below no further action is taken.

If the difference is larger than the value in the "In position window" the motor will try to correct the position by doing a new motor movement. The "Max number of retries" is the number of times the motor will try to correct the position, and the "Settling time between retries" is the time the motor will wait between each retry.

When selected the in position flag will realtime indicate if the motor is within the position window compared to a perfect move.

An autocorrection after end movement is performed if the difference between the actual position and the encoder position is more than the value specified in this field.

The max number of autocorrection retries per movement is specified here.

The settling (delay) time between the retries when doing autocorrection.

TT2338-01GB

5.5

Absolute Multi-turn Encoder

Only MISxxx---H3--

5.5.4 Operation of the encoder when NOT using MacTalk.

The following description is useful for reading the encoder or presetting a new encoder value if MacTalk is not used for the communication.

This could for example be when using one of the Ethernet options.

Reading the encoder position.

The encoder position is read from the register 46 (AbsEncPos). The value is scaled to match the motor resolution which means 409600 counts per motor revolution.

Presetting a new encoder position.

Write the new encoder value to register 144 (P_NEW) and afterward write 316 into the register 24 (Command reg). Notice that this value must match the motor resolution which means 409600 counts per motor revolution.

Optionally the desired position value (P_SOLL and P_IST) can be set to the same position by writing the value 119 to the register 24 (Command reg).

5.5.5 Position retention time

A special high temperature "Poly-carbon mono fluoride" lithium cell is used as backup for the absolute multi-turn encoder. Compared to standard cells this one has extremely good performance at high temperatures up to 125 degrees Celsius.

Normal lithium cells self-discharge very rapidly just being exposed to a temperature of 60 degree Celsius.

The retention time of the position when the motor is not supplied is better than **10 years**. This depends of how long time the motor is in use and the temperature.

The self-discharge at 85 degrees Celsius (185 degrees Fahrenheit) is 6% per year, and 2% per year at 40 degrees Celsius (104 degrees Fahrenheit).

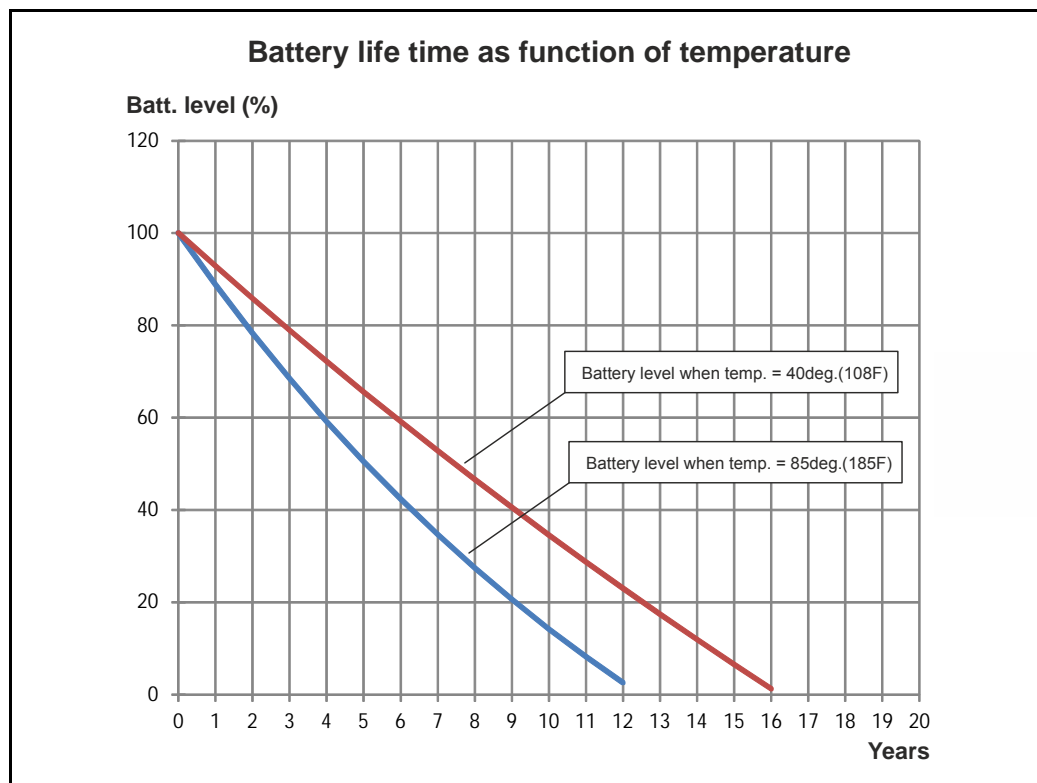
Concerning the retention time, there is no big difference if the motor is in use at a high temperature or it is powered down (low temperature).

The absolute multi-turn encoder's current consumption from the battery when the motor is not externally powered, is max. $1.5\mu\text{A}$.

The curves below shows what is considered as a worst case scenario for the retention time. The curves are based on 40 and 85 degree Celsius (108/185F) **without any external power applied to the motor** meaning that the internal battery have to supply current to the encoder circuitry all the time. The current consumption of the encoder circuitry is however not dominant compared to the internal leakage current in the battery.

Hints to optimise the battery lifetime:

1. Avoid to place the motor in an environment with high temperatures.
2. Set the running and especially the standby motor current as low as possible in order not to heat up the motor unnecessarily.
3. Keep the external power applied as much as possible.

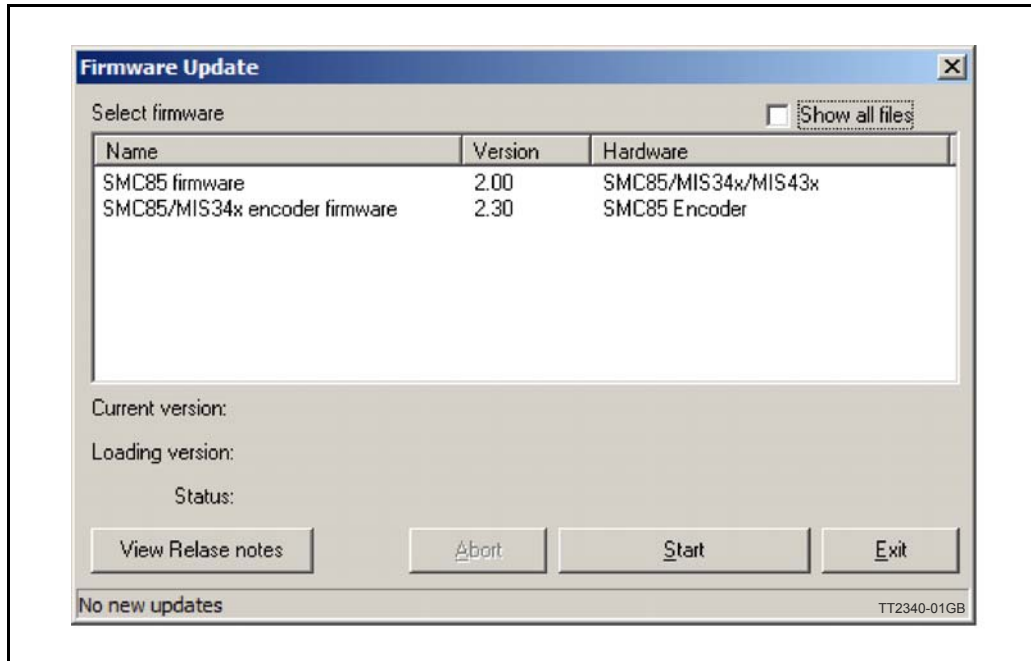


5.5 Absolute Multi-turn Encoder

Only MISxxx---H3--

5.5.6 Firmware Upgrade (version 2.20 and earlier)

In MacTalk, select "Updates", "Update Firmware" to open the Firmware Upgrade window.



Important !: If the motor contains main firmware (SMC85 firmware) older than version 2.00 it is necessary to update the encoder firmware before updating the main firmware (SMC85 firmware). See chapter How to update the motor firmware, page 67.

Updating the encoder firmware:

1. Select the latest version of "SMC85/MIS34x encoder firmware".
2. Press "Start" to begin loading the new firmware.
3. When done, press "Exit" and wait for the motor to restart.

After motor restart

4. Since the encoder position is not valid after a firmware update please follow the chapter - How to Preset the encoder position., page 84.
5. Finally press the "Clear Error" button in the main toolbar in order to clear any errors caused by the update.

5.6

Position Limits

5.6.1 Position limitation features.

The MIS motor family offers 2 different methods of limiting the movement of the motor. In some applications it may be fatal or critical if the position of the motor passes a certain mechanical position range.

The 2 methods are as follows:

- **End of Travel Limit Inputs.**
Limit switch inputs for detecting the physical position of the mechanics.
- **Software Position Limits.**
Limits in software to prevent the motor to move outside a certain position range.

The next pages describe the function and how to use these 2 methods.

5.6.2 End-of Travel Limit Inputs

Any of the 8 general inputs (IO1 to IO8) can be used as limit inputs. The input can be set from MacTalk or via register *NL_Mask*, page 141 or *PL_Mask*, page 142.

Positive limit (PL)

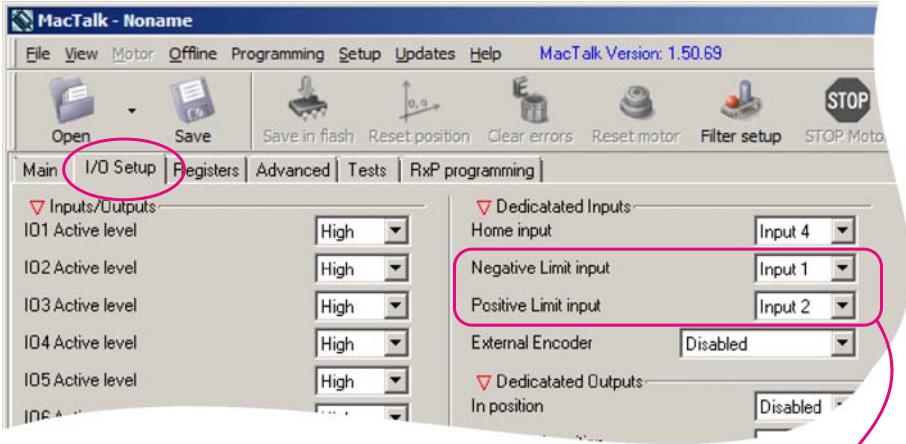
Activation of the Positive limit (PL) Input will halt motor operation if the motor is moving in a positive direction. The motor can however operate in a negative direction even if the PL Input is activated.

Negative limit (NL)

Activation of the Negative limit (NL) Input will halt motor operation if the motor is moving in a negative direction. The motor can however operate in a positive direction even if the NL Input is activated.

Below is shown how to select the desired input(s) to be used for the limit switch(es). Notice that the inputs default are set to disabled. Its also possible to select only one input for one of the directions and keeping the opposite input disabled. Please use the general chapter *I/O Setup tab*, page 62 for setting up the active level, optional input filter etc.

How to select the input(s) for the End of Travel Limit



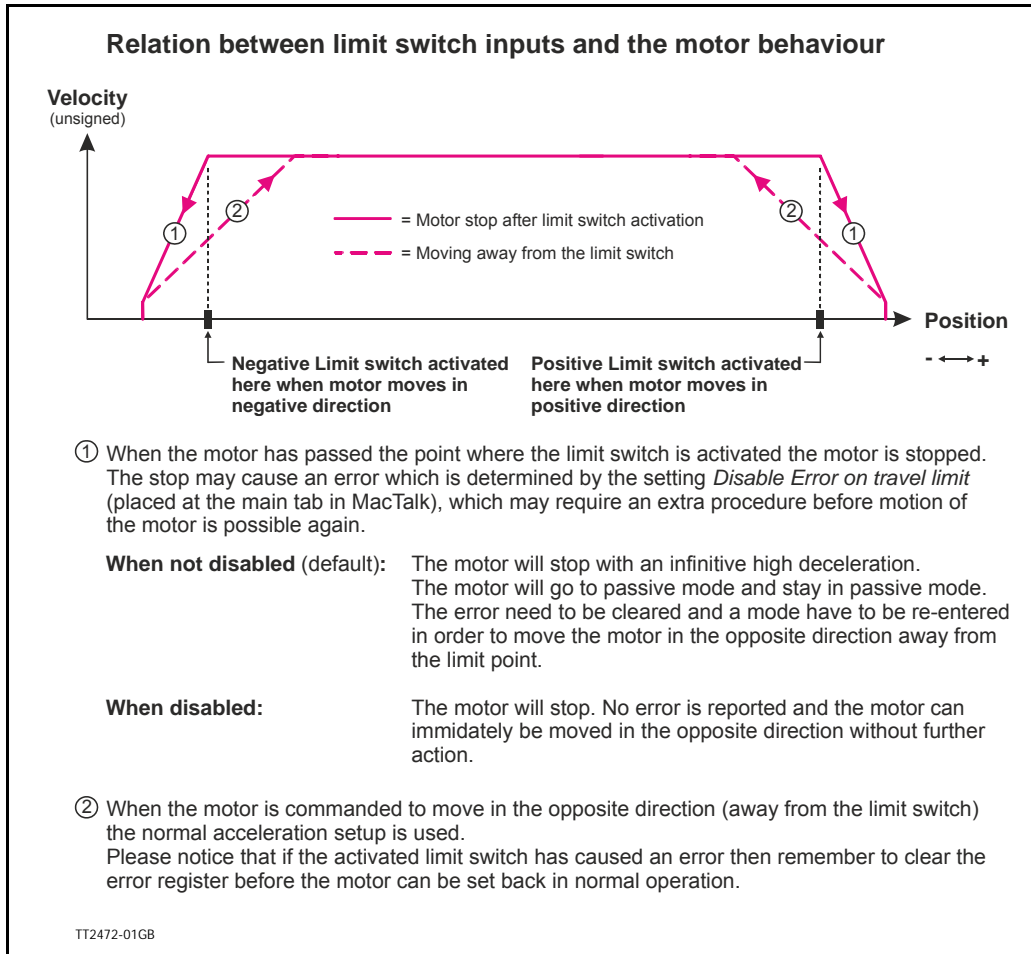
TT2471-01GB

Select the negative and/or positive limit input(s) in these fields.

5.6

Position Limits

The following illustration shows the timing and motor behaviour when the limit switch inputs are activated.



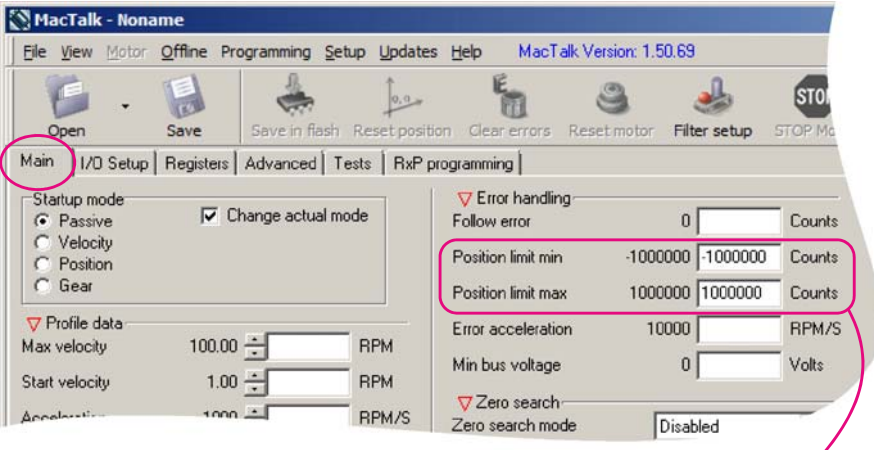
5.6

Position Limits

5.6.3 Software Position Limits.

These limits are software limits and can optionally be used to prevent the motor from moving outside a certain position range in cases where for example faulty position commands are sent to the motor or similar cases.

How to setup the Position limits



Select the negative and/or positive limit(s) in these fields.



CAUTION - Please notice that the motor may start to move if the position limits are changed after a situation where they have been passed and have forced the motor to stop. Its recommended to set the motor in passive mode before changing the limits in order to avoid personal injuries.

The limits has the same function as the physical End of travel inputs but is a pure software limitation. Default for both parameters is 0 meaning that the feature is disabled. Notice that if one of the parameters are different from 0, both values are activated.

Positive Position Limit (PLS)

When the motor is moving in a positive direction in position mode or gear mode, the motor will stop at Position Limit Max. In velocity mode the speed will internally be set to 0 when passing Position Limit Max, causing the motor to decelerate and stop.

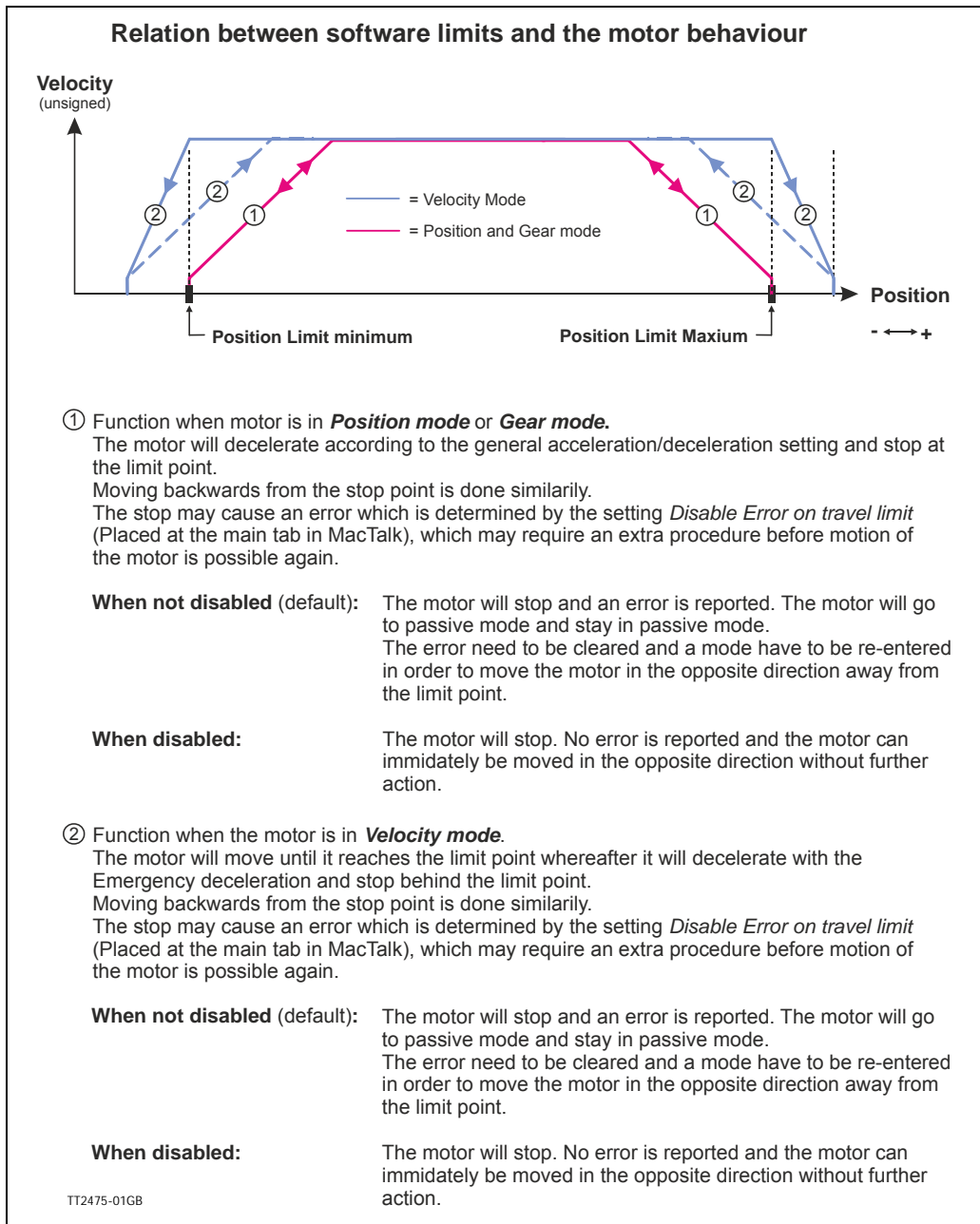
Negative Position Limit (NLS)

When the motor is moving in a negative direction in position mode or gear mode, the motor will stop at Position Limit Min. In velocity mode the speed will internally be set to 0 when passing Position Limit Min, causing the motor to decelerate and stop.

5.6

Position Limits

The illustration below shows how the software limits take effect at the motor movement.



For further information about the internal registers that are behind the fields in MacTalk see also

MIS23x: *Min_P_IST*, page 128 and *Max_P_IST*, page 129.

MIS34x/43x: *Min_P_IST*, page 163 and *Max_P_IST*, page 164.

5.6

Position Limits

5.6.4 Limit Error handling

A bit will be set in the Controller's warning register if either the NL, PL, NLS or PLS has been activated or are active. See *Warn_Bits*, page 130 (MIS23x) and *Warn_Bits*, page 165 (MIS34x and MIS43x).

Bits 0 and 2 are common for PL and PLS. Bits 1 and 3 are common for NL and NLS.

The motor will stop and activate an error, when reaching a limit. When a limit error is active the motor is forced into passive mode, and further movements are impossible. To reset the error press the "Clear Errors" button in MacTalk. Clearing errors automatically also clears warnings too.

5.6.5 Limit handling optional only for MIS34x/43x

The MIS34x and MIS43x motors can be configured to stop and stay in the current mode when reaching a limit. This can be done by setting the *DisableErrorOnTravelLimit-bit* in the *SETUP_BITS* register. See *Setup_Bits*, page 174.

When the *NoErrorOnPositionLimit-bit* is set the motor decelerates with the "Error deceleration" on travel limits in all modes and on position limits in velocity mode. The normal acceleration is used on position limits in position and gear mode.

5.7

Mechanical Zero search

5.7.1 Zero search Input

Any of the 8 inputs can be used as Home input for the zero search function. A zero-search occurs when the Controller receives the seek zero search command by changing Mode_Reg (Section 8.2.3, page 122)

The Home Input can be set from MacTalk or via register Home_Mask (Section 8.2.68, page 142)

It is possible to see when a zero-search is finished by reading a bit in Status bits (Section 8.2.21, page 128)

The QuickStep motor offers the following modes of operation:

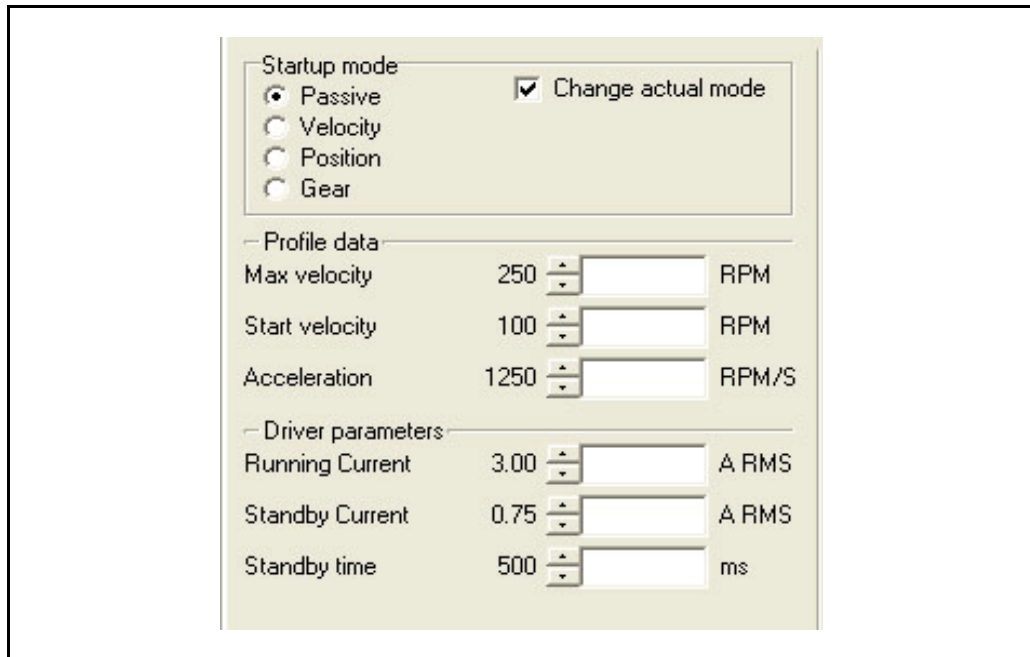
- Passive:** The motor will be in a completely passive state but communication is active and internal registers can be set up.
- Velocity:** The motor velocity can be controlled using MacTalk software or by setting register 5 (V_SOLL) using serial or program commands.
- Position:** The motor position can be controlled using MacTalk software or by setting register 3 (P_SOLL) using serial or program commands.
- Gear:** The motor position and velocity can be controlled by pulse and direction or encoder signals at IN1 and IN2.
The gear ratio can be set to a large ratio using register 14 (GEAR1) and register 15 (GEAR2).
- Zero search type 1 and type2:**
Searches for sensor to define a zero position (Reference point).

6.1

Passive Mode

6.1.1 Passive Mode

After power up, the controller will start up in passive mode. This means that it is possible to communicate and read/write to/from registers, but no current is supplied to the motor. It should thus be possible to turn the motor shaft as no voltage is connected to the motor. If there is encoder feed-back, the encoder counter will always register the correct position.



The screenshot displays a configuration window for a motor controller. It is divided into several sections:

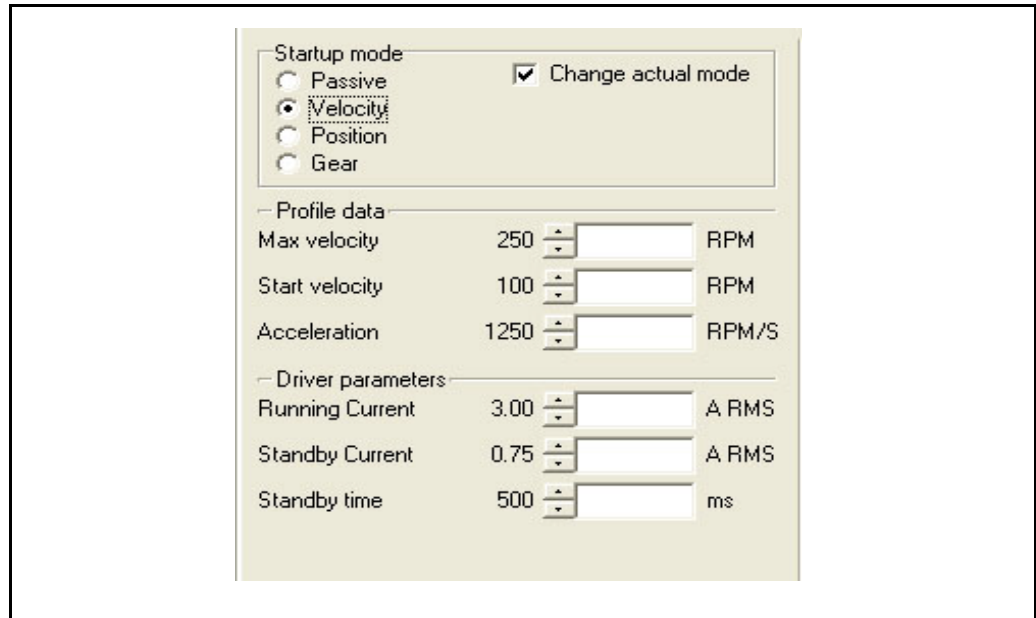
- Startup mode:** A group box containing four radio buttons: Passive, Velocity, Position, and Gear. To the right of this group is a checked checkbox labeled "Change actual mode".
- Profile data:** A section with three rows of parameters, each with a numeric value, a spin button, and a unit:
 - Max velocity: 250 RPM
 - Start velocity: 100 RPM
 - Acceleration: 1250 RPM/S
- Driver parameters:** A section with three rows of parameters, each with a numeric value, a spin button, and a unit:
 - Running Current: 3.00 A RMS
 - Standby Current: 0.75 A RMS
 - Standby time: 500 ms

6.2

Velocity Mode

6.2.1 Velocity Mode

In this mode, the QuickStep motor controls the motor velocity via the Max Velocity setting. This mode is typically used for simple tasks or for applications in which an overall unit, such as a PC-board or PLC, controls velocity and positioning.



The screenshot displays a configuration window for the Velocity Mode. It features a 'Startup mode' section with radio buttons for 'Passive', 'Velocity' (selected), 'Position', and 'Gear'. A 'Change actual mode' checkbox is checked. Below this are three sections: 'Profile data' with 'Max velocity' (250 RPM), 'Start velocity' (100 RPM), and 'Acceleration' (1250 RPM/S); 'Driver parameters' with 'Running Current' (3.00 A RMS), 'Standby Current' (0.75 A RMS), and 'Standby time' (500 ms). Each parameter is accompanied by a numeric input field and a unit label.

Section	Parameter	Value	Unit
Startup mode	Passive	<input type="radio"/>	
	Velocity	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	
	Position	<input type="radio"/>	
Profile data	Max velocity	250	RPM
	Start velocity	100	RPM
	Acceleration	1250	RPM/S
Driver parameters	Running Current	3.00	A RMS
	Standby Current	0.75	A RMS
	Standby time	500	ms

6.3

Positioning Mode

6.3.1 Positioning Mode

In this mode, the QuickStep motor positions the motor via commands sent over the serial interface. Various operating parameters can be changed continuously while the motor is running. This mode of operation is used primarily in systems where the Controller is permanently connected to a PC/PLC via the interface. This mode is also well suited for setting up and testing systems. The mode is also used when programming is done.

The screenshot shows a software control interface for a QuickStep motor in Positioning Mode. The interface is organized into several sections:

- Startup mode:** A group box containing four radio buttons: Passive, Velocity, Position, and Gear. To the right of these buttons is a checked checkbox labeled "Change actual mode".
- Profile data:** A section with three parameters, each with a numeric input field and a unit label:
 - Max velocity: 250 RPM
 - Start velocity: 100 RPM
 - Acceleration: 1250 RPM/S
- Driver parameters:** A section with three parameters, each with a numeric input field and a unit label:
 - Running Current: 3.00 A RMS
 - Standby Current: 0.75 A RMS
 - Standby time: 500 ms
- Motion parameters:** A section with one parameter: Position: 0 Counts.

6.4

Gear Mode

6.4.1 Gear Mode.

In this mode, the QuickStep motor functions as in a step motor driver. The motor moves one step each time a pulse is applied to an input.

Velocity, acceleration and deceleration are determined by the external frequency but can be limited and controlled by the QuickStep motor. In addition, the QuickStep motor also provides a facility for electronic gearing at a keyed-in ratio in the following intervals:

- **MIS23x:** 1/32767 to 32767/1.
- **MIS34x, MIS43x:** 1/2147483647 to 2147483647/1.

Main parameters used in Gear Mode

Select gear mode here.

Make sure that all these parameters are set to proper values in order not to cause any limitations in the motors ability to move.

Insert the resolution for the pulse source in this field.

Insert the resolution for the motor in this field.

Notice that if other ratios than 1:1 between pulse source and motor is desired either the input and/or output value must be scaled to match the desired ratio.

This value reflect the target position (P_SOLL) which is controlled directly from the pulse source. This value should normally match the actual position unless the motor has stalled or some of the motion parameters have been set to a limiting value.

TT2462-01GB

Example:

A MIS23I motor has a resolution of 1600 steps/rev. and an encoder is connected which has a resolution of 2000 counts/rev. (500 pulses per rev.).

If one revolution of the encoder should result in one motor revolution the Input must be set to 2000 and the Output to 1600.

If the motor must run 5 revolutions because there is a gear with a reduction of 5:1 the output must be set to $5 \times 1600 = 8000$ instead.

Only MIS23x/SMC75:

Start velocity is not used in this mode and the digital input filter is not used in this mode at input 1 and 2.

6.4

Gear Mode

6.4.2 Signal formats supported.

If gear mode is selected an external pulse source can control the position of the motor. Following 2 formats are supported in all the MIS motors:

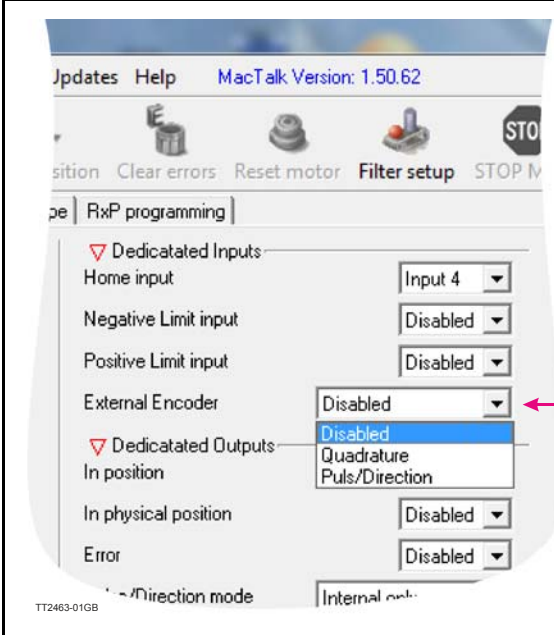
1. Pulse and direction control

One input is applied with a pulse signal. Each rising edge at this input will cause the motor to move with a certain ratio (length) according to the gear registers “input” and “output” described at the previous page (see Section 6.4.1, page 99). A secondary input controls in which direction the motor moves.

2. Quadrature control

When selecting this format 2 square wave signals (channel A and B) 90 degree phase shifted is applied to 2 inputs. Each transition (count) at the A or B channel will cause the motor to move with a certain ratio (length) according to the gear registers “input” and “output” described at the previous page (see Section 6.4.1, page 99).

The formats can be selected in MacTalk at the “I/O setup” tab.



How to setup the input format.

Select input format here.

- Quadrature is typically used for incremental encoders and supports a 2 channel 90 degree phase shifted signal. The direction is defined by the polarity on the phase shift.
- Pulse/direction is typically used as format in stepper motor systems. A pulse signal is applied to one input and the direction to another input.

6.4

Gear Mode

6.4.3 How to connect the pulse source.

The present firmware require that the external pulse source is applied to specific inputs. These inputs differ from motor family to motor family.

Other input options are under development.

The external source must be connected to the following inputs:

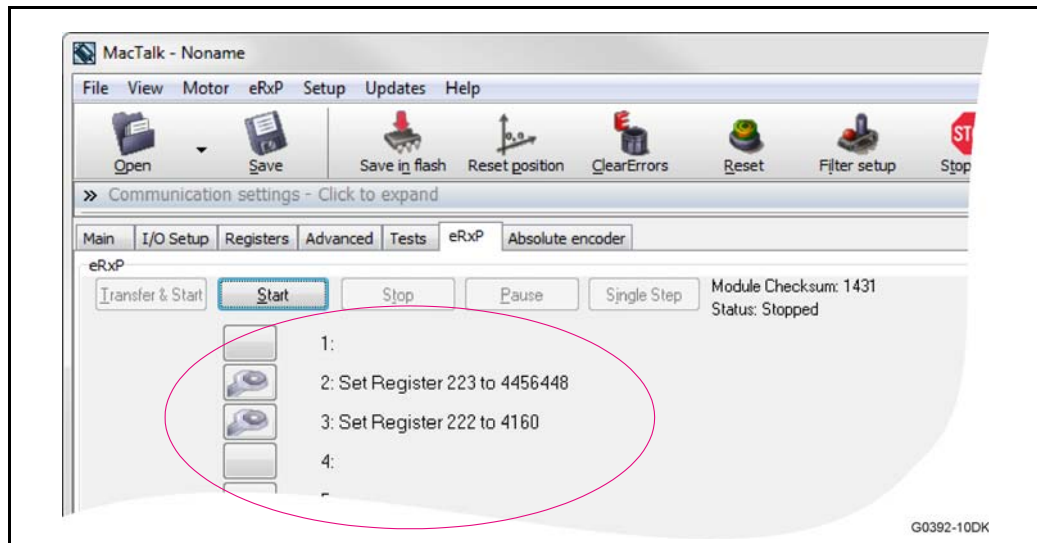
MIS23x motor family			
Quadrature format	I/O terminal	Pulse/direction format	I/O terminal
Channel A	<i>IO1</i>	Pulse	<i>IO1</i>
Channel B	<i>IO2</i>	Direction	<i>IO2</i>

MIS34x and MIS43x motor family (only differential signals)			
Quadrature format	I/O terminal	Pulse/direction format	I/O terminal
Channel A	<i>A1+</i> and <i>A1-</i>	Pulse	<i>A1+</i> and <i>A1-</i>
Channel B	<i>B1+</i> and <i>B1-</i>	Direction	<i>B1+</i> and <i>B1-</i>

6.4.4 Single ended signals (only MIS34x and MIS43x)

If the external encoder signals are only available as single ended and with voltage levels up to CVO (typical 24V) it is possible to use IO2 + 3 as inputs.

To make this change, a small RxP program is required in addition to the settings in Section 6.4.2, page 100 Signal formats supported:



Continued next page

6.4

Gear Mode

After this program has been executed, the external source must be connected to the following inputs:

MIS34x and MIS43x motor family			
Quadrature format	I/O terminal	Pulse/direction format	I/O terminal
Channel A	<i>I02</i>	Pulse	<i>I02</i>
Channel B	<i>I03</i>	Direction	<i>I03</i>

Please note that the MIS motor family offers different connector configurations. For specific details about at which connectors the I/O terminals are available please consult:

- *Connector overview for the MIS23x*, page 33 - or
- *Connector overview for the MIS34x*, page 35.

6.4.5 General considerations concerning cabling.

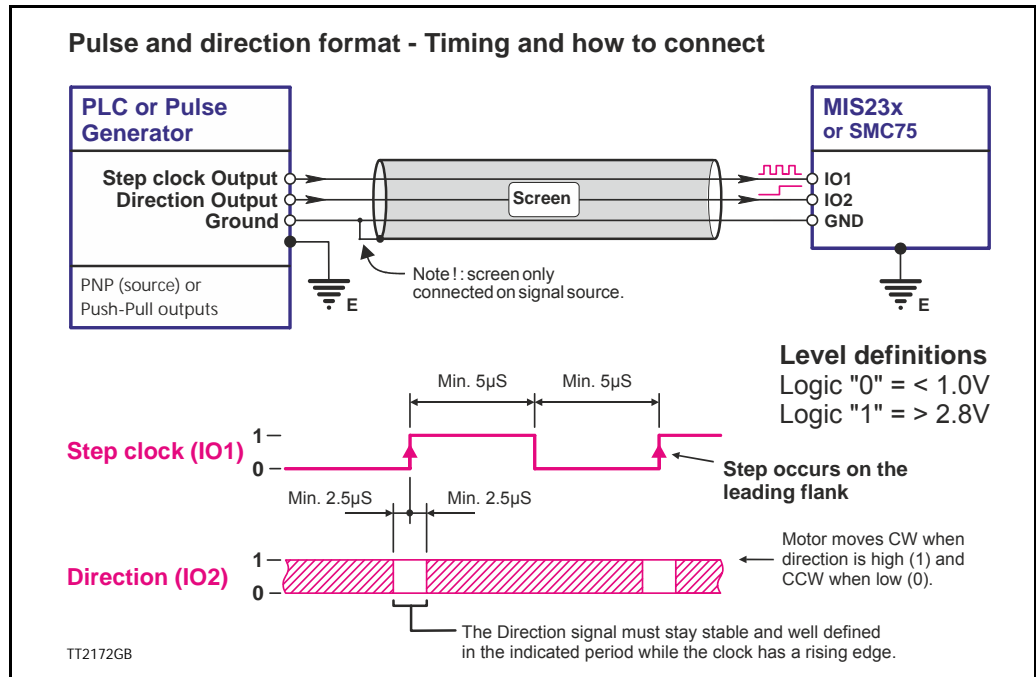
It is strongly recommended that shielded cable is always used when connecting the external pulse source to the pulse input to ensure that no noise from the surroundings affect the quality of the signal and worst case cause the motor movement to get affected. Also a good, solid ground wire between the motor and the source is recommended since any differences in the potential between the pulse source and the motor can affect the motor movement.

General guidelines concerning the I/O's are given in the following chapters:

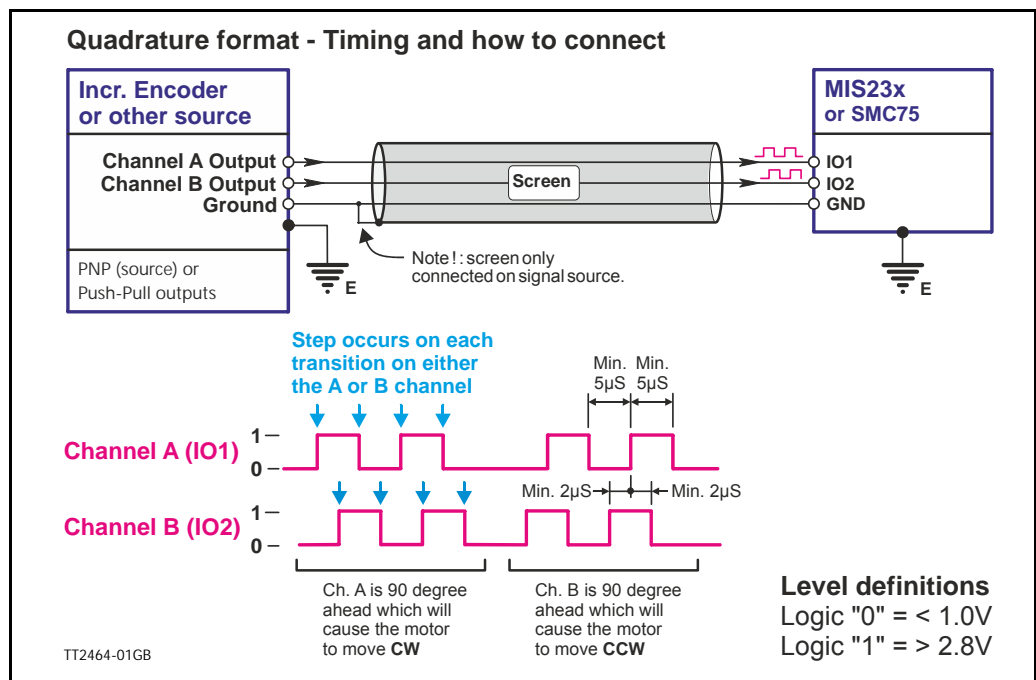
- *Inputs*, page 16 or *General*, page 24.

6.4.6 Signal function and timing (only MIS23x).

The description below shows how to connect the pulse source when using the pulse and direction format. Also the timing is shown. Please be aware that if the indicated minimum timing is not respected the motor may lose some of the step clocks and the position of the motor will end up being out of synchronism with the pulse generator.



The description below shows how to connect the pulse source when using the quadrature format. Also the timing is shown. Please be aware that if the indicated minimum timing is not respected the motor may lose some of the step clocks and the position of the motor will end up being out of synchronism with the pulse generator.



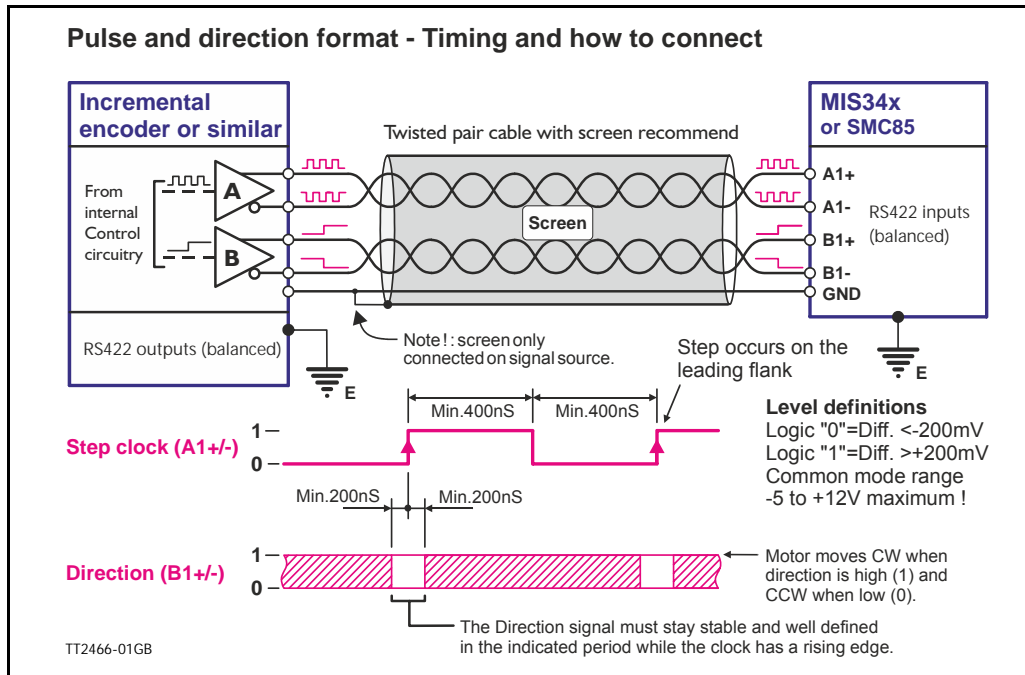
6.4

Gear Mode

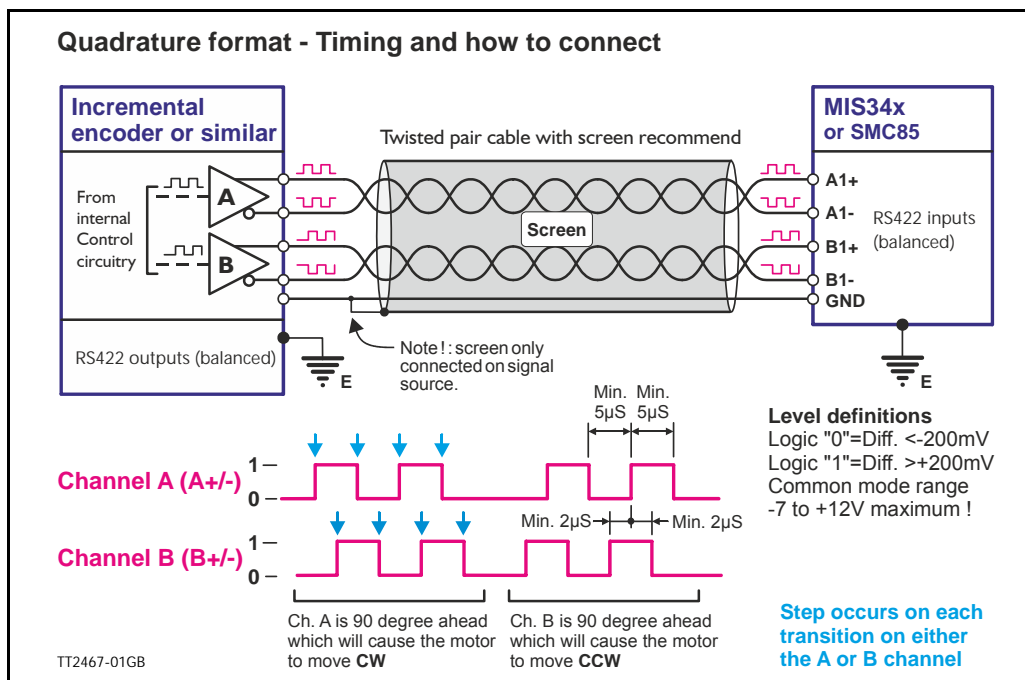
Only MIS34x & 43x

6.4.7 Signal function and timing (only MIS34x and MIS43x).

The description below shows how to connect the pulse source when using the pulse and direction format. Also the timing is shown. Please be aware that if the indicated minimum timing is not respected the motor may lose some of the step clocks and the position of the motor will end up being out of synchronism with the pulse generator.



The description below shows how to connect the pulse source when using the quadrature format. Also the timing is shown. Please be aware that if the indicated minimum timing is not respected the motor may lose some of the step clocks and the position of the motor will end up being out of synchronism with the pulse generator.



6.4

Gear Mode

6.4.8 Principle of gear mode.

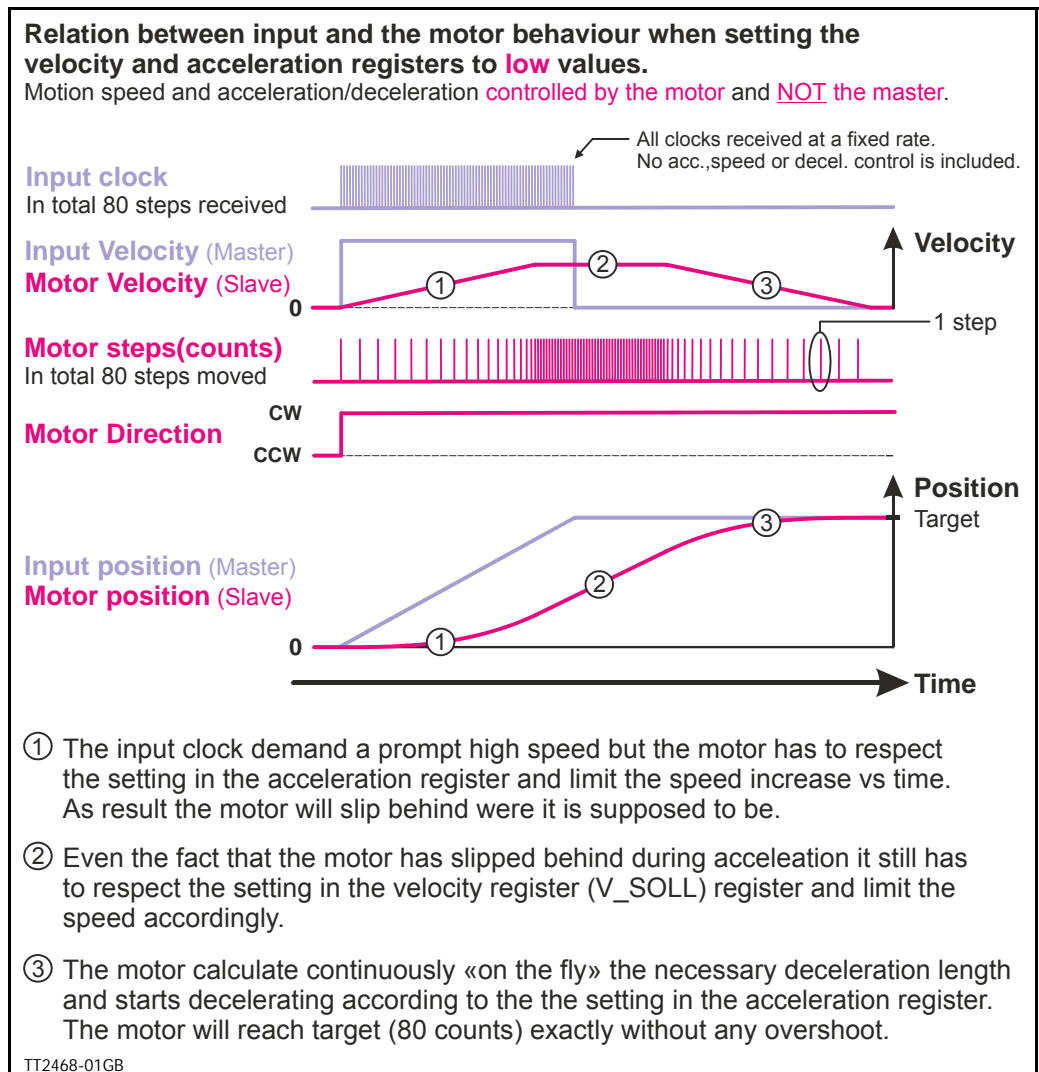
As mentioned on the previous pages the motor will follow the input signal synchronously to a certain extent according to the gear ratio setup. There are, however, a few other parameters which are vital for success in the actual application.

These parameters are:

Velocity The value of the velocity register will be respected at any time when the motor is in gear mode. Therefore, care must be taken if this is set lower than the equivalent speed of the external source producing clocks to the gear input since it will be a limiting factor.

Acceleration Similar to the velocity register the acceleration setting will be respected at any time and if set lower (slower speed rise time) than the external source producing the clocks it will start to be a limiting factor.

Below can be seen an example of the relation between applied clocks and the actual motor movement when having velocity and acceleration set to low values.

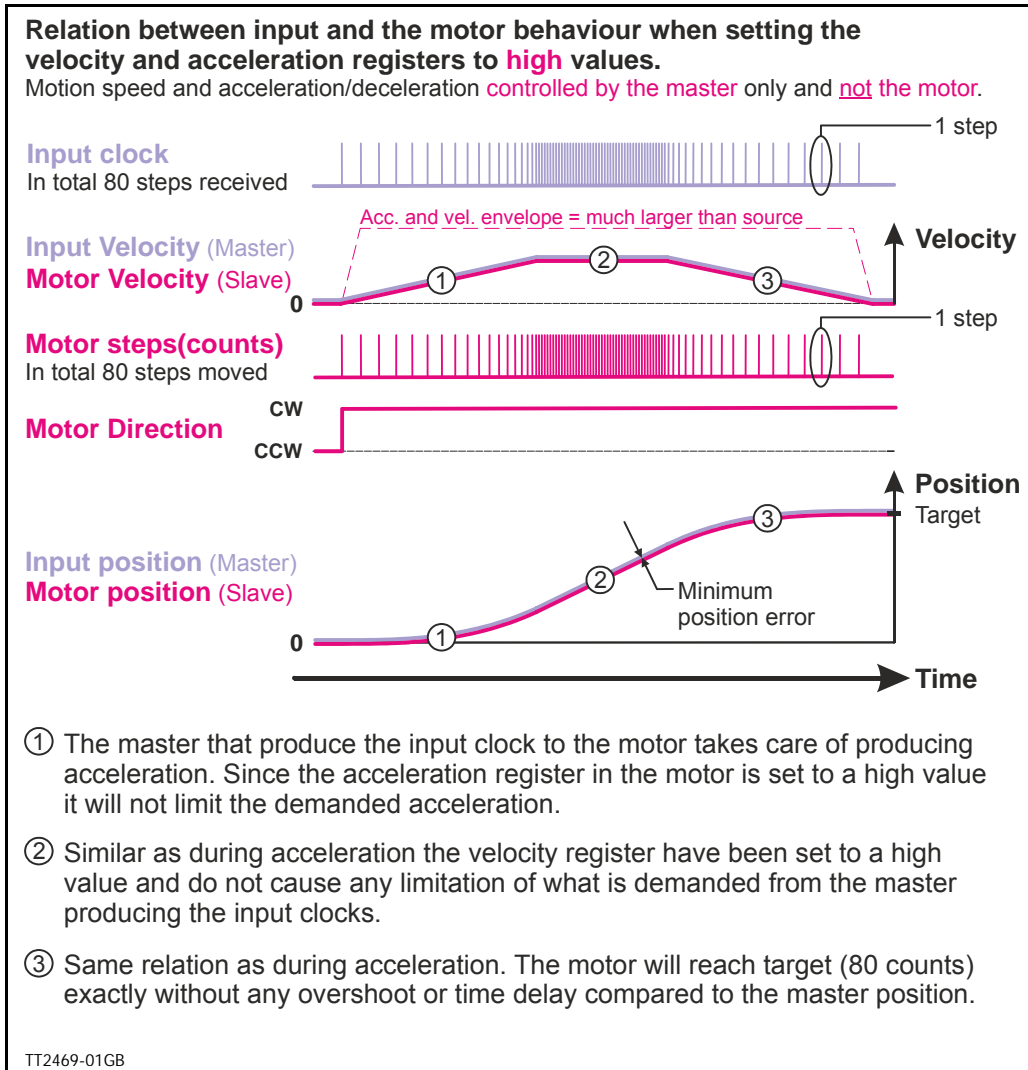


6.4

Gear Mode

As an alternative to the previous illustration the full control can be done by the master by setting the velocity and acceleration registers to a significant higher value than the equivalent value of the clock source which will assure that the motor follows each clock with a very narrow timing and no delays.

This solution must be used if the master that produces the clocks do generate the full motion profile with acceleration to a desired top speed and make sure to decelerate and hit target.



6.4

Gear Mode

Example 1:

Encoder (quadrature) input.

An external encoder feeds the MIS. The I/O type is set to “Pulse input“ and “Input type” is set to “Quadrature” in order to decode the encoder signal. The encoder is connected to the 2 pulse input terminals. See also *How to connect the pulse source.*, page 101.

The resolution of the external encoder is 500 ppr. The MIS motor itself has 1600cpr (MIS23x) or 409600 cpr (MIS34x and MIS43x). If this application requires that the MIS motor rotates 1 rev. each time the external encoder has rotated 1 rev., the *Input* parameter is set to 500 (external encoder) and the *Output* parameter is set to 1600 (MIS23x) or 409600 (MIS34x or MIS43x).

Now the ratio between the external encoder and the MIS motor will be 1:1. Ensure the “Profile data” is set to proper values in order not to limit motor operation unintentionally.

Example 2:

Pulse and direction input.

A traditional step motor system with separate driver and motor is replaced by the integrated MIS motor, meaning that the MIS motor receives a pulse and direction signal which is a very common signal format in step motor applications.

The I/O type is set to “Pulse input“ and “Input type” is set to “Pulse-direction” in order to decode the input signal. The pulse signal is connected to the 2 pulse input terminals. See also *How to connect the pulse source.*, page 101.

The MAC motor is replacing a step motor system with 400 steps per revolution, which means that when the pulse source produce 400 pulses, it expects the MIS motor to rotate one revolution.

The MIS motor itself has 1600cpr (MIS23x) or 409600 cpr (MIS34x and MIS43x). If this application requires that the MIS motor rotates 1 revolution each time 400 pulses are received, the *Input* parameter is set to 400 since the MIS motor interpret every rising edge at the applied pulse signal as one count (step).

The *Output* parameter is set to 1600 (MIS23x) or 409600 (MIS34x or 43x) since this is the number of counts (steps) on one revolution.

Now the MIS motor will move 1 revolution for every 400 pulses that are applied to the pulse input. Ensure the “Profile data” is set to proper values in order not to limit motor operation unintentionally.

The following table can be used as guide for setting up typical gear ratios:

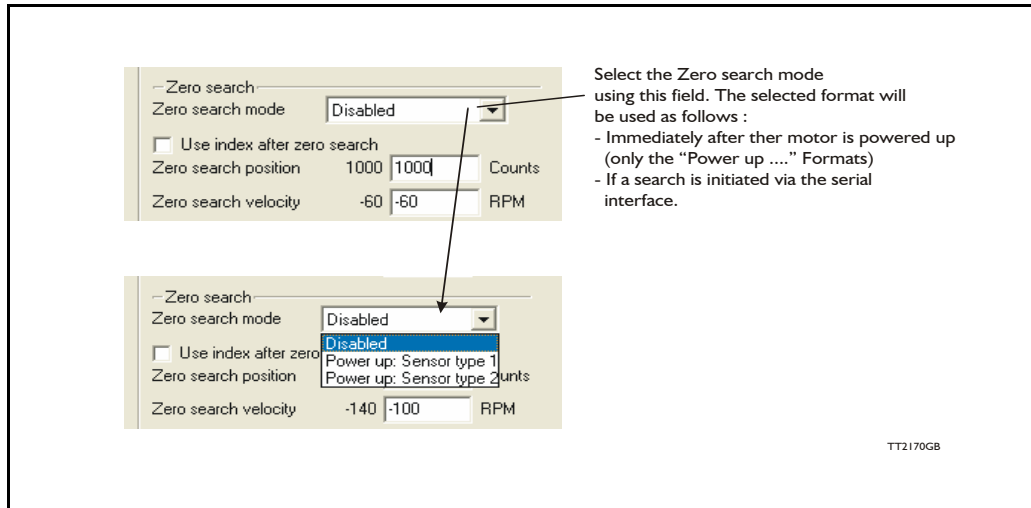
Pulse and direction gear ratio setup - “Commonly used ratios”			
Applied number of pulses(clocks) per desired MIS motor revolution.	“Input” register	“Output” register	
		MIS23x	MIS34x or 43x
200	200	1600	409600
400	400	1600	409600
500	500	1600	409600
800	800	1600	409600
1000	1000	1600	409600
1600 (Equal to the MIS23x resolution)	1600	1600	409600
2000	2000	1600	409600
409600 (Equal to the MIS34x/43x resolution)	409600	1600	409600

6.5

Zero search modes

6.5.1 Mechanical zero search modes

In all positioning systems there is a requirement to be able to find a mechanical zero position after the system is powered up or at specific times during operation. For this purpose the MIS motor offers 2 different Zero search modes which can be selected from the MacTalk main window or by sending a command via one of the serial interfaces.



The menu offers 3 options:

Disabled (default)

The Zero search is disabled.

Power up: Sensor type 1

The *Zero search* function will start seeking for Zero until an external sensor is activated. The point at which the sensor is activated is defined as the zero.

Power up: Sensor type 2

Like above (Sensor type 1) but after the sensor is activated the direction of movement is reversed and the point at which the sensor is disabled is defined as zero.

The following sections explain in detail the functionality of the 2 fundamental Zero search modes.

6.5.2 Starting a Zero search

If the Zero search mode is set to *Disabled*, no Zero search is done at any time unless written in a program.

If one of the 2 modes *Power up: Sensor type 1* or *Sensor type 2* is selected, the respective Zero search mode will be executed every time the MIS motor is powered up if no program is started up. If a program has been made and is running, the Zero search command must be executed within the program to execute a Zero search.

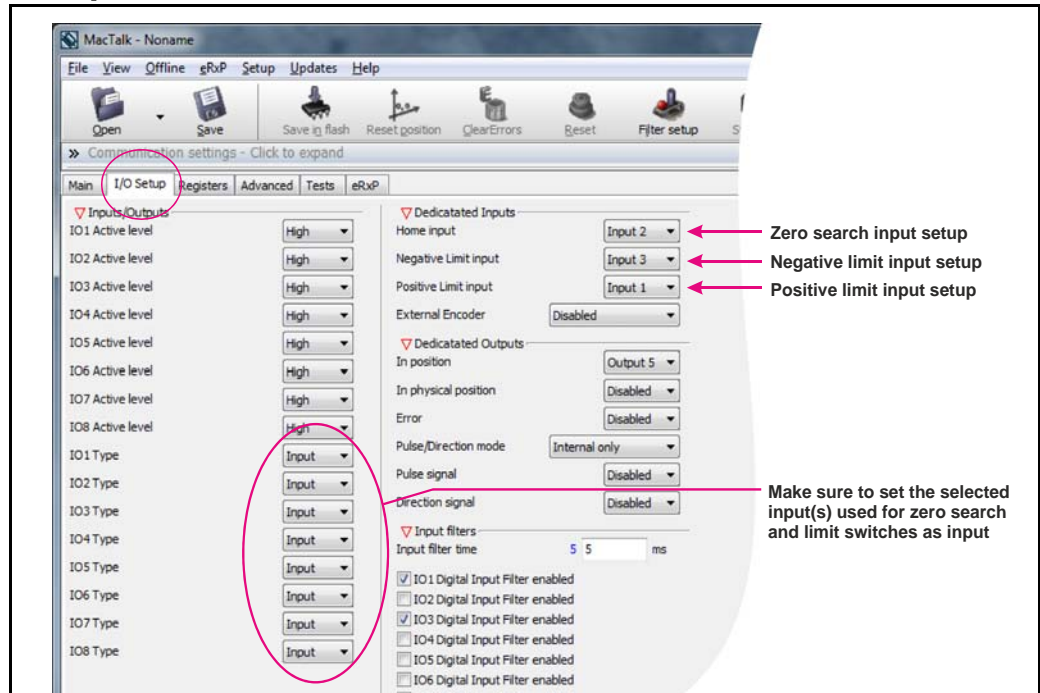
The MIS motor's zero search facility is very flexible. The inputs for reference and limit switches must be set up correctly before use.

The active levels must also be set up correctly.

6.5

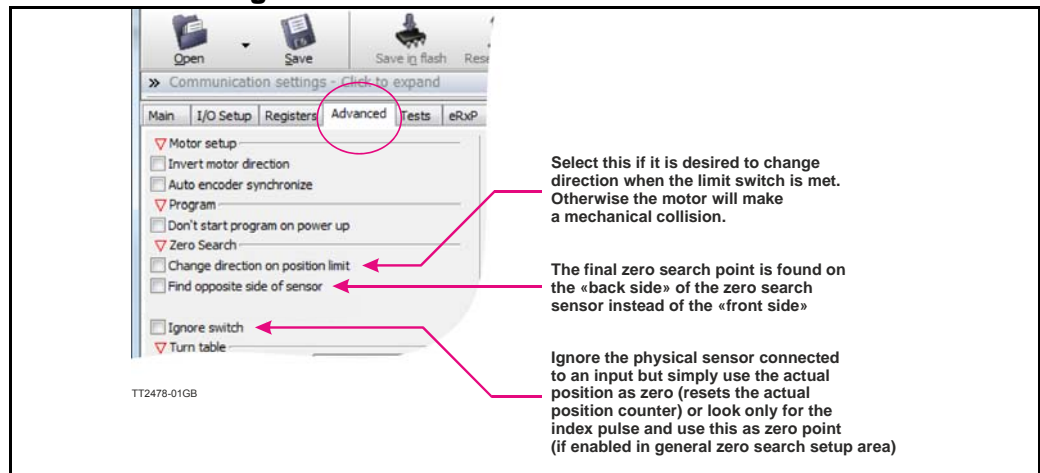
Zero search modes

6.5.3 Set up the I/O's for zero search



Important information: Each of the 8 pins can be defined as inputs or outputs. The active digital input level for each input is also defined in the above screen. Furthermore, it is possible to set up a filter for each input to avoid noise interfering with the program. The inputs for Home, Negative Limit and Positive Limit are selected here.

6.5.4 Advanced settings



There are several ways to perform a Zero search:

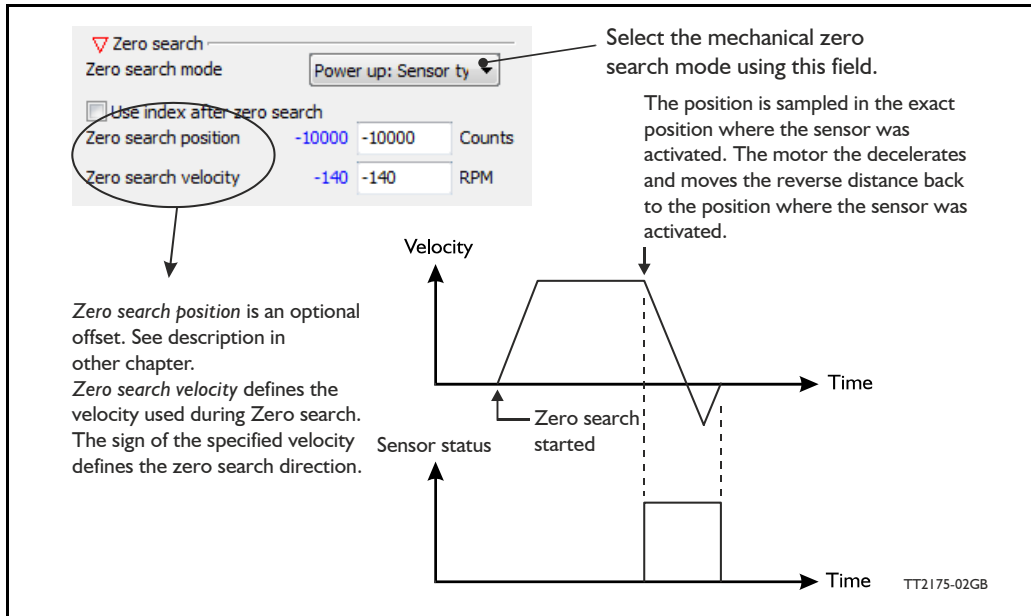
- Start from both sides of the reference sensor in a system with limit switches without having position limit problems.
- to go to the opposite side of the sensor and use this position as zero position.
- use a position limit as reference position. In this case the zero search position must be different from 0 or the motor enters passive mode.
- ignore the reference switch input and use the actual position or index pulse as zero position before using the zero search position.

6.5

Zero search modes

6.5.5 "Sensor type 1" Zero search

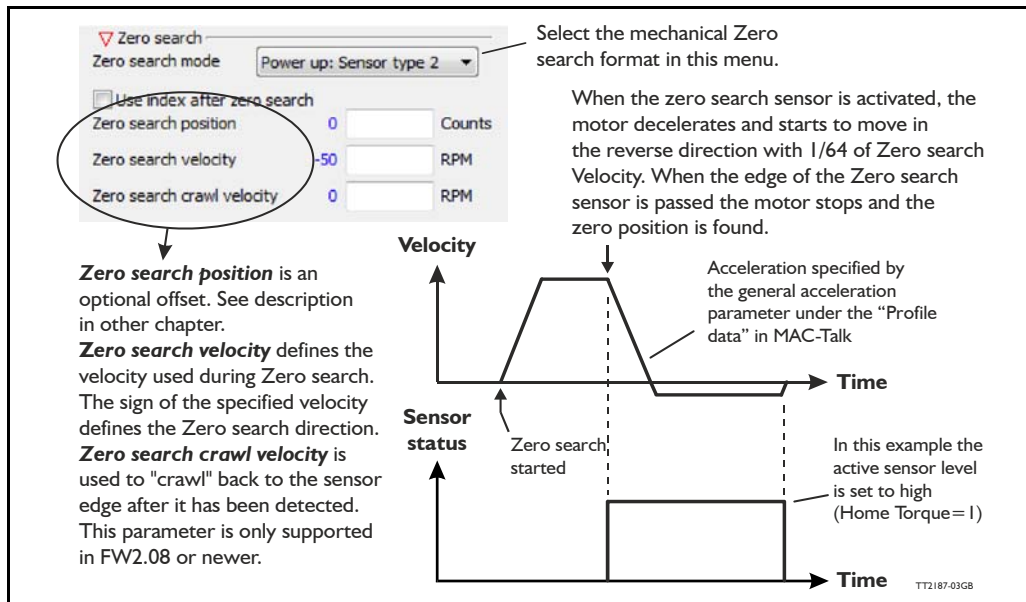
Sensor type 1 zero search is carried out according to the following illustration:



The Zero sensor must be connected to a user input
For connection information, see *Inputs*, page 16

6.5.6 "Sensor type 2" Zero search

Sensor type 2 zero search is carried out according to the following illustration.



The Zero sensor must be connected to a user input. For connection information, see *Inputs*, page 16.

Hint: Make sure the acceleration/deceleration is set to an appropriate value which stops the motor when the Zero search switch is detected but before mechanical collision.

6.5

Zero search modes

6.5.7 Making a Zero point offset

Common for all the zero search modes, it is possible to optionally define the zero point as a value other than zero (position 0).

When is it useful to use the zero point offset?

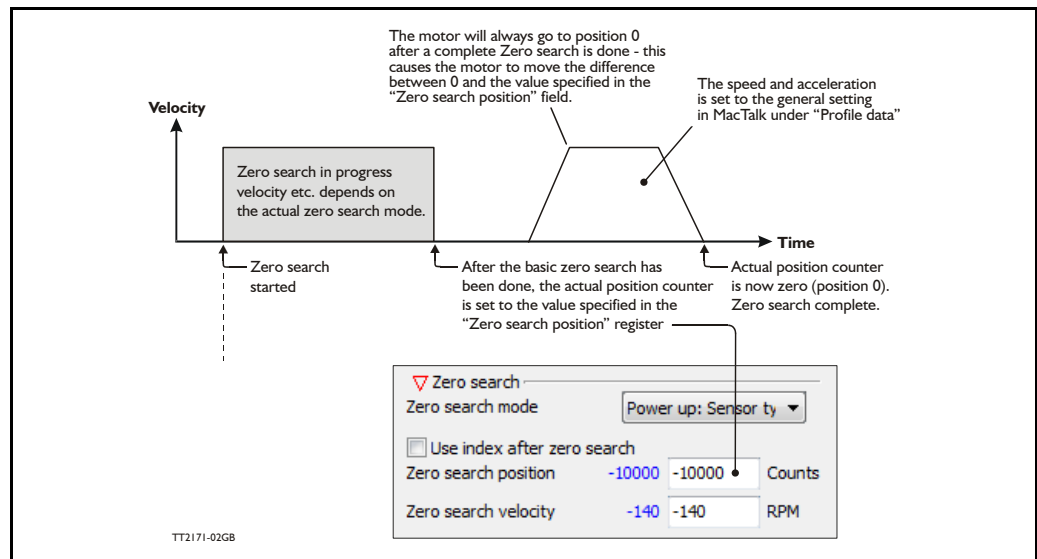
- If it is required that the position interval under normal operation is always convenient values from 0 to x instead of a mixture of negative and positive values. This can happen if the zero point sensor is placed a long distance away from the normal positioning interval or inside the normal positioning interval.
- If an automatic move to an initial position is desired after a power up zero search.

The offset value must be specified in the “Zero search position” field.

The complete zero search will be performed in the following order:

1. The zero search is started either automatically (power up) or initiated by a command from the serial interface.
2. The basic Zero search is completed and the position counter is set to the value specified in the “Zero search position” field.
3. If the zero search position value is different from position, the motor will now move to position 0.
4. The zero search is now complete and the motor will switch to normal operation, i.e. the mode selected in the “Start up mode” field in the main window.

The illustration below shows the complete zero search cycle.



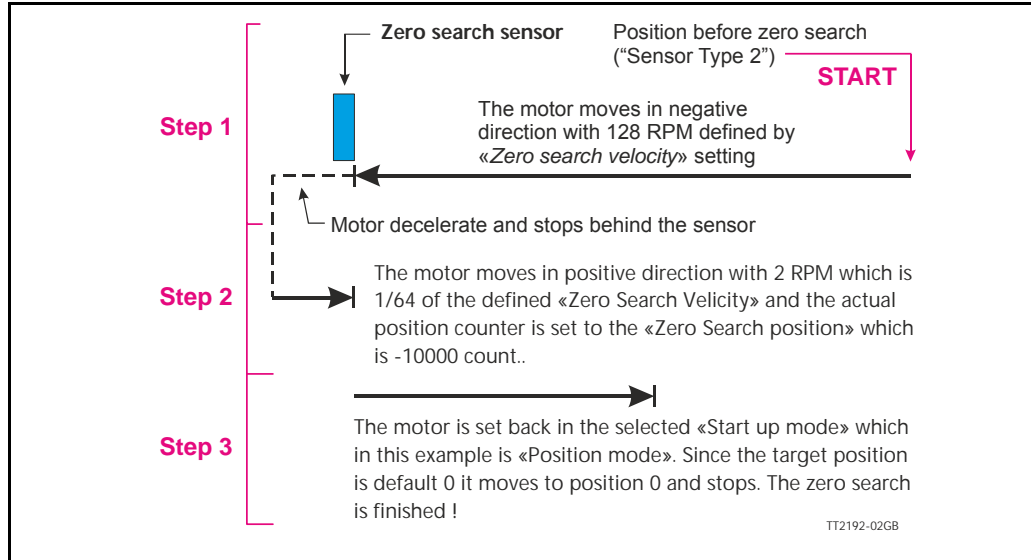
6.5

Zero search modes

Zero point offset Example.

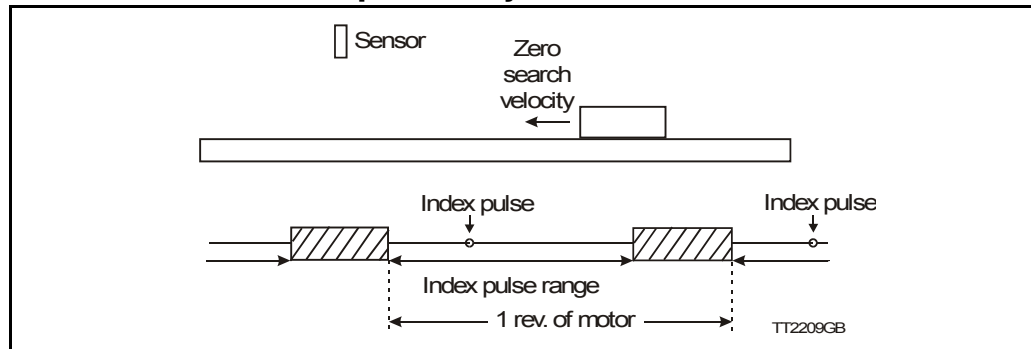
Setup done before start:

- Zero search velocity = -128 rpm
- Zero search position = -10000 counts



6.5.8

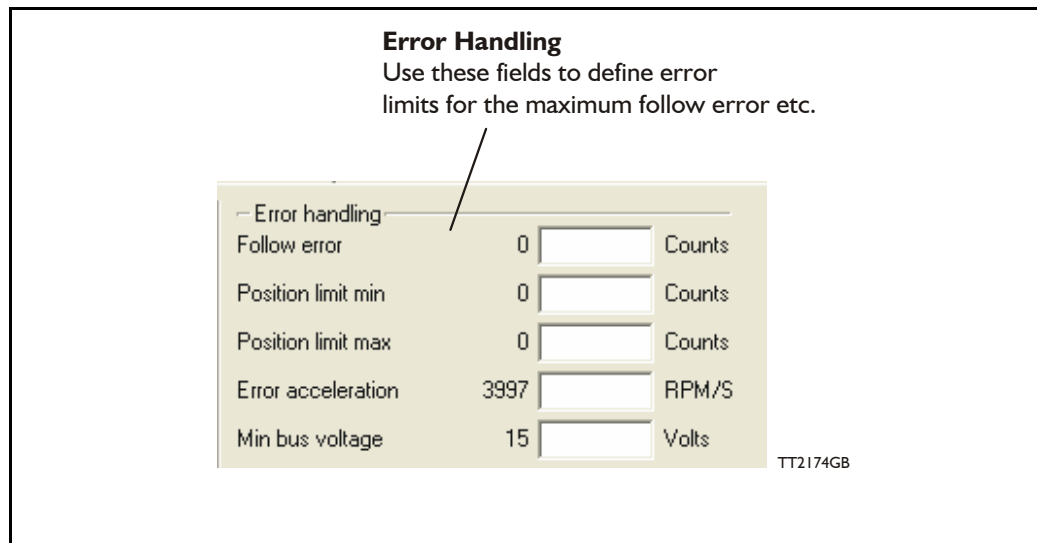
Zero search with index pulse (only MISxxxH2xx)



If the MIS motor is equipped with the single turn H2 encoder option, it is also possible to use the index pulse of the encoder. This gives a more precise zero position than just running for a sensor. The accuracy of the sensor signal depends on how far the sensor is located from the measuring item and on the velocity.

The index pulse can be used with or without the sensor. This must be defined on the advanced tab. If the MIS motor is set to use the index pulse, the MIS motor always runs to the sensor first and then the index pulse.

The sensor must be placed at the right position. This can be done using MacTalk. Select the type of sensor movement to be used in the main tab screen. In the advanced tab, choose not to start the program automatically after reset. Then select Save in Flash. Go to the Test tab and press “Start Zero Search”. The motor now rotates at the zero search velocity towards the sensor and when this has been found the motor continues to the index pulse. The circle at the Test tab indicates the location of the index pulse according to the sensor. The index pulse must be in the green area. If the index pulse is in the red area, the sensor must be moved slightly and the procedure repeated.



The MIS motor contains 5 fundamental parameters which are used for protection related purposes. They all have effect regardless of which mode of operation the motor is set to use.

Follow error

(Only for MIS with internal encoder)

Follow error is the difference between the target position and the encoder position. The target position is the position generated. Default is 0. (Function disabled).

Position limit min. and max.

Same as physical limit switches but implemented in software. Default is 0 meaning that the feature is disabled. If one parameter is different from 0, both values are activated.

Error acceleration

If a fatal error occurs, it can be convenient to use a controlled deceleration instead of a sudden stop. If the inertia in the system is high and the mechanical parts are weak, a sudden stop can cause damage and unintended behaviour. Use this parameter to define the deceleration used during a fatal error. Default is 0, meaning that the feature is disabled.

Min. bus voltage

This is the level of P+ at which the motor goes into error state "low bus voltage".

8.1 Introduction to registers

All of the motor registers can be accessed either through the RS485 interface or over CANopen.

When accessing registers over CANopen, they are mapped to object indexes 2012 and 2014 (hex) with the sub-index equal to the register number 1...255. Use index 2012 for the 32-bit registers and index 2014 for the 16-bit registers.

For example to access register 3, P_SOLL, use index 2012, subindex 3. To access register 5, V_SOLL, use index 2014, subindex 5. This is described in more detail in *CANopen Introduction*, page 215.

All of the registers can be accessed over CANopen with the same Read/Write access restrictions as when using the RS485 interface.

Some registers are tagged as R for Read-only. There are different reasons for this, such as protecting the serial number from being changed or indicating that the value in registers, such as analogue Inputs, will never be read by the motor but always overwritten using the latest sampled values.

In the following sections and examples, position, velocity and acceleration values are based on a 200 step motor running with 1/8 steps having 1600 increments per revolution in total.

Due to the fact that the MIS23x and SMC75 is based on a 16bit microprocessor and the larger MIS34x, MIS43x and the SMC85 are based on a 32 bit microprocessor there are some minor differences between the mentioned product families.

To avoid any misunderstandings this chapter is therefore divided into 2 sections.

Chapter 8.2 is containing the register descriptions for MIS23x and SMC75.

Chapter 8.3 is containing the register descriptions for MIS34x, MIS43x and SMC85.



Please notice: An detailed register overview for all MISxxx and SMCxxx products exist in the appendix. *MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed*, page 310

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.1 MIS23x and SMC75 Register Overview.

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
1	PROG_VERSION	16bit	R	-	*	Se detailed description	"Status bar"
2	Mode_Reg	16bit	R/W	0,1,2,3, 13,14,15	0	-	Current Mode
3	P_SOLL	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	steps	Position
5	V_SOLL	16bit	R/W	-1023-1023	250	RPM	Max velocity
6	A_SOLL	16bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s	Acceleration
7	RUN_CURRENT	16bit		0-511	511	5.87mA	Running Current
8	STANDBY_TIME	16bit	R/W	1-65535	500	ms	Standby Time
9	STANDBY_CURRENT	16bit	R/W	0-511	128	5.87 mA	Standby Current
10	P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Actual Position
12	V_IST	16bit	R	0-1023	-	RPM	Actual Velocity
13	V_START	16bit	R/W	1-1023	100	RPM	Start Velocity
14	GEAR1	16bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	1600	Steps	Output
15	GEAR2	16bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	2000	Counts	Input
16	ENCODER_POS	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Encoder position
18	INPUTS	16bit	R	-	-	Special	Inputs
19	OUTPUTS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Outputs
20	FLWERR	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Follow Error
22	FLWERRMAX	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Follow Error Max
24	COMMAND	16bit	R/W	0-127, 256, 257	0	-	N/A
25	STATUSBITS	16bit	R	-	-	Special	Run Status
26	TEMP	16bit	R		-2.27 uses offset		Temperature
27	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
28	MIN_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Min

8.2

MIS23x Registers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
30	MAX_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Max
32	ACC_EMERG	16bit	R/W	1-65535	10000	9.54 RPM/s	Error Acceleration
33	IN_POSITION_WINDOW	16bit-	R/W	0-65535	5	Steps	
34	IN_POSITION_COUNT	16bit-	R/W	0-65535	0	Counts	
35	ERR_BITS	16bit	R/W		0	Special	Errors
36	WARN_BITS	16bit	R/W		0	Special	Warnings
37	STARTMODE	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	Startup Mode
38	P_HOME	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Zero Search Position
40	V_HOME	16bit	R/W	-1023-1023	-50	RPM	Zero Search Velocity
41	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
42	HOMEMODE	16bit	R/W	0,13,14	0	-	Zero Search Mode
43-45	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
46	ABSENCODER	16bit	R	(0-1599)	0	-	Absolute Encoder Position
47	ABSENCODERSSI	16bit	R	(0-1023)	0	-	SSI Encoder value
48	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
49-64	Pn	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position n (Pn)
65-72	Vn	16bit	R/W	0-1023	250	RPM	Velocity n (Vn)
73-76	An	16bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s	Acceleration n (An)
77-80	Tn	16bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87 mA	Current n (Tn)
81-88	Analogue Filtered	16bit	R	0-1023	0	4.888mV	N/A
89-96	Analogue Input	16bit	R	0-1023	-	4.888 mV	N/A
97	BUSVOL	16bit	R	0-1023	-	109 mV	Bus Voltage
98	MIN_BUSVOL	16bit	R/W	0-1023	15	109 mV	Min Bus Voltage
99	ENCODER_TYPE	16bit	R	0-10	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"
100	AFZUP_WriteBits	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen
101	AFZUP_Read Index	16bit	R/W	0, 1-8, 32768-32775	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen
102	AFZUP Conf Min	16bit	R/W	0-1022	0	4.888 mV	Confidence Min
103	AFZUP_Conf Max	16bit	R/W	1-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Confidence Max
104	AFZUP_Max Slope	16bit	R/W	2-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Max Slope
105	AFZUP_Filter	16bit	R/W	1-64	64	64 th of new sample	Filter (on the Filter setup screen)
106	FilterStatus	16bit	R	0-65535	0		N/A (shown graphically)
107	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
108	PulseDirMask	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	Bit mask	Pulse signal Direction signal
109	PulseDirMode	16bit	R/W	0-2	0	-	Pulse/Direction mode
110	Settling Time	16bit	R/W	0-32676	0	ms	Settling time between retries
111	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	

8.2

MIS23x Registers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
112-115	SAMPLE1-4	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A
116	REC_CNT	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A
117	S_TIME	16bit	R/W	-	1	ms	N/A
118	S_CONTROL	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	NA
119	BUF_SIZE	16bit	R	-	-	-	N/A
120	INDEX_OFFSET	16bit	R	0-1599	-	Steps	Tests-
122	HOME_BITS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Advanced-Zero Search
123	Reserved	16bit	R/W	-	-	-	N/A
124	SETUP_BITS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Don't start program after power up. Invert motor direction. External Encoder Enable CAN DSP402 Support Auto encoder synchronize and many others.
125	IOSETUP	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Inputs/Outputs
126	TURNTABLE_MODE	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Turn Table -Mode
127	TURNTABLE_SIZE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Steps	Turn Table - Size
129	NL_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs Negative Limit Input
130	PL_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs - Positive Limit Input
131	Reserved	16bit	R/W	-	0		
132	HOME_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated inputs. Home Input
133-134	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
135	INPUT_FILTER_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	IOx digital input filter enabled
136	INPUT_FILTER_CNT	16bit	R/W	-	5	ms	Input filter time
137	INPOS_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO MASK	Dedicated Outputs - In Position
138	ERROR_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Outputs - Error
139-143	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
144	P_NEW	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	N/A
146	BAUD_RATE	16bit	R/W	0-5	1	-	Baud Rate
147	TX_DELAY	16bit	R/W	0-255	15	Bits	Transmit Delay
148	GROUP_ID	16bit	R/W	0-255	-	-	Group ID
149	GROUP_SEQ	16bit	R	0-255	-	-	N/A
150	MY_ADDR	16bit	R/W	0-254	-	-	Motor Address

8.2

MIS23x Registers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
151	MOTORTYPE	16bit	R	64-xx		-	"Status Bar"
152	SERIAL-NUMBER	32bit	R	-	-	-	"Status Bar"
154	CHECKSUM	32bit	R	0-65535	-		
156	HARDWARE_REV	16bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor+16384	"Tooltip on Motor"
157	MAX_VOLTAGE	16bit	R	0-100	*	Volt	"Tooltip on Motor"
158	AVAILABLE_IO	16bit	R	-	-	IO MASK	N/A
159	BOOTLOADER_VER	16bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor+16384	"Tooltip on Motor"
160	NOTSAVED	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	N/A
161-164	Reserved						
165	OPTION_BITS	16bit	R	0-65535	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"
166	FBUS_NODE ID	16bit	R/W	0-255	5	-	Fieldbus - Node ID
167	FBUS_BAUD	16bit	R/W	0-8	2	-	Fieldbus - Baud Rate
168	Reserved	16bit	-	-	-	-	
169	Reserved	16bit	-	-	-	-	
170	EXT_ENCODER	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	External Encoder
172	EXT_ENCODER_VEL	16bit	R	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	-	Counts 16ms	External Encoder Velocity

The following parameters are only available when the CanOpen option is installed and only used for DSP-402

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description
180	Control Word	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 6040 subindex 0
181	Status Word	16bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 6041 subindex 0
182	Mode Of Operation	16bit	R/W	0-255	0	-	Object 6060 subindex 0
183	Mode Of Operation Display	16bit	R	0-255	0	-	Object 6061 subindex 0
184	Target Position	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 607A subindex 0
186	Actual Position	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 6064 subindex 0
188	Target Velocity	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 60FF subindex 0
190	Actual Velocity	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 606C subindex 0
192	Digital Outputs	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FE subindex 1 (Low 16bit)
194	Digital Input	16bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FD subindex 1 (Low 16bit)

8.2

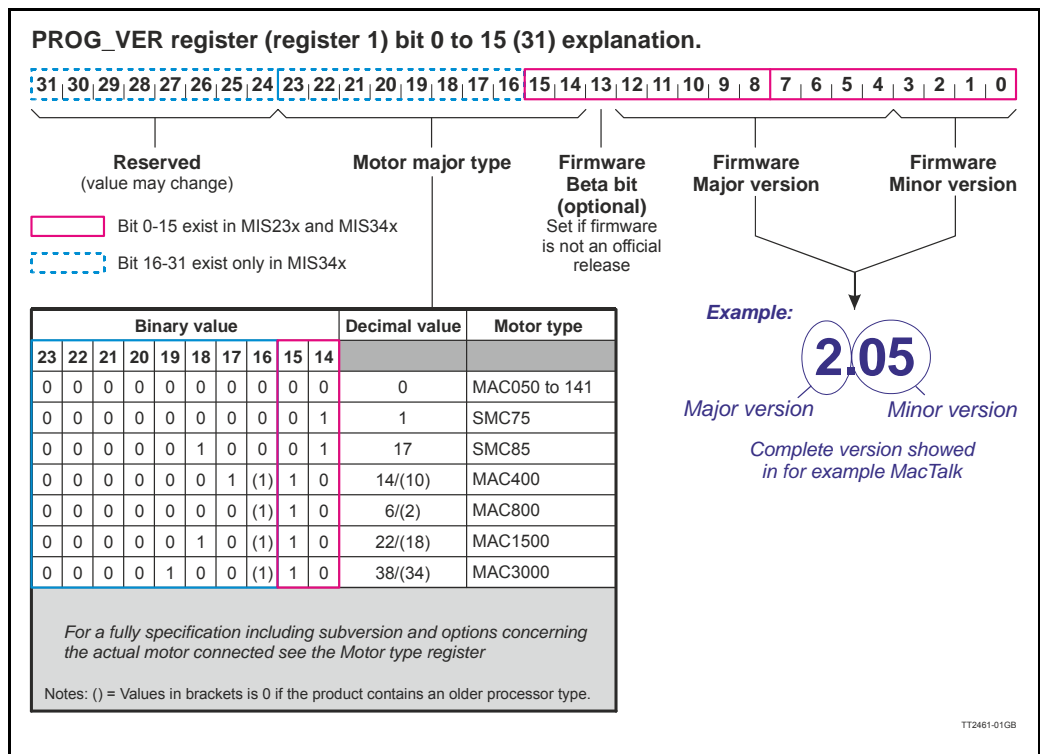
MIS23x Registers

8.2.2 Prog_Vers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
1	PROG_VERSION	16bit	R	-	*	See below	"Status bar"

Description: The firmware version. The Bit 14 is set to indicate that the type is SMC75 or SMC85. Bit 0-3 is the minor version and bit 4-12 is the major version. Bit 13 is set if the actual firmware is a beta version (not officially released). Bit 14 to 23 indicate the overall motor type. For specific motor type see also the register Motor type, page 147

Detailed description of the individual bits:



Example: A MIS23I with the firmware version 1.7 will have the value Hex 0x4017 (Decimal 16407 or Binary 0100 0000 0001 0111)

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.3 Mode_Reg

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
2	Mode_Reg	16bit	R/W	0,1,2,3,11, 13,14,15	0	-	Current Mode

Description: Controls the operating mode of the motor. The following modes can be selected:

- 0: Passive
- 1: Velocity mode
- 2: Position mode
- 3: Gear mode
- 13: Zero search type 1
- 14: Zero search type 2
- 15: Safe mode

Passive mode (0)

In this mode, the motor current is turned off and the motor will not react to any position/velocity commands.

Velocity mode (1)

When the motor is in velocity mode, the controller accelerates the motor to the velocity in V_SOLL. V_SOLL can be changed at any time and the move will decelerate/accelerate accordingly.

It is permissible to change A_SOLL and V_START during a movement, but the changes will first take effect after the motor has stopped. Please note that if the motor needs to change direction, it will decelerate and stop, and the new A_SOLL and V_START will be activated.

Position mode (2)

When the motor is in position mode, the controller will always try to move until P_IST = P_SOLL.

The movement will follow the profile specified by V_SOLL, A_SOLL and V_START. P_SOLL can be changed at any time and the motor will move accordingly.

V_SOLL can also be changed during a movement.

It is permissible to change A_SOLL and V_START during a movement, but the changes will first take effect after the motor has stopped. Please note that if the motor needs to change direction, it will decelerate and stop, and the new A_SOLL and V_START will be active.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

Gear mode (3)

The GEAR mode works as position mode, but has an additional feature. The input on the external encoder is multiplied with GEAR1/GEAR2 and added to P_SOLL. Any remainder of the result is saved and used next time the external encoder changes.

The result is that this mode can be used as an electronic gear.

When using gear mode, it is not recommend to set V_START below 10 rpm. This can gives problems at low speeds, because the motor will lag behind when doing the first step. It will then accelerate in order to catch up.

NOTE: Time from the first input pulse to the first step is typically 30-60 μ s if not on standby. 72-102 μ s if on standby.

Zero search type 1 (13)

When the operation mode is set to 13, the controller will start the search for the zero point. See "Sensor type 1" Zero search, page 110 for details.

Zero search type 2 (14)

When the operation mode is set to 15, the controller will start the search for the zero point. See "Sensor type 2" Zero search, page 110 for details.

Safe mode (15)

This mode is similar to passive mode, but also allows the "save in flash" and "reset" commands. Safe mode cannot be entered/exited directly; this must be done using the serial commands ENTER/EXIT SAFEMODE.

Example:

Writing MODE_REG=2 will set the motor in position mode. When P_SOLL is changed, the motor will move to this position with the specified max velocity ($\sqrt{V_SOLL}$) and acceleration (A_SOLL).

Writing MODE_REG=13 will start a zero search for a sensor. When the search is completed, the MODE_REG will automatically be changed to the mode specified in START_MODE.

8.2.4 P_SOLL

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
3	P_SOLL	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position

Description: The desired position. When in position mode, the motor will move to this position. This value can be changed at any time. The maximum possible position difference is 231-1. If relative movement is used, the P_SOLL will just wrap at 231-1 and the motor will move correctly. Please note that the turntable function changes the behaviour of P_SOLL. See *Turntable_Mode*, page 141.

Example: If P_SOLL = -800 and then P_SOLL is set to 800, the motor moves one revolution forward.
If P_IST = 231-100 (2147483548) and P_SOLL is set to -231 + 100 (2147483548), the motor will move 200 steps in the positive direction.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.5 V_SOLL

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
5	V_SOLL	16bit	R/W	-1023-1023	250	RPM	Max velocity

Description: The maximum velocity allowed. When in velocity mode, the motor will run constantly at this velocity. Specify a negative velocity to invert the direction. This value can be changed at any time.

Example: V_SOLL = 250, will limit the velocity to 250 RPM.

8.2.6 A_SOLL

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
6	A_SOLL	16bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s	Acceleration

Description: The acceleration/deceleration ramp to use. If this value is changed during at movement, it will first be active when the motor stops or changes direction.

Example: A_SOLL = 105, will set the acceleration to 1000 RPM/s.

8.2.7 Run_Current

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
7	RUN_CURRENT	16bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87mA	Running Current

Description: This register sets the running current for the motor. 511 is the maximum possible current, corresponding to 3A RMS. The running current is active when the motor is running and after it stops until the specified standby time has elapsed.

See *Standby_Time*, page 124.

When the RUN_CURRENT is changed, the new motor current will be set instantly.

Example: RUN_CURRENT = 100, will set the running current to 0.59A RMS.

8.2.8 Standby_Time

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
8	STANDBY_TIME	16bit	R/W	1-65535	500	ms	Standby Time

Description: This register sets the standby time. This time is the time from the last step has been performed until the current changes from running to standby. When a new request for a move is received the current changes from standby to running with no delay.

Example: STANDBY_TIME = 200, will result in the controller switching to the standby current after 200ms.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.9 Standby_Current

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
9	STANDBY_CURRENT	16bit	R/W	0-511	128	5.87 mA	Standby Current

Description: This register set the standby current for the motor. 511 is the maximum possible value, corresponding to 3A RMS. The standby current is active when the motor has stopped and the specified Standby time has elapsed. See *Standby_Time*, page 124. When the STANDBY_CURRENT is changed, the new motor current will be set instantly.

Example: STANDBY_CURRENT = 50, will set the running current to 0.29A RMS.

8.2.10 P_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
10	P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Actual Position

Description: This register shows the actual position of the motor. This is updated each time the motor makes a step. If P_IST is changed when in position mode or gear mode, the motor will move until $P_IST = P_SOLL$. When P_IST reaches $2^{31}-1$, it will wrap around to -2^{31} . Please note that the turntable function changes the behaviour of P_IST. See *Turntable_Mode*, page 141.

Example: P_IST = 1000, P_SOLL = 1000. P_IST is set to 500. The motor will move 500 steps forward and P_IST will again be 1000.

8.2.11 V_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
12	V_IST	16bit	R	0-1023	-	RPM	Actual Velocity

Description: This register shows the actual velocity of the motor. The velocity is positive when running in a positive direction and negative when running in a negative direction.

Example: If V_SOLL = 400 and a movement of -10000 steps is done, V_IST will be -400 during the move and when the move is complete V_IST will be 0.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.12 V_START

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
13	V_START	16bit	R/W	$\pm 1-1023$	100	RPM	Start Velocity

Description: The start velocity. The motor will start the acceleration at this velocity. It will also stop the deceleration at this velocity. If $|V_SOLL|$ is lower than V_START the motor will not accelerate at all, but start to run at V_SOLL instantly. The motor will actually start the movement with an internal $V_START = V_SOLL$.

If V_START is changed during a movement, it will first be active when the motor stops or changes direction. This also means that if V_SOLL is changed to a value below V_START , while the motor is in motion, the motor will decelerate to V_START and run at that velocity.

Example: $V_START = 100$, $V_SOLL = 200$, $MODE_REG = 1$. The motor will accelerate from 100 RPM to 200 RPM.

V_SOLL is now changed to 50. The motor will decelerate to 100 RPM and continue at 100 RPM.

V_SOLL is now changed to -50 RPM. The motor will stop and start at -50 RPM.

8.2.13 GEAR1

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
14	GEAR1	16bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	1600	Steps	Output

Description: When the gear mode is active, the input from the external encoder is multiplied by $GEAR1$ and divided by $GEAR2$.

Example: $GEAR1 = 1600$, $GEAR2 = 2000$. If 2000 steps are applied to the input, the motor will turn 1 revolution.

If one step is applied, the motor will not move (but the remainder will be 0.8)

If another step is applied, the motor will move 1 step (and the remainder will be 0.6).

If another step is applied, the motor will move 1 step (and the remainder will be 0.4)

And so on.

8.2.14 GEAR2

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
15	GEAR2	16bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	2000	Counts	Input

Description: The denominator of the gear factor. See $GEAR1$ for details.

8.2.15 Encoder_Pos

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
16	ENCODER_POS	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Encoder position

Description: If the internal encoder option is installed, this register shows the position feedback from the encoder. This value is initialized to zero at power-up and modified by the firmware when a zero search is performed. The value can be used internally by the AutoCorrection system to retry a movement in position and gear modes.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.16 Inputs

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
18	INPUTS	16bit	R	-	-	Special	Inputs

Description: This register shows the status of the digital inputs. Bit 0-7 shows whether IO 1-8 is active or inactive. The active level can be set using IOSETUP. See *IOsetup*, page 140. Bits 8-15 are not used and will always be 0. The inputs can be filtered or unfiltered. See *Input_Filter_Mask*, page 143.

Note that all of the inputs have a digital state and an analogue value at the same time. This register shows their digital state only. Note that the digital inputs can be filtered by setting bits in register 135 (*Input_Filter_Mask*, page 143).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function	IO8	IO7	IO6	IO5	IO4	IO3	IO2	IO1

8.2.17 Outputs

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
19	OUTPUTS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Outputs

Description: This register shows the status of the outputs. Bit 0-7 shows whether IO 1-8 is active or inactive. The active level can be set using IOSETUP. See *IOsetup*, page 140. Please note that the output driver for each output also has to be enabled. This is also done using IOSETUP. The register can be changed in order to change the status of the outputs.

8.2.18 Flwerr

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
20	FLWERR	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Follow Error

Description: When the encoder option is installed, this register shows the encoder deviation from the calculated position (P_IST).

8.2.19 Flwerrmax

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
22	FLWERRMAX	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Follow Error Max

Description: The maximum allowed value in FLWERR before an error is triggered. If FLWERRMAX = 0, the error is disabled. See register 35 (*Err_Bits*, page 129) for a description of the error bit.

8.2 MIS23x Registers

8.2.20 Command

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
24	COMMAND	16bit	R/W	0-127, 256, 257	0	-	N/A

Description: Used to issue commands to the motor. 0-128 are the normal FastMac commands. The values 128-255 are reserved. Command 256 will activate a new baud rate on the serial ports, and command 257 will synchronize the internal encoder position to the actual motor position.

8.2.21 Status bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
25	STATUSBITS	16bit	R	-	-	Special	Run Status

Description: Status bits:
Bit 0: Reserved
Bit 1: AutoCorrection Active
Bit 2: In Physical Position
Bit 3: At velocity
Bit 4: In position
Bit 5: Accelerating
Bit 6: Decelerating
Bit 7: Zero search done
Bit 8-15: Reserved
Actual run status bits for the motor.

8.2.22 Temp

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
26	TEMP	16bit	R	0...127	-	-2.27 - uses offset	Temperature

Description: Temperature measured inside the motor electronics. The approximate temperature in degrees Celsius is calculated from the value in this register using the formula: $T_c = 2.27 * \text{Value}$.

8.2.23 Min_P_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
28	MIN_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Min

Description: Position limit for movement in the negative direction. The motor can be configured to stop automatically when it reaches this position.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.24 Max_P_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
30	MAX_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Max

Description: Position limit for movement in the positive direction. The motor can be configured to stop automatically when it reaches this position.

8.2.25 Acc_Emerg

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
32	ACC_EMERG	16bit	R/W	1-65535	10000	9.54 RPM/s	Error Acceleration

Description: The motor will use this acceleration during an emergency stop.

8.2.26 Err_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
35	ERR_BITS	16bit	R/W		0	Special	Errors

Description: Error bits:

Bit 0: General error. Will always be set together with one of the other bits.

Bit 1: Follow error

Bit 2: Output driver error. Bit is set if one of the outputs is short circuited.

Bit 3: Position Limit error

Bit 4: Low bus voltage error

Bit 5: Over voltage error

Bit 6: Temperature too high (90°C)

Bit 7: Internal error (Self diagnostics failed)

If any of these bits are set, the motor is in a state of error, and will not move until all the errors have been cleared. Some of the errors can be cleared by writing zero to this register. Other errors will require hardware fixes or intervention, such as allowing the motor cool down or adjusting the power supply voltage.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.27 Warn_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
36	WARN_BITS	16bit	R/W		0	Special	Warnings

Description: Warning bits:

Bit 0: Positive limit active. This bit will be set as long as the positive limit is active.

Bit 1: Negative limit active. This bit will be set as long as the negative limit is active.

Bit 2: Positive limit has been active

Bit 3: Negative limit has been active

Bit 4: Low bus voltage

Bit 5: Reserved

Bit 6: Temperature has been above 80°C

These bits provide information on both the actual state and remembered state of the end position limits, the supply voltage and the temperature. These are used for diagnostic purposes as well as handling position limit stops, also after the motor may have left the end position mechanically.

8.2.28 Start mode

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
37	STARTMODE	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	Startup Mode

Description: The motor will switch to this mode after power up. This is also the mode that is used when a zero search has been completed. See *Mode_Reg*, page 122 for a list of possible modes.

8.2.29 P_Home

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
38	P_HOME	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Zero Search Position

Description: The zero point found is offset with this value.

8.2.30 V_Home

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
40	V_HOME	16bit	R/W	-1023-1023	-50	RPM	Zero Search Velocity

Description: The velocity used during zero search. Set a negative velocity to search in the negative direction.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.31 Home mode

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
42	HOMEMODE	16bit	R/W	0,13,14	0	-	Zero Search Mode

Description: Selects the zero search that should start on power up.
A value of 13 will use sensor type 1, while a value of 14 will use sensor type 2.

8.2.32 Absolute encoder position

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
46	ABSENCODER	16bit	R	(0-1599)	0	-	Abs. Encoder Position

Description: This is the absolute magnetic encoder position.
It is only a single turn value in the range 0 to 1599. Please notice that this value is extracted from the physical internal encoder which have an resolution of 0-1023 counts (10 bits) therefore some values are truncated to the nearest count.
The background for doing this truncation is to align the operation range of the internal encoder to the motors physical resolution (1600 mini steps per rev.)

8.2.33 SSI encoder value

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
47	ABSENCODERSSI	16bit	R	(0-1023)	0	-	SSI Encoder value

Description: This is the actual encoder position data received from the external SSI encoder. This value is typically gray-coded.
The firmware offers the possibility to do the Gray conversion but requires that some RxP programming is done as this feature is only available as a RxP program command.

Example: An SSI encoder is chosen using 25 bit data.
We want to sample and convert the SSI data value from register 47 and put the converted value into Register 61 (P2).
To get the actual value from the SSI encoder we use a special command 321. The new data is placed in register 47. Now we want to convert the data from Gray-code to conventional binary format.
To do this we use a Binary command instruction.
The command is 0x0C (12d)
From register 0x2F (47d)
To register 0x3D (61d)
25bits 0x19 (25d)



8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.34 Pn

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
49-64	Pn	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position n (Pn)

Description: These eight general-purpose position registers are referred to as P1... P8 and can be used to make absolute or relative movements in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands, and the P_NEW register description (*P_New*, page 145).

8.2.35 Vn

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
65-72	Vn	16bit	R/W	0-1023	250	RPM	Velocity n (Vn)

Description: These eight general-purpose Velocity registers are referred to as V1...V8 and can be used to change the velocity in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands.

8.2.36 An

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
73-76	An	16bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s	Acceleration n (An)

Description: These four general-purpose Acceleration registers are referred to as A1... A4 and can be used to change the acceleration in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands.

8.2.37 Tn

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
77-80	Tn	16bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87 mA	Current n (Tn)

Description: These four general-purpose Torque registers are referred to as T1...T4 and can be used to change the velocity in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands. They select the current in the motor windings used during movement.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.38 Analogue Filtered

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
81-88	Analogue Filtered	16bit	R	0-1023	0	4.888mV	N/A

Description: These eight registers hold the software-filtered analogue value of each of the eight I/Os: IO-1 to IO-8. Their values are updated every ten milliseconds. See the AFZUP_xx registers 100-106 for the filter parameters. Important: Also read the section on analogue filters in this manual.

To use the unfiltered values of the inputs for faster updates, but with no noise immunity, use registers 89-96 instead (*Analogue In*, page 133).

An input voltage of 5.00 Volts corresponds to a register value of 1023.

8.2.39 Analogue In

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
89-96	Analogue Input	16bit	R	0-1023	-	4.888 mV	N/A

Description: These eight registers hold the unfiltered analogue value of each of the eight I/Os: IO-1 to IO-8. Their values are updated approximately every 182 micro-seconds.

To use the filtered values of the inputs for better noise immunity, use registers 81-88 instead (*Analogue Filtered*, page 133).

An input voltage of 5.00 Volts corresponds to a register value of 1023.

8.2.40 Busvol

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
97	BUSVOL	16bit	R	0-1023	-	109 mV	Bus Voltage

Description: The supply voltage inside the motor is continually measured and stored in this register. This value is the basis for the warnings and errors of Low Bus Voltage and Over Voltage.

8.2.41 Min_Busvol

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
98	MIN_BUSVOL	16bit	R/W	0-1023	15	109 mV	Min Bus Voltage

Description: Trigger point for under-voltage

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.42 Encoder_Typ

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
99	ENCODER_TYPE	16bit	R	0-10	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"

8.2.43 Afzup_WriteBits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
100	AFZUP_WriteBits	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen

Description: When changing values for the analogue input filter parameters, this register is used in combination with registers 102-106. First, all of the registers 102-106 must be loaded with the values to be used for one or more analogue input filters. Then the lower eight bits in this register are set to select which inputs the parameters in registers 102-106 should control. The firmware will detect this and copy the parameter values from registers 102-106 to internal storage. Once this has been completed, the firmware sets bit 15 in this register to show that registers 102-106 are free to receive new values for programming the remaining inputs with other filter parameters. To use the same filtering for all analogue inputs, this register can be loaded with 255 (hex FF).

8.2.44 Afzup_ReadIndex

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
101	AFZUP_Read Index	16bit	R/W	0, 1-8, 32768- 32775	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen

Description: This register makes it possible to read back the analogue input filter parameters for one analogue input at a time. To select a new input, write a value of 1 to 8 to this register and wait for bit 15 to be set high. When bit 15 has been set by the firmware, the registers 102-106 have been loaded with the filter parameters currently used by that analogue input.

8.2.45 Afzup_ConfMin

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
102	AFZUP Conf Min	16bit	R/W	0-1022	0	4.888 mV	Confidence Min

Description: The minimum confidence limits for analogue inputs are set and read back using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. If a new raw sample value is less than the value in this register, it is simply discarded and the filtered input value in registers 81-88 will not change. A value of zero in this register will effectively disable the minimum confidence check.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.46 Afzup_ConfMax

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
103	AFZUP_Conf Max	16bit	R/W	1-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Confidence Max

Description: The maximum confidence limits for analogue inputs are set and read back using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. If a new raw sample value is larger than the value in this register, it is simply discarded and the filtered input value in registers 81-88 will not change. A value of 1023 in this register will effectively disable the maximum confidence check.

8.2.47 Afzup_MaxSlope

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
104	AFZUP_Max Slope	16bit	R/W	2-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Max Slope

Description: The maximum slopes per sample for analogue inputs are set and read back using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. If a new raw sample value on an analogue input lies farther from the previous filtered value in registers 81-88, the new sample will be modified to lie at most MaxSlope units from the filtered value. This is used to suppress noise and limit acceleration. Note that the value is optionally filtered after being slope limited, in which case the effective slope limitation will be divided by the filter ratio. A value of 1023 will effectively disable slope limitation.

8.2.48 Afzup_Filter

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
105	AFZUP_Filter	16bit	R/W	1-64	64	64 th of new sample	Filter (on the Filter setup screen)

Description: The final filtering of new samples on the analogue inputs can be selected using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. The final filtered value results from taking Filter/64 of the new sample plus (64-Filter)/64 of the old value and storing the result in registers 81-88. A value of 64 effectively disables this filtering, so the new sample simply replaces the old value.

8.2.49 FilterStatus

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
106	FilterStatus	16bit	R	0-65535	0		N/A (shown graphically)

Description: This register contains status bits for the analogue input filters. The lowest eight bits hold confidence errors for each of the eight inputs, while the highest eight bits hold the status of their slope errors. The filter status is updated each second. The confidence error bit will be set if more than half of the samples within the last second fell outside either of the confidence limits. The slope errors will be set if more than half of the samples within the last second were slope limited.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.50 SSI_SETUP1

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
107	SSI_Setup1	16bit	R/W	16Bit	25bit, 100kHz frequency pre- pare time = 100µs	*	

* Number of data bits. Clock frequency, Disable interrupts when Reading SSI

Description: This register contains status bits for the analogue input filters. The lowest eight bits hold Register 107, SSI_Setup1, 16 bits: The low byte selects the number of data bits in each SSI transfer. The valid range is 0 to 31, corresponding to 1 to 32 data bits. The high byte selects the maximum clock speed in units of 10 kHz. The valid range is 0 to 59, corresponding to 10 kHz to 600 kHz.

Due to the nature of the firmware timing some timing jitter can occur while reading SSI data. Some encoders doesn't allow this or run with a very tight bit timing so that the firmware timing jitter causes trouble. To prevent this, interrupts during SSI reading can be disabled by setting the MSB of the high byte. In this way the timing is strictly controlled. If the timing isn't critical and the motor velocity is high we recommend that the interrupts isn't disabled.

8.2.51 PulseDirMask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
108	PulseDirMask	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	Bit mask	Pulse signal Direction signal

Description: The pulse and direction signals used to control the motor directly attached to the SMC75 board can also be optionally output to digital outputs and used to control other stepper motors. The value in this register selects one of three operating modes: Mode 0 in which the pulse/direction signals are used only internally to control the motor attached directly to the SMC75 board. Mode 1 in which the signals are not used internally but output to the digital outputs selected in register 109. Mode 2 where the signals are used both internally and sent out on the digital outputs. See register 109 (*PulseDirMod*, page 136) for more information.

8.2.52 PulseDirMod

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
109	PulseDirMode	16bit	R/W	0-2	0	-	Pulse/Direction mode

Description: When enabled by register 108, this register defines which of the eight digital outputs are used to transmit the pulse and direction signals. The lowest eight bits select which outputs will carry the pulse signal, while the highest eight bits select the outputs that carry the direction signal. More than one output can be selected for each type of signal, but the MacTalk program supports only one output for each signal. The outputs selected here must be manually configured to operate as outputs using register 125 (*IOsetup*, page 140).

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.53 Settling Time

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
110	Settling Time	16bit	R/W	0-32676	0	ms	Settling time between retries

Description: When the internal encoder option is installed and register 34, InPositionCount, is non-zero so AutoCorrection is enabled, the value in this register defines how many milliseconds to wait after each movement attempt before testing whether the encoder position is within the target window as defined in register 33. This waiting time is often necessary to allow mechanical oscillations to die out.

8.2.54 SSI_SETUP2

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
111	SSI_Setup2	16bit	R/W	16 bit	25bit, 100kHz frequency prepare time =100µs	-	Prepare time (Clk to Data)

Description: Register 111, SSI_Setup2, 16 bits: The low byte selects the prepare time in microseconds at the start of an SSI transfer, corresponding to t1 in the figure. The valid range is 0 to 255 corresponding to 1 to 256 microseconds.

8.2.55 Sample 1-4

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
112-115	SAMPLE1-4	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A

Description: Up to four registers can be set up to be sampled into buffers for diagnostic purposes. These registers define which registers are sampled. All of the registers 1-255 can be sampled. A value of zero in any of these four registers will cause the corresponding sample buffer to contain zeroes. See registers 116-119 for more information on the sampling system. Most users will use MacTalk to handle sampling.

8.2.56 Rec_Cnt

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
116	REC_CNT	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A

Description: This value specifies the number of samples to take for each of the sampled registers selected in registers 112-115. This value must never be set larger than the value in the read-only register 119. Sampling will stop automatically after the specified number of samples has been taken.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.57 S_Time

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
117	S_TIME	16bit	R/W	-	1	-	N/A

Description: This value selects the time in milliseconds between samples of the registers selected in registers 112-115.

8.2.58 S_Control

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
118	S_CONTROL	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	NA

Description: This value controls the sample system. It can assume three different values:
A value of zero is set by the firmware after all sampling has completed.
A value of one will initialize the sample system.
A value of two will start a new sample sequence and set this register to zero at completion.
The sampled values are read back using the command hex 53 SMC75_READSAMPLE.

8.2.59 Buf_Size

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
119	BUF_SIZE	16bit	R	-	-	-	N/A

Description: This read-only register contains the maximum length of the sample buffers used to sample the registers selected in registers 112-115. Register 116 should never be set to a value higher than the value in this register.

8.2.60 Index_Offset

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
120	INDEX_OFFSET	16bit	R	0-1599	-	Steps	Tests-

Description: This register can be selected to receive the absolute value of the internal encoder where the Zero search/home position was found during Zero Search. This is selected by bit 0, Use Index, in register 122. It requires that the internal encoder option is installed.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.61 Home_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
122	HOME_BITS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Advanced-Zero Search

Description: Bit 0: Search for index
Bit 1: Change direction on limit.
Bit 2: Search for opposite side of sensor
Bit 3: Use Limit switch as sensor
Bit 4: Ignore switch (Used for searching only for index)
Contains configuration bits, that define how Zero Search should be carried out.

8.2.62 Setup_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
124	SETUP_BITS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Don't start program after power up. Invert motor direction. External Encoder Enable DSP 402 Support Auto encoder synchronize and others.

Description: These individual bits are used to control various functions in the firmware.

Bit 0: 1 = Invert motor direction.
Bit 1: 1 = Don't start program after power up.
Bit 3,2: Select external encoder input format type.
0 = Disabled,
1 = Quadrature,
2 = Pulse/direction
Bit 4: 1 = Enable DSP 402 support / 0 (default) disables DSP402 support.
Bit 5: AutoEncoderSynchronize
1 = Synchronize to encoder after passive
Bit 6: InPhysPosMode
Bit 7: EncoderAout.
If set to 1, the I/O-6 pin will output the quadrature A signal from the internal magnetic encoder, and not be available for normal digital I/O operation.
Bit 8: EncoderBout.
If set to 1, the I/O-7 pin will output the quadrature B signal from the internal magnetic encoder, and not be available for normal digital I/O operation.
Bit 9: EncoderIout.
If set to 1, the I/O-8 pin will output the Index signal from the internal magnetic encoder, and not be available for normal digital I/O operation.
Bit 10: EncoderToP_IST:
Activate the function that initializes both Register I0, P_IST, and register I6, Encoder_Pos, to the value from register 46, AbsEncoderPos, at start up, instead of initializing them to zero.
Bit 11: Multiturn.
Bit 12: KeepExtEncoder.
Do not zero the external encoder count in register I70, External_Encoder, on startup, but use the value loaded from flash memory.

(Continued next page)

8.2

MIS23x Registers

- Bit 13: KeepSSIValue.
Do not zero the SSI encoder count in Register 47, SSI_Data, on startup, but use the value loaded from flash memory.
- Bit 14: UseBeckhoff:
When set, changes the initial configuration of the CANopen PDOs. The main change is that four selected RxPDOs and four selected TxPDOs are enabled during startup, which is a requirement for some Beckhoff PLCs, including the TwinCat softPLC.
- Bit 15: Reserved (unused at this time).

8.2.63 IOsetup

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
125	IOSETUP	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Inputs/Outputs

Description: This register controls the eight IO's: IO-1 to OI-8. These pins can be used either in input mode as combined digital and analogue inputs or used in output mode as digital outputs. The lowest eight bits in this register can be used to individually invert the active level of the digital inputs. The highest eight bits are used to select the corresponding pin as an output.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.64 Turntable_Mode

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
126	TURNTABLE_MODE	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Turn Table -Mode

Description: In turntable mode, the motor controls the revolution of a turntable that has the number of positions specified in register 127, Turntable_Size. This means the same position will be reached after rotating this number of steps in either direction. This register selects one of three modes that define how the motor should move to a new position when the P_SOLL register is changed.

If the value of this register is zero, the motor will not operate in turntable mode.

In mode 1, the motor will always move to a new position by turning in a positive direction. So to move one step backwards, it must instead move Turntable_Size-1 steps forward.

In mode 2, the motor will always move to a new position by turning in a negative direction.

In mode 3, the motor will move in the direction that takes the smallest number of steps to reach the new position.

Note that the motor will not move at all if the new position in register P_SOLL is either negative or larger than the value of register 127, Turntable_Size.

8.2.65 Turntable_Size

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
127	TURNTABLE_SIZE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Steps	Turn Table - Size

Description: If turntable mode is selected in register 126, the number of steps needed for a full revolution of the turntable is set in this register. Note that the register P_SOLL must always have a value between zero and the value in this register minus one. Negative values are not allowed for P_SOLL or Turntable_Size.

8.2.66 NL_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
129	NL_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs Negative Limit Input

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Negative Position Limit.

Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an input.

Example: If input 7 is to be used for the Negative Input Limit, write $2^7 = 128$ to this register.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.67 PL_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
130	PL_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs - Positive Limit Input

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Positive Position Limit.
Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an input.

Example: If input 8 is to be used for the Positive Input Limit, write 27 = 128 to this register.

8.2.68 Home_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
132	HOME_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated inputs. Home Input

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Home Input.
Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an input.

Example: If input 2 is to be used for the Home Input, write 21 = 2 to this register.

8.2.69 CAN_Setup1

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
133	CAN_Setup1	16bit	R/W	16bit	35	-	32-bit Register

Description: Register 133 holds the user selectable 32-bit register number that is transferred in PDO22 or PDO4 (Beckhoff). Please observe that this is not working with DSP402.
Example: Register 133 = 10 will transfer register 10 (P_IST actual position, 32bit value) in PDO22 or PDO4.

8.2.70 CAN_Setup2

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
134	CAN_Setup2	16bit	R/W	16bit	170	-	16-bit Register

Description: Register 134 holds the user selectable 16-bit register number that is transferred in PDO22 or PDO4 (Beckhoff). Please observe that this is not working with DSP402.
Example: Register 133 = 5 will transfer register 5 (V_IST actual velocity, 16bit value) in PDO22 or PDO4.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.71 Input_Filter_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
135	INPUT_FILTER_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	IOx digital input filter enabled

Description: This register controls filtering of each of the eight IO pins that are used as digital inputs. If the bit corresponding to the input number is set in this register, the input value will be filtered to a new logical level is only accepted after that level has been measured on the hardware pin for the number of milliseconds specified in register 136. If the bit is not set, the input will be updated directly from the hardware value every 100 microseconds. Please read the section on Digital Input filters in this manual.

8.2.72 Input_Filter_Cnt

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
136	INPUT_FILTER_CNT	16bit	R/W	-	5	ms	Input filter time

Description: The filtering of all of the eight digital inputs is controlled by the value in this register together with register 135. The input must be sampled at the same value for the specified number of milliseconds in this register to be accepted as the new filtered value. See also the section on Digital Input Filters in this manual.

8.2.73 Inpos_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
137	INPOS_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO MASK	Dedicated Outputs - In Position

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of In Position Output. Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an output.

Example: The In Position output will then be set after a movement has completed. If output 1 is to be used for the In Position Output, write 20 = 1 to this register.

8.2.74 Error_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
138	ERROR_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Outputs - Error

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Error Output. Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an output.

The Error Output will set be set when any error is set. See register 35 (*Err_Bits*, page 129) for more information on errors.

Example: If output 3 is to be used for the Error Output, write 22 = 4 to this register.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.75 Acceptance voltage

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
139	Acceptance Voltage	16bit	R/W	16bit	18	Counts	Acceptance Voltage

Description: Acceptance Voltage, selects the voltage threshold that defines when the power supply is ready to use for erasing the used flash memory sector after power up. The scaling/unit is as follows ($1023 = 111.4V$) this is of course a theoretical value and will greatly depend on which input that is used (setup using register 142). Due to the HW variation on inputs, different threshold values must be used. The following table will indicate which values to be used in combination with which input that is used.

For IO1-IO8 (Filtered or Non-filtered) an analogue voltage of 0-5V is sampled. Anything above this will result in a 5V reading.

IO1-IO8 5V = 1023 Counts

For Bus voltage and the CVI -selection the scaling is as follows:

$1023 = 111.2V$ (in theory) so $48V = 441.6$ (approximately due to component tolerances etc.)

Please observe that CVI measurements are only available from HW. Rev. 1.7 and up. The HW rev. can be observed in the tooltip over the motor displayed in MacTalk.

8.2.76 Acceptance count

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
140	Acceptance Count	16bit	R/W	16bit	10000	-	Acceptance Count

Description: Acceptance Count, selects the number of times the Acceptance Voltage must be measured after power up before the flash erase operation is started. When using values 1-8 or 12 for register 142, the count is in units of ~245 microseconds. When using values 81-88, the count is in units of 10 milliseconds. The flash memory sector holding the absolute position information is erased at startup to save critical time when the absolute information is about to be saved to flash memory again. This register selects when to consider the startup as completed and supply voltage as stable.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.77 Save threshold voltage

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
141	Save Threshold Voltage	16bit	R/W	16bit	-	-	Save Threshold Voltage

Description: When voltage drops below the selected value the absolute position information (and other information) is instantly saved to flash memory.

Save Threshold Voltage, selects the voltage threshold, that will trigger the flash save operation (and stop all other motor operation).

When register 142 has the value 12, the scaling/unit of register 141 is the same as register 97, Bus Voltage ($1023 = 111.4V$).

The register 142 has the values of 1-8 or 81-88, the scaling/unit of register 141 is the same as registers 81-96 ($1023 = 5.0V$)

The scaling of this value follows the one of the Acceptance Voltage, register 139.

8.2.78 Analogue input selection

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
142	Analogue Input Selection	16bit	R/W	16bit	0	-	Analogue Input Selection

Description: Analogue input selection, selects which analogue input to use for measuring the power supply. It can be:

1 to 8 for analogue inputs IO1 to IO8, using the unfiltered values for fast response.

81 to 88 for analogue inputs IO1 to IO8, using the filtered values for noise immunity.

12 for the bus voltage used for motor supply

and finally 13 for CVI measurement (from HW rev. 1.7 and up).

Any other value will disable the flash backup system.

When running the motor from 30 Volts or less, it can be convenient to connect the bus voltage with the control voltage (CV) supply, and use the value 12 in register 142 to monitor the control voltage.

When running the motor from 48 Volts, this is not allowed and can damage the controller board if voltage exceeds 30V

8.2.79 P_New

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
144	P_NEW	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	N/A

Description: This register can be used to change both of the registers P_SOLL and P_IST in one operation. This can be used to correct or offset the current position without performing a movement. The register value can be copied to P_IST and P_SOLL using FastMac command 23, or it can be added with sign to both of these registers using FastMac command 24.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.80 Baud_Rate

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
146	BAUD_RATE	16bit	R/W	0-5	1	-	Baud Rate

Description: The baud rate on the serial port.

- 0: 9600 baud
- 1: 19200 baud (default)
- 2: 38400 baud
- 3: 57600 baud
- 4: 115200 baud
- 5: 230400 baud
- 6: 460800 baud
- 7: 921600 baud

The firmware will automatically update the baud rate after this value is changed over the serial interface (RS485) once the motor has finished transmitting all data bytes that are queued.

8.2.81 Tx_Delay

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
147	TX_DELAY	16bit	R/W	1-255	15	Bits	Transmit Delay

Description: The time to wait before the response is transmitted. The unit corresponds to the time of one bit at the current baud rate.

Many PLCs and communications processors require a minimum delay after they have sent a command to the motor before they are able to receive the response.

8.2.82 Group_Id

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
148	GROUP_ID	16bit	R/W	0-255	-	-	Group Id

Description: The group ID of the motor. The motor will accept data from a group write command only if the group ID number in the command matches this number. The idea is that several motors can have the same group ID so they can be updated with new register values in parallel to save transmission time.

8.2.83 Group_Seq

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
149	GROUP_SEQ	16bit	R	0-255	-	-	N/A

Description: The last received group write sequence.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.84 My_Addr

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
150	MY_ADDR	16bit	R/W	0-254		-	Motor Address

Description: The motor address. Data communicated over the serial interface will only be accepted if the address byte in the command is either equal to this value or has the value 255, which means broadcast to all motors.

8.2.85 Motor type

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
151	MOTORTYPE	16bit	R	64-xx		-	"Status Bar"

Description: The actual motor type. Please notice that this register is in common for all motor families and sizes from JVL. The list show all available types including versions with build in brake (extension - B). This description primary covers the SMC75, MIS23 1, 232 and 234 where the Motor type register is only 16 bits. On other motor types such as the MIS34x (Nema 34 size) the register is 32 bits but the least significant 16 bits are still having the same function. The motor type register will contain the following values dependent at the actual motor type.

Motor type	Technology	Decimal value	Hex value
MAC50	Brushless AC-servo	1	0x0001
MAC95	Brushless AC-servo	2	0x0002
MAC140	Brushless AC-servo	3	0x0003
MAC141	Brushless AC-servo	4	0x0004
MAC400	Brushless AC-servo	12	0x000C
MAC400B	Brushless AC-servo	13	0x000D
MAC800	Brushless AC-servo	14	0x000E
MAC800B	Brushless AC-servo	15	0x000F
MAC1500	Brushless AC-servo	18	0x0012
MAC1500B	Brushless AC-servo	22	0x0016
MAC3000	Brushless AC-servo	24	0x0018
MAC3000B	Brushless AC-servo	25	0x0019
SMC75	Only controller no motor	64	0x0040
MIS231	Stepper motor	65	0x0041
MIS232	Stepper motor	66	0x0042
MIS234	Stepper motor	67	0x0043
MIS230	Stepper motor	68	0x0044
MIS233	Stepper motor	69	0x0045
SMC85	Only controller no motor	80	0x0050
MIS340	Stepper motor	81	0x0051
MIS341	Stepper motor	82	0x0052
MIS342	Stepper motor	83	0x0053
MIS343	Stepper motor	84	0x0054
MIS344	Stepper motor	85	0x0085
MIS345	Stepper motor	86	0x0086
MIS430	Stepper motor	90	0x005A
MIS431	Stepper motor	91	0x005B
MIS432	Stepper motor	92	0x005C
MIS511 (future product)	Stepper motor	100	0x0064
MIS512 (future product)	Stepper motor	101	0x0065
MIS513 (future product)	Stepper motor	102	0x0066

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.86 Serial_Number

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
152	SERIAL-NUMBER	32bit	R	-	-	-	"Status Bar"

Description: The serial number of the motor.
This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing.

8.2.87 Checksum

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
154	CHECKSUM	32bit	R	0-65535	-		

Description: Firmware checksum.
This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during firmware update.

8.2.88 Hardware_Rev

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
156	HARDWARE_REV	16bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor +16384	"Tooltip on Motor"

Description: The revision of the hardware. This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.89 Max_Voltage

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
157	MAX_VOLTAGE	16bit	R	0-100	*	Volt	"Tooltip on Motor"

Description: The maximum allowed voltage on the bus. If the bus voltage exceeds this value, the motor will enter an error state.

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing. It reflects the rating of the hardware components. Supplying a higher voltage can damage the electronics components permanently. If in doubt, it is strongly recommended to first supply 24 Volts and connect the motor to MacTalk. In MacTalk this value can be read by holding the mouse cursor over the image of the motor in the lower right of the main window.

8.2.90 Available_IO

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
158	AVAILABLE_IO	16bit	R	-	-	IO MASK	N/A

Description: Defines what IO that are available on the connector.

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing. Service personnel may ask for this value to identify the type of connector board mounted on the motor. The values are not documented here.

8.2.91 Bootloader_Ver

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
159	BOOTLOADER_VER	16bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor +16384	"Tooltip on Motor"

Description: The version of the boot-loader.

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing

8.2.92 Not saved

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
160	NOTSAVED	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	N/A

Description: This register is not used internally, but will always be 0 after power on. Please note that MacTalk uses this register

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.93 Option_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
165	OPTION_BITS	16bit	R	0-65535	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"

Description: This register contains information about what options are available. Bit 0-7 defines the options available in the hardware (or licensed). Bit 8-15 defines the options available in the firmware.

Bit 0,8: CanOpen fieldbus
Bit 1,9: DeviceNet fieldbus

8.2.94 Fbus_Node_Id

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
166	FBUS_NODE_ID	16bit	R/W	0-255	5	-	Fieldbus - Node ID

Description: The node id on the fieldbus interface.

8.2.95 Fbus_Baud

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
167	FBUS_BAUD	16bit	R/W	0-8	2	-	Fieldbus - Baud Rate

Description: The baudrate used on the fieldbus interface.

0: 1000 kbit/s
1: 800 kbit/s (unsupported)
2: 500 kbit/s
3: 250 kbit/s
4: 125 kbit/s
5: 100 kbit/s
6: 50 kbit/s
7: 20 kbit/s
8: 10 kbit/s

8.2.96 Ext_Encoder

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
170	EXT_ENCODER	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	External Encoder

Description: This register counts the encoder input on IN1 + IN2. The type of input is selected using SETUP_BITS bit 2+3.

8.2

MIS23x Registers

8.2.97 Ext_Encoder_Vel

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
172	EXT_ENCODER_VEL	16bit	R	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	-	Counts 16ms	External Encoder Velocity

Description: This register is updated with the velocity of the external encoder input. The velocity is measured every 16ms.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.1 MIS34x, MIS43x and SMC85 Register Overview.

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
1	PROG_VERSION	32bit	R	-	*	Se detailed description	Status bar
2	Mode_Reg	32bit	R/W	0,1,2,3,13	0	The overall mode of the motor	Current Mode
3	P_SOLL	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	Position
5	V_SOLL	32bit	R/W	-300000 to 300000 (± 3000 RPM)	10000 (100 RPM)	0.01 RPM	Max velocity
6	A_SOLL	32bit	R/W	1-500,000	1000	RPM/s	Acceleration
7	RUN_CURRENT	32bit	R/W	0-1533	511	5.87mA	Running Current
8	STANDBY_TIME	32bit	R/W	1-65535	500	ms	Standby Time
9	STANDBY_CURRENT	32bit	R/W	0-1533	128	5.87 mA	Standby Current
10	P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	Actual Position
12	V_IST	32bit	R	-3,000.00 to 3,000.00	-	0.01 RPM	Actual Velocity
13	V_START	32bit	R/W	1-3000	1.00	0.01 RPM	Start Velocity
14	GEAR1	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	1600	Steps	Output
15	GEAR2	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	2000	Counts	Input
16	ENCODER_POS	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	Encoder position
18	INPUTS	32bit	R	-	-	Special	Inputs
19	OUTPUTS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Outputs
20	FLWERR	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Follow Error
22	FLWERRMAX	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Follow Error Max
24	COMMAND	32bit	R/W	0-127, 256, 257	0	-	N/A
25	STATUSBITS	32bit	R	-	-	Special	Run Status
26	TEMP	32bit	R		-2.27 uses offset		Temperature
27	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
28	MIN_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Min

8.3

MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
30	MAX_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Max
32	ACC_EMERG	32bit	R/W	1-65535	10000	9.54 RPM/s	Error Acceleration
33	IN_POSITION_WINDOW	32bit-	R/W	0-65535	5	Steps	
34	IN_POSITION_COUNT	32bit-	R/W	0-65535	0	Counts	
35	ERR_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Errors
Bit explanation (* = default):							
D8 = Encoder Lost Position. Only valid for the H3xx option (absolute multiturn encoder).							
D9 = Encoder Reed Error. Only valid for the H3xx option (absolute multiturn encoder).							
D10 = Encoder Communication. Only valid for the H3xx option (Absolute multiturn encoder).							
36	WARN_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Warnings
37	STARTMODE	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	Startup Mode
38	P_HOME	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Zero Search Position
40	V_HOME	32bit	R/W	-1023-1023	-50	RPM	Zero Search Velocity
41	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
42	HOMEMODE	32bit	R/W	0,13,14	0	-	Zero Search Mode
43-45	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
46	ABSENCODER	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Absolute Encoder Position
47	EXTENCODER	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	SSI Encoder Value
48	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
49-64	Pn	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position n (Pn)
65-72	Vn	32bit	R/W	0-1023	250	RPM	Velocity n (Vn)
73-76	An	32bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s	Acceleration n (An)
77-80	Tn	32bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87 mA	Current n (Tn)
81-88	Analog Filtered	32bit	R	0-1023	0	4.888mV	N/A
89-96	Analog Input	32bit	R	0-1023	-	4.888 mV	N/A
97	BUSVOL	32bit	R	0-1023	-	109 mV	Bus Voltage
98	MIN_BUSVOL	32bit	R/W	0-1023	15	109 mV	Min Bus Voltage
99	ENCODER_TYPE	32bit	R	0-10	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"
100	AFZUP_WriteBits	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen
101	AFZUP_Read Index	32bit	R/W	0, 1-8, 32768-32775	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen
102	AFZUP_Conf Min	32bit	R/W	0-1022	0	4.888 mV	Confidence Min
103	AFZUP_Conf Max	32bit	R/W	1-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Confidence Max
104	AFZUP_Max Slope	32bit	R/W	2-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Max Slope
105	AFZUP_Filter	32bit	R/W	1-64	64	64 th of new sample	Filter (on the Filter setup screen)
106	FilterStatus	32bit	R	0-65535	0		N/A (shown graphically)
107	SSI_SETUP2	-	-	-	-	-	
110	Settling Time	32bit	R/W	0-32676	0	ms	Settling time between retries
111	SSI_SETUP2	-	-	-	-	-	

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
112-115	SAMPLE1-4	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A
116	REC_CNT	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A
117	S_TIME	32bit	R/W	-	1	ms	N/A
118	S_CONTROL	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	NA
119	BUF_SIZE	32bit	R	-	-	-	N/A
120	INDEX_OFFSET	32bit	R	0-1599	-	Steps	Tests-
121	ModbusSetup	32bit	R/W	-	-	-	-
Bit explanation (* = default):							
	D0: 0=Disabled *, 1=Enabled,	When set to non-zero, selects to start the switch away from the MacTalk protocol and start the Modbus protocol.					
	D1: 0=Modbus RTU* 1=Modbus ASCII	This field is not current used. The motor always uses the binary Modbus RTU format.					
	D3-D2: 0=No parity, 1=Odd parity, 2=Even parity*	Select the parity bit value. Select the same format as the Modbus client PLC, HMI or PC uses. (3:2 is read as 'bits 3 through 2')					
	D4: 0=7 data bits, 1=8 data bits*	Number of data bits in a byte. Modbus RTU always uses 8 bits per byte.					
	D5: 0=1 stop bit*, 1=2 stop bits	Select the number of stop bits. Select the same format as the Modbus client PLC, HMI or PC uses					
	D31-D6	Unused - reserved for future purposes					
122	HOME_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Advanced-Zero Search
123	Reserved	32bit	R/W	-	-	-	N/A
124	SETUP_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Don't start program after power up. Invert motor direction. External Encoder Enable DSP 402 Support Auto encoder synchronize
125	IOSETUP	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Inputs/Outputs
126	TURNTABLE_MODE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Turn Table -Mode
127	TURNTABLE_SIZE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Steps	Turn Table - Size
129	NL_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs Negative Limit Input
130	PL_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs - Positive Limit Input
131	Reserved	32bit	R/W	-	0		
132	HOME_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated inputs. Home Input
133-134	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
135	INPUT_FILTER_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	IOx digital input filter enabled
136	INPUT_FILTER_CNT	32bit	R/W	-	5	ms	Input filter time
137	INPOS_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO MASK	Dedicated Outputs - In Position
138	ERROR_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Outputs - Error

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
139-143	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	
144	P_NEW	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	N/A
146	BAUD_RATE	32bit	R/W	0-5	1	-	Baud Rate
147	TX_DELAY	32bit	R/W	0-255	15	Bits	Transmit Delay
148	GROUP_ID	32bit	R/W	0-255	-	-	Group ID
149	GROUP_SEQ	32bit	R	0-255	-	-	N/A
150	MY_ADDR	32bit	R/W	0-254	-	-	Motor Address
151	MOTORTYPE	32bit	R	64-xx	-	-	"Status Bar"
152	SERIAL-NUMBER	32bit	R	-	-	-	"Status Bar"
154	CHECKSUM	32bit	R	0-65535	-	-	
156	HARDWARE_REV	32bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor+16384	"Tooltip on Motor"
157	MAX_VOLTAGE	32bit	R	0-100	*	Volt	"Tooltip on Motor"
158	AVAILABLE_IO	32bit	R	-	-	IO MASK	N/A
159	BOOTLOADER_VER	32bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor+16384	"Tooltip on Motor"
160	NOTSAVED	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	N/A
161-164	Reserved						
165	OPTION_BITS	32bit	R	0-65535	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"
166	FBUS_NODE ID	32bit	R/W	0-255	5	-	Fieldbus - Node ID
167	FBUS_BAUD	32bit	R/W	0-8	2	-	Fieldbus - Baud Rate
168	Reserved	32bit	-	-	-	-	
169	Reserved	32bit	-	-	-	-	
170	EXT_ENCODER	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	External Encoder
172	EXT_ENCODER_VEL	32bit	R	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	-	Counts 16ms	External Encoder Velocity

The following parameters are only available when the CanOpen option is installed and only used for DSP-402

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description
180	Control Word	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 6040 subindex 0
181	Status Word	32bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 6041 subindex 0
182	Mode Of Operation	32bit	R/W	0-255	0	-	Object 6060 subindex 0
183	Mode Of Operation Display	32bit	R	0-255	0	-	Object 6061 subindex 0
184	Target Position	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 607A subindex 0
186	Actual Position	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 6064 subindex 0
188	Target Velocity	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 60FF subindex 0
190	Actual Velocity	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 606C subindex 0
192	Digital Outputs	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FE subindex 1 (Low 16bit)
194	Digital Input	32bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FD subindex 1 (Low 16bit)

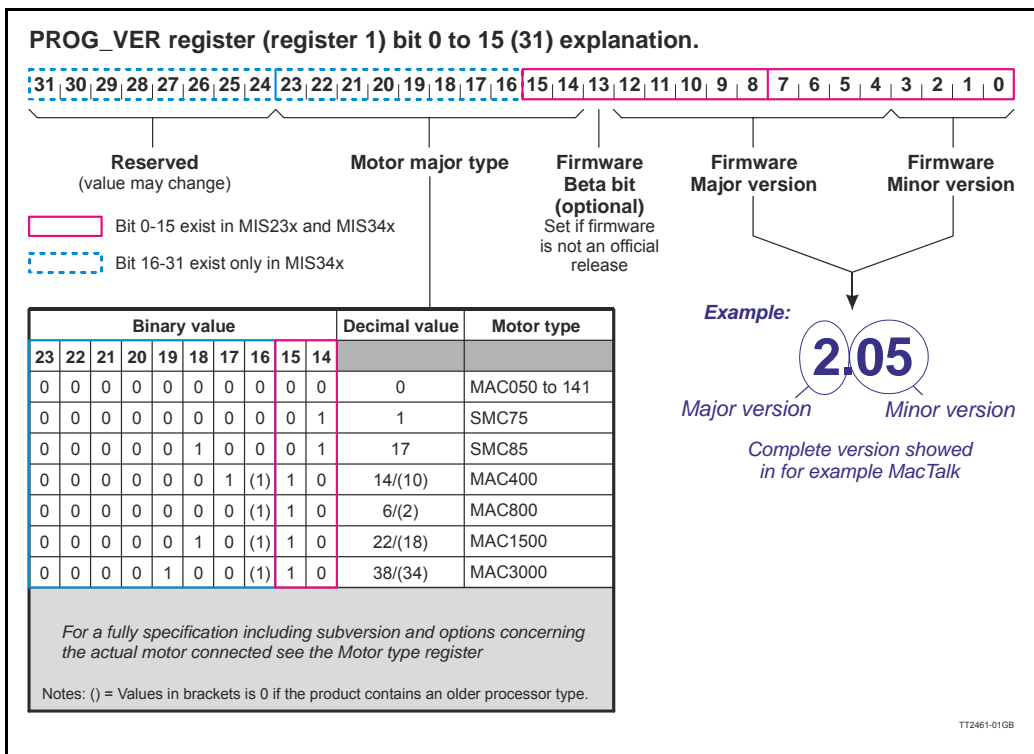
8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.2 Prog_Vers

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
1	PROG_VERSION	32bit	R	-	*	-	"Status bar"

Description: The firmware version. The Bit 14 is set to indicate that the type is SMC75 or SMC85. Bit 0-3 is the minor version and bit 4-12 is the major version. Bit 13 is set if the actual firmware is a beta version (not officially released). Bit 14 to 23 indicate the overall motor type. For specific motor type see also the register Motor type, page 181

Detailed description of the individual bits:



Example: A MIS231 with the firmware version 1.7 will have the value Hex 0x4017 (Decimal 16407 or Binary 0100 0000 0001 0111)

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.3 Mode_Reg

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
2	Mode_Reg	32bit	R/W	0,1,2,3,11, 13,14,15	0	-	Current Mode

Description: Controls the operating mode of the motor. The following modes can be selected:

- 0: Passive
- 1: Velocity mode
- 2: Position mode
- 3: Gear mode
- 13: Zero search type 1
- 14: Zero search type 2
- 15: Safe mode

Passive mode (0)

In this mode, the motor current is turned off and the motor will not react to any position/velocity commands.

Velocity mode (1)

When the motor is in velocity mode, the controller accelerates the motor to the velocity in V_SOLL. V_SOLL can be changed at any time and the move will decelerate/accelerate accordingly.

It is permissible to change A_SOLL and V_START during a movement, but the changes will first take effect after the motor has stopped. Please note that if the motor needs to change direction, it will decelerate and stop, and the new A_SOLL and V_START will be activated.

Position mode (2)

When the motor is in position mode, the controller will always try to move until P_IST = P_SOLL.

The movement will follow the profile specified by V_SOLL, A_SOLL and V_START.

P_SOLL can be changed at any time and the motor will move accordingly.

V_SOLL can also be changed during a movement.

It is permissible to change A_SOLL and V_START during a movement, but the changes will first take effect after the motor has stopped. Please note that if the motor needs to change direction, it will decelerate and stop, and the new A_SOLL and V_START will be active.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

Gear mode (3)

The GEAR mode works as position mode, but has an additional feature. The input on the external encoder is multiplied with GEAR1/GEAR2 and added to P_SOLL. Any remainder of the result is saved and used next time the external encoder changes.

The result is that this mode can be used as an electronic gear.

When using gear mode, it is not recommend to set V_START below 10 rpm. This can gives problems at low speeds, because the motor will lag behind when doing the first step. It will then accelerate in order to catch up.

NOTE: Time from the first input pulse to the first step is typically 30-60 μ s if not on standby. 72-102 μ s if on standby.

Zero search type 1 (13)

When the operation mode is set to 13, the controller will start the search for the zero point. See "Sensor type 1" Zero search, page 110 for details.

Zero search type 2 (14)

When the operation mode is set to 15, the controller will start the search for the zero point. See "Sensor type 2" Zero search, page 110 for details.

Safe mode (15)

This mode is similar to passive mode, but also allows the "save in flash" and "reset" commands. Safe mode cannot be entered/exited directly; this must be done using the serial commands ENTER/EXIT SAFEMODE.

Example:

Writing MODE_REG=2 will set the motor in position mode. When P_SOLL is changed, the motor will move to this position with the specified max velocity (V_SOLL) and acceleration (A_SOLL).

Writing MODE_REG=13 will start a zero search for a sensor. When the search is completed, the MODE_REG will automatically be changed to the mode specified in START_MODE.

8.3.4 P_SOLL

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
3	P_SOLL	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position

Description: The desired position. When in position mode, the motor will move to this position. This value can be changed at any time. The maximum possible position difference is 231-1. If relative movement is used, the P_SOLL will just wrap at 231-1 and the motor will move correctly. Please note that the turntable function changes the behaviour of P_SOLL. See *Turntable_Mode*, page 141.

Example: If P_SOLL = -800 and then P_SOLL is set to 800, the motor moves one revolution forward.
If P_IST = 231-100 (2147483548) and P_SOLL is set to -231 + 100 (2147483548), the motor will move 200 steps in the positive direction.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.5 V_SOLL

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
5	V_SOLL	32bit	R/W	±1-30000 (0.01-3000RPM)	25000 (250 RPM)	RPM/100	Max velocity

Description: The maximum velocity allowed. When in velocity mode, the motor will run constantly at this velocity. Specify a negative velocity to invert the direction. This value can be changed at any time.

Example: V_SOLL = 25000, will limit the velocity to 250 RPM.

8.3.6 A_SOLL

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
6	A_SOLL	32bit	R/W	1-500000	1000	RPM/s	Acceleration

Description: The acceleration/deceleration ramp to use. If this value is changed during at movement, it will first be active when the motor stops or changes direction.

Example: A_SOLL = 100, will set the acceleration to 100 RPM/s.

8.3.7 Run_Current

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
7	RUN_CURRENT	32bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87mA	Running Current

Description: This register sets the running current for the motor. 511 is the maximum possible current, corresponding to 3A RMS. The running current is active when the motor is running and after it stops until the specified standby time has elapsed.
See *Standby Time*, page 124.
When the RUN_CURRENT is changed, the new motor current will be set instantly.

Example: RUN_CURRENT = 100, will set the running current to 0.59A RMS.

8.3.8 Standby_Time

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
8	STANDBY_TIME	32bit	R/W	1-65535	500	ms	Standby Time

Description: This register sets the standby time. This time is the time from the last step has been performed until the current changes from running to standby. When a new request for a move is received the current changes from standby to running with no delay.

Example: STANDBY_TIME = 200, will result in the controller switching to the standby current after 200ms.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.9 Standby_Current

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
9	STANDBY_CURRENT	32bit	R/W	0-511	128	5.87 mA	Standby Current

Description: This register set the standby current for the motor. 511 is the maximum possible value, corresponding to 3A RMS. The standby current is active when the motor has stopped and the specified Standby time has elapsed. See *Standby_Time*, page 124. When the STANDBY_CURRENT is changed, the new motor current will be set instantly.

Example: STANDBY_CURRENT = 50, will set the running current to 0.29A RMS.

8.3.10 P_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
10	P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Actual Position

Description: This register shows the actual position of the motor. This is updated each time the motor makes a step. If P_IST is changed when in position mode or gear mode, the motor will move until P_IST = P_SOLL. When P_IST reaches $2^{31}-1$, it will wrap around to -2^{31} . Please note that the turntable function changes the behaviour of P_IST. See *Turntable_Mode*, page 141.

Example: P_IST = 1000, P_SOLL = 1000. P_IST is set to 500. The motor will move 500 steps forward and P_IST will again be 1000.

8.3.11 V_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
12	V_IST	32bit	R	$\pm 1-30000$ (0.01-3000RPM)	-	RPM/100	Actual Velocity

Description: This register shows the actual velocity of the motor. The velocity is positive when running in a positive direction and negative when running in a negative direction.

Example: If V_SOLL = 40000 (400 RPM) and a movement of -10000 steps is done, V_IST will be -40000 (400 RPM) during the move and when the move is complete V_IST will be 0.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.12 V_START

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
13	V_START	32bit	R/W	$\pm 1-30000$ (0.01-3000RPM)	10000 (100 RPM)	RPM/100	Start Velocity

Description: The start velocity. The motor will start the acceleration at this velocity. It will also stop the deceleration at this velocity. If $|V_SOLL|$ is lower than V_START the motor will not accelerate at all, but start to run at V_SOLL instantly. The motor will actually start the movement with an internal $V_START = V_SOLL$.
If V_START is changed during a movement, it will first be active when the motor stops or changes direction. This also means that if V_SOLL is changed to a value below V_START , while the motor is in motion, the motor will decelerate to V_START and run at that velocity.

Example: $V_START = 10000$ (100 RPM), $V_SOLL = 20000$ (200 RPM), $MODE_REG = 1$. The motor will accelerate from 100 RPM to 200 RPM.
 V_SOLL is now changed to 5000 (50RPM). The motor will decelerate to 100 RPM and continue at 100 RPM.
 V_SOLL is now changed to -50 RPM. The motor will stop and start at -50 RPM.

8.3.13 GEAR1

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
14	GEAR1	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	1600	Steps	Output

Description: When the gear mode is active, the input from the external encoder is multiplied by $GEAR1$ and divided by $GEAR2$.

Example: $GEAR1 = 1600$, $GEAR2 = 2000$. If 2000 steps are applied to the input, the motor will turn 1 revolution.
If one step is applied, the motor will not move (but the remainder will be 0.8)
If another step is applied, the motor will move 1 step (and the remainder will be 0.6).
If another step is applied, the motor will move 1 step (and the remainder will be 0.4)
And so on.

8.3.14 GEAR2

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
15	GEAR2	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	2000	Counts	Input

Description: The denominator of the gear factor. See $GEAR1$ for details.

8.3.15 Encoder_Pos

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
16	ENCODER_POS	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Encoder position

Description: If the internal encoder option is installed, this register shows the position feedback from the encoder. This value is initialized to zero at power-up and modified by the firmware when a zero search is performed. The value can be used internally by the AutoCorrection system to retry a movement in position and gear modes.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.16 Inputs

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
18	INPUTS	32bit	R	-	-	Special	Inputs

Description: This register shows the status of the digital inputs. Bit 0-7 shows whether IO 1-8 is active or inactive. The active level can be set using IOSETUP. See *IOsetup*, page 140. Bits 8-15 are not used and will always be 0. The inputs can be filtered or unfiltered. See *Input_Filter_Mask*, page 143.

Note that all of the inputs have a digital state and an analogue value at the same time. This register shows their digital state only. Note that the digital inputs can be filtered by setting bits in register 135 (*Input_Filter_Mask*, page 143).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function	IO8	IO7	IO6	IO5	IO4	IO3	IO2	IO1

8.3.17 Outputs

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
19	OUTPUTS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Outputs

Description: This register shows the status of the outputs. Bit 0-7 shows whether IO 1-8 is active or inactive. The active level can be set using IOSETUP. See *IOsetup*, page 140. Please note that the output driver for each output also has to be enabled. This is also done using IOSETUP. The register can be changed in order to change the status of the outputs.

8.3.18 Flwerr

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
20	FLWERR	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	Follow Error

Description: When the encoder option is installed, this register shows the encoder deviation from the calculated position (P_IST).

8.3.19 Flwerrmax

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
22	FLWERRMAX	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Follow Error Max

Description: The maximum allowed value in FLWERR before an error is triggered. If FLWERRMAX = 0, the error is disabled. See register 35 (*Err_Bits*, page 129) for a description of the error bit.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.20 Command

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
24	COMMAND	32bit	R/W	0-127, 256, 257	0	-	N/A

Description: Used to issue commands to the motor. 0-128 are the normal FastMac commands. The values 128-255 are reserved. Command 256 will activate a new baud rate on the serial ports, and command 257 will synchronize the internal encoder position to the actual motor position.

8.3.21 Status bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
25	STATUSBITS	32bit	R	-	-	Special	Run Status

Description: Status bits:
Bit 0: Reserved
Bit 1: AutoCorrection Active
Bit 2: In Physical Position
Bit 3: At velocity
Bit 4: In position
Bit 5: Accelerating
Bit 6: Decelerating
Bit 7: Zero search done
Bit 8-11: Reserved
Bit 12: General Error (Same as register 35 bit 0).
Bit 13-15: Reserved.
Actual run status bits for the motor.

8.3.22 Temp

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
26	TEMP	32bit	R	0...127	-	-2.27 - uses offset	Temperature

Description: Temperature measured inside the motor electronics. The approximate temperature in degrees Celsius is calculated from the value in this register using the formula: $T_c = 2.27 * \text{Value}$.

8.3.23 Min_P_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
28	MIN_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Min

Description: Position limit for movement in the negative direction. The motor can be configured to stop automatically when it reaches this position.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.24 Max_P_IST

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
30	MAX_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position Limit Max

Description: Position limit for movement in the positive direction. The motor can be configured to stop automatically when it reaches this position.

8.3.25 Acc_Emerg

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
32	ACC_EMERG	32bit	R/W	1-500000	10000	RPM/s	Error Acceleration

Description: The motor will use this acceleration during an emergency stop.

8.3.26 Err_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
35	ERR_BITS	32bit	R/W		0	Special	Errors

Description: Error bits:

- Bit 0: General error. Will always be set together with one of the other bits.
- Bit 1: Follow error
- Bit 2: Output driver error. Bit is set if one of the outputs is short circuited.
- Bit 3: Position Limit error
- Bit 4: Low bus voltage error
- Bit 5: Over voltage error
- Bit 6: Temperature too high (90°C)
- Bit 7: Internal error (Self diagnostics failed)
- Bit 8: Encoder Lost Position (only valid for the Absolute Multi-turn Encoder option).
- Bit 9: Encoder Reed Error (only valid for the Absolute Multi-turn Encoder option).
- Bit 10: Encoder Communication Error (only valid for the Absolute Multi-turn Encoder option).

If any of these bits are set, the motor is in a state of error, and will not move until all the errors have been cleared.

Some of the errors can be cleared by writing zero to this register.

Other errors will require hardware fixes or intervention, such as allowing the motor cool down or adjusting the power supply voltage.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.27 Warn_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
36	WARN_BITS	32bit	R/W		0	Special	Warnings

Description: Warning bits:

Bit 0: Positive limit active. This bit will be set as long as the positive limit is active.

Bit 1: Negative limit active. This bit will be set as long as the negative limit is active.

Bit 2: Positive limit has been active

Bit 3: Negative limit has been active

Bit 4: Low bus voltage

Bit 5: Reserved

Bit 6: Temperature has been above 80°C

These bits provide information on both the actual state and remembered state of the end position limits, the supply voltage and the temperature. These are used for diagnostic purposes as well as handling position limit stops, also after the motor may have left the end position mechanically.

8.3.28 Start mode

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
37	STARTMODE	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	Startup Mode

Description: The motor will switch to this mode after power up. This is also the mode that is used when a zero search has been completed. See *Mode_Reg*, page 122 for a list of possible modes.

8.3.29 P_Home

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
38	P_HOME	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Zero Search Position

Description: The zero point found is offset with this value.

8.3.30 V_Home

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
40	V_HOME	32bit	R/W	$\pm 1-30000$ (0.01-3000RPM)	5000 (50 RPM)	RPM/100	Zero Search Velocity

Description: The velocity used during zero search. Set a negative velocity to search in the negative direction.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.31 Home mode

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
42	HOMEMODE	32bit	R/W	0,13,14	0	-	Zero Search Mode

Description: Selects the zero search that should start on power up.
A value of 13 will use sensor type 1, while a value of 14 will use sensor type 2.

8.3.32 Absolute encoder position

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
46	ABSENCODER	32bit	R	H2 (0-1023) H3 (xxxx)	0	-	Absolute Encoder Position

Description: Description for the H2 encoder option:
This is the absolute magnetic encoder position, this is only a singlet turn value and the resolution is 10bit. That is $360 \text{ degree}/1023 = 1 \text{ count} = \text{approximately } 0.35 \text{ degree}$.

8.3.33 SSI encoder value

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
47	EXTENCODER	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	SSI Encoder Value

Description: This is the actual encoder position data received from the external SSI encoder.
Some SSI encoders output Gray coded values. The firmware offers the possibility to do the Gray code to binary conversion before updating the EXTENCODER register with the actual position.

Example: An SSI encoder outputs the position in binary.
We want to sample, and update the EXTENCODER register 47 without any conversion.
This can be done by use command 321.

If the SSI encoder outputs the position in Gray code, the value can be converted to binary before updating the EXTENCODER register by using command 322 instead.

For further description of the external encoder interface using SSI format please consult *The SSI interface principle of operation.*, page 82

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.34 Pn

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
49-64	Pn	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Position n (Pn)

Description: These eight general-purpose position registers are referred to as P1... P8 and can be used to make absolute or relative movements in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands, and the P_NEW register description (P_New, page 145).

8.3.35 Vn

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
65-72	Vn	32bit	R/W	$\pm 1-30000$ (0.01-3000RPM)	25000 (250 RPM)	RPM/100	Velocity n (Vn)

Description: These eight general-purpose Velocity registers are referred to as V1...V8 and can be used to change the velocity in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands.

8.3.36 An

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
73-76	An	32bit	R/W	1-500000	1000	RPM/s	Acceleration n (An)

Description: These four general-purpose Acceleration registers are referred to as A1... A4 and can be used to change the acceleration in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands.

8.3.37 Tn

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
77-80	Tn	32bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87 mA	Current n (Tn)

Description: These four general-purpose Torque registers are referred to as T1...T4 and can be used to change the velocity in several different ways, either from the user program or via the serial interfaces. See also the sections on FastMac commands. They select the current in the motor windings used during movement.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.38 Analogue Filtered

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
81-88	Analogue Filtered	32bit	R	0-1023	0	4.888mV	N/A

Description: These eight registers hold the software-filtered analogue value of each of the eight I/O's: IO-1 to IO-8. Their values are updated every ten milliseconds. See the AFZUP_xx registers 100-106 for the filter parameters. Important: Also read the section on analogue filters in this manual.

To use the unfiltered values of the inputs for faster updates, but with no noise immunity, use registers 89-96 instead (*Analogue In*, page 133).

An input voltage of 5.00 Volts corresponds to a register value of 1023.

8.3.39 Analogue In

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
89-96	Analogue Input	32bit	R	0-1023	-	4.888 mV	N/A

Description: These eight registers hold the unfiltered analogue value of each of the eight I/Os: IO-1 to IO-8. Their values are updated approximately every 182 micro-seconds.

To use the filtered values of the inputs for better noise immunity, use registers 81-88 instead (*Analogue Filtered*, page 133).

An input voltage of 5.00 Volts corresponds to a register value of 1023.

8.3.40 Busvol

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
97	BUSVOL	32bit	R	0-1023	-	109 mV	Bus Voltage

Description: The supply voltage inside the motor is continually measured and stored in this register. This value is the basis for the warnings and errors of Low Bus Voltage and Over Voltage.

8.3.41 Min_Busvol

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
98	MIN_BUSVOL	32bit	R/W	0-1023	15	109 mV	Min Bus Voltage

Description: Trigger point for under-voltage

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.42 Encoder_Typ

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
99	ENCODER_TYPE	32bit	R	0-10	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"

8.3.43 Afzup_WriteBits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
100	AFZUP_WriteBits	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen

Description: When changing values for the analogue input filter parameters, this register is used in combination with registers 102-106. First, all of the registers 102-106 must be loaded with the values to be used for one or more analogue input filters. Then the lower eight bits in this register are set to select which inputs the parameters in registers 102-106 should control.

The firmware will detect this and copy the parameter values from registers 102-106 to internal storage. Once this has been completed, the firmware sets bit 15 in this register to show that registers 102-106 are free to receive new values for programming the remaining inputs with other filter parameters. To use the same filtering for all analogue inputs, this register can be loaded with 255 (hex FF).

8.3.44 Afzup_ReadIndex

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
101	AFZUP_Read Index	32bit	R/W	0, 1-8, 32768-32775	0	Special	N/A handled on the Filter Setup screen

Description: This register makes it possible to read back the analogue input filter parameters for one analogue input at a time. To select a new input, write a value of 1 to 8 to this register and wait for bit 15 to be set high. When bit 15 has been set by the firmware, the registers 102-106 have been loaded with the filter parameters currently used by that analogue input.

8.3.45 Afzup_ConfMin

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
102	AFZUP Conf Min	32bit	R/W	0-1022	0	4.888 mV	Confidence Min

Description: The minimum confidence limits for analogue inputs are set and read back using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101.

If a new raw sample value is less than the value in this register, it is simply discarded and the filtered input value in registers 81-88 will not change. A value of zero in this register will effectively disable the minimum confidence check.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.46 Afzup_ConfMax

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
103	AFZUP_Conf Max	32bit	R/W	1-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Confidence Max

Description: The maximum confidence limits for analogue inputs are set and read back using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. If a new raw sample value is larger than the value in this register, it is simply discarded and the filtered input value in registers 81-88 will not change. A value of 1023 in this register will effectively disable the maximum confidence check.

8.3.47 Afzup_MaxSlope

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
104	AFZUP_Max Slope	32bit	R/W	2-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Max Slope

Description: The maximum slopes per sample for analogue inputs are set and read back using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. If a new raw sample value on an analogue input lies farther from the previous filtered value in registers 81-88, the new sample will be modified to lie at most MaxSlope units from the filtered value. This is used to suppress noise and limit acceleration. Note that the value is optionally filtered after being slope limited, in which case the effective slope limitation will be divided by the filter ratio. A value of 1023 will effectively disable slope limitation.

8.3.48 Afzup_Filter

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
105	AFZUP_Filter	32bit	R/W	1-64	64	64 th of new sample	Filter (on the Filter setup screen)

Description: The final filtering of new samples on the analogue inputs can be selected using this register in combination with the read and write 'command' registers 100 and 101. The final filtered value results from taking Filter/64 of the new sample plus (64-Filter)/64 of the old value and storing the result in registers 81-88. A value of 64 effectively disables this filtering, so the new sample simply replaces the old value.

8.3.49 FilterStatus

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
106	FilterStatus	32bit	R	0-65535	0		N/A (shown graphically)

Description: This register contains status bits for the analogue input filters. The lowest eight bits hold confidence errors for each of the eight inputs, while the highest eight bits hold the status of their slope errors. The filter status is updated each second. The confidence error bit will be set if more than half of the samples within the last second fell outside either of the confidence limits. The slope errors will be set if more than half of the samples within the last second were slope limited.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.50 SSI_SETUP1

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
107	SSI_Setup1	32bit	R/W	16Bit	25bit, 100kHz frequency pre- pare time = 100µs	*	

* Number of data bits. Clock frequency, Disable interrupts when Reading SSI

Description: This register contains status bits for the analogue input filters. The lowest eight bits hold Register 107, SSI_Setup1, 16 bits: The low byte selects the number of data bits in each SSI transfer. The valid range is 0 to 31, corresponding to 1 to 32 data bits. The high byte selects the maximum clock speed in units of 10 kHz. The valid range is 0 to 59, corresponding to 10 kHz to 600 kHz.

Due to the nature of the firmware timing some timing jitter can occur while reading SSI data. Some encoders doesn't allow this or run with a very tight bit timing so that the firmware timing jitter causes trouble. To prevent this, interrupts during SSI reading can be disabled by setting the MSB of the high byte. In this way the timing is strictly controlled. If the timing isn't critical and the motor velocity is high we recommend that the interrupts isn't disabled.

Register 108 and 109 below is not supported in the existing firmware but will be supported soon.

8.3.51 PulseDirMask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
108	PulseDirMask	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	Bit mask	Pulse signal Direction signal

Description: The pulse and direction signals used to control the motor directly attached to the SMC85 board can also be optionally output to digital outputs and used to control other stepper motors. The value in this register selects one of three operating modes: Mode 0 in which the pulse/direction signals are used only internally to control the motor attached directly to the SMC75 board. Mode 1 in which the signals are not used internally but output to the digital outputs selected in register 109. Mode 2 where the signals are used both internally and sent out on the digital outputs.
See register 109 (*PulseDirMod*, page 136) for more information.

8.3.52 PulseDirMod

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
109	PulseDirMode	32bit	R/W	0-2	0	-	Pulse/Direction mode

Description: When enabled by register 108, this register defines which of the eight digital outputs are used to transmit the pulse and direction signals. The lowest eight bits select which outputs will carry the pulse signal, while the highest eight bits select the outputs that carry the direction signal. More than one output can be selected for each type of signal, but the MacTalk program supports only one output for each signal. The outputs selected here must be manually configured to operate as outputs using register 125 (*IOsetup*, page 140).

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.53 Settling Time

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
110	Settling Time	32bit	R/W	0-32676	0	ms	Settling time between retries

Description: When the internal encoder option is installed and register 34, InPositionCount, is non-zero so AutoCorrection is enabled, the value in this register defines how many milliseconds to wait after each movement attempt before testing whether the encoder position is within the target window as defined in register 33. This waiting time is often necessary to allow mechanical oscillations to die out.

8.3.54 SSI_SETUP2

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
111	SSI_Setup2	32bit	R/W	16 bit	25bit, 100kHz frequency prepare time = 100µs	-	Prepare time (CLK to Data)

Description: Register 111, SSI_Setup2, 16 bits: The low byte selects the prepare time in micro seconds at the start of an SSI transfer, corresponding to t1 in the figure. The valid range is 0 to 255 corresponding to 1 to 256 microseconds.

8.3.55 Sample 1-4

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
112-115	SAMPLE1-4	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A

Description: Up to four registers can be set up to be sampled into buffers for diagnostic purposes. These registers define which registers are sampled. All of the registers 1-255 can be sampled. A value of zero in any of these four registers will cause the corresponding sample buffer to contain zeroes. See registers 116-119 for more information on the sampling system. Most users will use MacTalk to handle sampling.

8.3.56 Rec_Cnt

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
116	REC_CNT	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	N/A

Description: This value specifies the number of samples to take for each of the sampled registers selected in registers 112-115. This value must never be set larger than the value in the read-only register 119. Sampling will stop automatically after the specified number of samples has been taken.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.57 S_Time

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
117	S_TIME	32bit	R/W	-	1	-	N/A

Description: This value selects the time in milliseconds between samples of the registers selected in registers 112-115.

8.3.58 S_Control

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
118	S_CONTROL	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	NA

Description: This value controls the sample system. It can assume three different values:
A value of zero is set by the firmware after all sampling has completed.
A value of one will initialize the sample system.
A value of two will start a new sample sequence and set this register to zero at completion.
The sampled values are read back using the command hex 53 SMC75_READSAMPLE.

8.3.59 Buf_Size

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
119	BUF_SIZE	32bit	R	-	-	-	N/A

Description: This read-only register contains the maximum length of the sample buffers used to sample the registers selected in registers 112-115.
Register 116 should never be set to a value higher than the value in this register.

8.3.60 Index_Offset

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
120	INDEX_OFFSET	32bit	R	0-1599	-	Steps	Tests-

Description: This register can be selected to receive the absolute value of the internal encoder where the Zero search/home position was found during Zero Search. This is selected by bit 0, Use Index, in register 122. It requires that the internal encoder option is installed.

8.3.61 Home_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
122	HOME_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Advanced-Zero Search

Description: Bit 0: Search for index
Bit 1: Change direction on limit.
Bit 2: Search for opposite side of sensor
Bit 3: (Use Limit switch as sensor) - Not available in MIS34x and MIS43x.
Bit 4: Ignore switch (Used for searching only for index)
Contains configuration bits, that define how Zero search should be carried out.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.62 Setup_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
124	SETUP_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Don't start program after power up. Invert motor direction. External Encoder Support Auto encoder synchronize etc. etc. (se below)

Description:

- Bit 0: Invert direction.
- Bit 1: Do not start program after power up.
- Bit 3,2: Select encoder input type. 0 = Disabled, 1 = Quadrature, 2 = Pulse/direction
- Bit 4: Enable DSP 402 support (only MIS23x)
- Bit 5: Synchronize to encoder after passive.
- Bit 6: InPhysPosMode (If set, recalc InPhysPos continuously. If 0, only after stop)
- Bit 7: EncoderAout (Send the A-output from the internal magnetic encoder to I/O-6)
- Bit 8: EncoderBout (Send the B-output from the internal magnetic encoder to I/O-7)
- Bit 9: EncoderIout (Send the I-output from the internal magnetic encoder to I/O-8)
- Bit 10: EncoderToP_IST (Automatically transfer the absolute encoder position to P_IST at power up)
- Bit 11: Multiturn (Automatically transfer the encoder-adjusted saved P_IST to actual P_IST at power up)
- Bit 12: KeepExtEncoder (Do not zero the external encoder count on startup)
- Bit 13: KeepSSIValue (Do not zero the SSI data register on startup)
- Bit 14: useBeckhoff (use the Beckhoff variant of CAN)
- Bit 15: Reserved for future use
- Bit 16: ExtEncoderDirection
- Bit 17: DisableErrorOnTravellLimit
- Bit 31-18: Do not use - Reserved for future use

These individual bits are used to control various functions in the firmware. Bits marked in grey are not fully available - consult JVL !.

8.3.63 IOsetup

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
125	IOSETUP	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Inputs/Outputs

Description: This register controls the eight IO's: IO-1 to OI-8. These pins can be used either in input mode as combined digital and analogue inputs or used in output mode as digital outputs. The lowest eight bits in this register can be used to individually invert the active level of the digital inputs. The highest eight bits are used to select the corresponding pin as an output.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.64 Turntable_Mode

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
126	TURNTABLE_MODE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Turn Table -Mode

Description: In turntable mode, the motor controls the revolution of a turntable that has the number of positions specified in register 127, Turntable_Size. This means the same position will be reached after rotating this number of steps in either direction. This register selects one of three modes that define how the motor should move to a new position when the P_SOLL register is changed.

If the value of this register is zero, the motor will not operate in turntable mode.

In mode 1, the motor will always move to a new position by turning in a positive direction. So to move one step backwards, it must instead move Turntable_Size-1 steps forward.

In mode 2, the motor will always move to a new position by turning in a negative direction.

In mode 3, the motor will move in the direction that takes the smallest number of steps to reach the new position.

Note that the motor will not move at all if the new position in register P_SOLL is either negative or larger than the value of register 127, Turntable_Size.

8.3.65 Turntable_Size

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
127	TURNTABLE_SIZE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Steps	Turn Table - Size

Description: If turntable mode is selected in register 126, the number of steps needed for a full revolution of the turntable is set in this register. Note that the register P_SOLL must always have a value between zero and the value in this register minus one. Negative values are not allowed for P_SOLL or Turntable_Size.

8.3.66 NL_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
129	NL_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs Negative Limit Input

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Negative Position Limit. Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an input.

Example: If input 7 is to be used for the Negative Input Limit, write $2^7 = 128$ to this register.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.67 PL_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
130	PL_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Inputs - Positive Limit Input

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Positive Position Limit.
Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an input.

Example: If input 8 is to be used for the Positive Input Limit, write 27 = 128 to this register.

8.3.68 Home_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
132	HOME_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated inputs. Home Input

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Home Input.
Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an input.

Example: If input 2 is to be used for the Home Input, write 21 = 2 to this register.

8.3.69 CAN_Setup1

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
133	CAN_Setup1	32bit	R/W	32bit	35	-	32-bit Register

Description: Register 133 holds the user selectable 32-bit register number that is transferred in PDO22 or PDO4 (Beckhoff). Please observe that this is not working with DSP402.
Example: Register 133 = 10 will transfer register 10 (P_IST actual position, 32bit value) in PDO22 or PDO4.

8.3.70 CAN_Setup2

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
134	CAN_Setup2	32bit	R/W	32bit	170	-	32-bit Register

Description: Register 134 holds the user selectable 32-bit register number that is transferred in PDO22 or PDO4 (Beckhoff). Please observe that this is not working with DSP402.
Example: Register 133 = 5 will transfer register 5 (V_IST actual velocity, 32bit value) in PDO22 or PDO4.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.71 Input_Filter_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
135	INPUT_FILTER_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	IOx digital input filter enabled

Description: This register controls filtering of each of the eight IO pins that are used as digital inputs. If the bit corresponding to the input number is set in this register, the input value will be filtered to a new logical level is only accepted after that level has been measured on the hardware pin for the number of milliseconds specified in register 136. If the bit is not set, the input will be updated directly from the hardware value every 100 microseconds. Please read the section on Digital Input filters in this manual.

8.3.72 Input_Filter_Cnt

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
136	INPUT_FILTER_CNT	32bit	R/W	-	5	ms	Input filter time

Description: The filtering of all of the eight digital inputs is controlled by the value in this register together with register 135. The input must be sampled at the same value for the specified number of milliseconds in this register to be accepted as the new filtered value. See also the section on Digital Input Filters in this manual.

8.3.73 Inpos_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
137	INPOS_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO MASK	Dedicated Outputs - In Position

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of In Position Output. Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an output.

Example: The In Position output will then be set after a movement has completed. If output 1 is to be used for the In Position Output, write 20 = 1 to this register.

8.3.74 Error_Mask

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
138	ERROR_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Dedicated Outputs - Error

Description: Selects which one of the eight IO pins to use for the dedicated function of Error Output. Exactly one bit must be set, and the IO pin must be configured in register 125 as an output. The Error Output will set be set when any error is set.

Example: See register 35 (*Err_Bits*, page 129) for more information on errors. If output 3 is to be used for the Error Output, write 22 = 4 to this register.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.75 Acceptance voltage

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
139	Acceptance Voltage	32bit	R/W	32bit	18	Counts	Acceptance Voltage

Description: Acceptance Voltage, selects the voltage threshold that defines when the power supply is ready to use for erasing the used flash memory sector after power up. The scaling/unit is as follows (1023 = 111.4V) this is of course a theoretical value and will greatly depend on which input that is used (setup using register 142). Due to the HW variation on inputs, different threshold values must be used. The following table will indicate which values to be used in combination with which input that is used.

For IO1-IO8 (Filtered or non-filtered) an analogue voltage of 0-5V is sampled. Anything above this will result in a 5V reading.

IO1-IO8 5V = 1023 Counts

For Bus voltage and the CVI -selection the scaling is as follows:

1023 = 111.2V (in theory) so 48V = 441.6 (approximately due to component tolerances etc.)

Please observe that CVI measurements are only available from HW. Rev. 1.7 and up. The HW rev. can be observed in the tooltip over the motor displayed in MacTalk.

8.3.76 Acceptance count

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
140	Acceptance Count	32bit	R/W	32bit	10000	-	Acceptance Count

Description: Acceptance Count, selects the number of times the Acceptance Voltage must be measured after power up before the flash erase operation is started. When using values 1-8 or 12 for register 142, the count is in units of ~245 microseconds. When using values 81-88, the count is in units of 10 milliseconds. The flash memory sector holding the absolute position information is erased at startup to save critical time when the absolute information is about to be saved to flash memory again. This register selects when to consider the startup as completed and supply voltage as stable.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.77 Save threshold voltage

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
141	Save Threshold Voltage	32bit	R/W	32bit	-	-	Save Threshold Voltage

Description: When voltage drops below the selected value the absolute position information (and other information) is instantly saved to flash memory.

Save Threshold Voltage, selects the voltage threshold, that will trigger the flash save operation (and stop all other motor operation).

When register 142 has the value 12, the scaling/unit of register 141 is the same as register 97, Bus Voltage (1023 = 111.4V).

The register 142 has the values of 1-8 or 81-88, the scaling/unit of register 141 is the same as registers 81-96 (1023 = 5.0V)

The scaling of this value follows the one of the Acceptance Voltage, register 139.

8.3.78 Analogue input selection

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
142	Analog Input Selection	32bit	R/W	32bit	0	-	Analog Input Selection

Description: Analogue input selection, selects which analogue input to use for measuring the power supply. It can be:

1 to 8 for analogue inputs IO1 to IO8, using the unfiltered values for fast response.

81 to 88 for analogue inputs IO1 to IO8, using the filtered values for noise immunity.

12 for the bus voltage used for motor supply

and finally 13 for CVI measurement (from HW rev. 1.7 and up).

Any other value will disable the flash backup system.

When running the motor from 30 Volts or less, it can be convenient to connect the bus voltage with the control voltage (CV) supply, and use the value 12 in register 142 to monitor the control voltage.

When running the motor from 48 Volts, this is not allowed and can damage the controller board if voltage exceeds 30V

8.3.79 P_New

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
144	P_NEW	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	N/A

Description: This register can be used to change both of the registers P_SOLL and P_IST in one operation. This can be used to correct or offset the current position without performing a movement. The register value can be copied to P_IST and P_SOLL using FastMac command 23, or it can be added with sign to both of these registers using FastMac command 24.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.80 Baud_Rate

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
146	BAUD_RATE	32bit	R/W	0-5	1	-	Baud Rate

Description: The baud rate on the serial port.

- 0: 9600 baud
- 1: 19200 baud (default)
- 2: 38400 baud
- 3: 57600 baud
- 4: 115200 baud
- 5: 230400 baud
- 6: 460800 baud
- 7: 921600 baud

The firmware will automatically update the baud rate after this value is changed over the serial interface (RS485) once the motor has finished transmitting all data bytes that are queued.

8.3.81 Tx_Delay

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
147	TX_DELAY	32bit	R/W	1-255	15	Bits	Transmit Delay

Description: The time to wait before the response is transmitted. The unit corresponds to the time of one bit at the current baud rate.

Many PLCs and communications processors require a minimum delay after they have sent a command to the motor before they are able to receive the response.

8.3.82 Group_Id

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
148	GROUP_ID	32bit	R/W	0-255	-	-	Group Id

Description: The group ID of the motor. The motor will accept data from a group write command only if the group ID number in the command matches this number. The idea is that several motors can have the same group ID so they can be updated with new register values in parallel to save transmission time.

8.3.83 Group_Seq

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
149	GROUP_SEQ	32bit	R	0-255	-	-	N/A

Description: The last received group write sequence.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.84 My_Addr

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
150	MY_ADDR	32bit	R/W	0-254		-	Motor Address

Description: The motor address. Data communicated over the serial interface will only be accepted if the address byte in the command is either equal to this value or has the value 255, which means broadcast to all motors.

8.3.85 Motor type

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
151	MOTORTYPE	32bit	R	64-xx		-	"Status Bar"

Description: The actual motor type. Please notice that this register is in common for all motor families and sizes from JVL. The list show all available types including versions with build in brake (extension - B). This description primary covers the SMC85, and the MIS34x family. At these products the Motor type register is 32 bits. On other motor types such as the MIS23x (Nema 23 size) the register is only 16 bits but the least significant 16 bits are still having the same function. The motor type register will contain the following values dependent at the actual motor type.

Motor type	Technology	Decimal value	Hex value
MAC50	Brushless AC-servo	1	0x0001
MAC95	Brushless AC-servo	2	0x0002
MAC140	Brushless AC-servo	3	0x0003
MAC141	Brushless AC-servo	4	0x0004
MAC400	Brushless AC-servo	12	0x000C
MAC400B	Brushless AC-servo	13	0x000D
MAC800	Brushless AC-servo	14	0x000E
MAC800B	Brushless AC-servo	15	0x000F
MAC1500	Brushless AC-servo	18	0x0012
MAC1500B	Brushless AC-servo	22	0x0016
MAC3000	Brushless AC-servo	24	0x0018
MAC3000B	Brushless AC-servo	25	0x0019
SMC75	Only controller no motor	64	0x0040
MIS231	Stepper motor	65	0x0041
MIS232	Stepper motor	66	0x0042
MIS234	Stepper motor	67	0x0043
MIS230	Stepper motor	68	0x0044
MIS233	Stepper motor	69	0x0045
SMC85	Only controller no motor	80	0x0050
MIS340	Stepper motor	81	0x0051
MIS341	Stepper motor	82	0x0052
MIS342	Stepper motor	83	0x0053
MIS343	Stepper motor	84	0x0054
MIS344	Stepper motor	85	0x0085
MIS345	Stepper motor	86	0x0086
MIS430	Stepper motor	90	0x005A
MIS431	Stepper motor	91	0x005B
MIS432	Stepper motor	92	0x005C
MIS511 (future product)	Stepper motor	100	0x0064
MIS512 (future product)	Stepper motor	101	0x0065
MIS513 (future product)	Stepper motor	102	0x0066

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.86 Serial_Number

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
152	SERIAL-NUMBER	32bit	R	-	-	-	"Status Bar"

Description: The serial number of the motor.
This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing.

8.3.87 Checksum

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
154	CHECKSUM	32bit	R	0-65535	-		

Description: Firmware checksum.
This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during firmware update.

8.3.88 Hardware_Rev

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
156	HARDWARE_REV	32bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor +16384	"Tooltip on Motor"

Description: The revision of the hardware. This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.89 Max_Voltage

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
157	MAX_VOLTAGE	32bit	R	0-100	*	Volt	"Tooltip on Motor"

Description: The maximum allowed voltage on the bus. If the bus voltage exceeds this value, the motor will enter an error state.

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing. It reflects the rating of the hardware components. Supplying a higher voltage can damage the electronics components permanently. If in doubt, it is strongly recommended to first supply 24 Volts and connect the motor to MacTalk. In MacTalk this value can be read by holding the mouse cursor over the image of the motor in the lower right of the main window.

8.3.90 Available_IO

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
158	AVAILABLE_IO	32bit	R	-	-	IO MASK	N/A

Description: Defines what IO that are available on the connector.

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing. Service personnel may ask for this value to identify the type of connector board mounted on the motor. The values are not documented here.

8.3.91 Bootloader_Ver

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
159	BOOTLOADER_VER	32bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16+ Minor +16384	"Tooltip on Motor"

Description: The version of the boot-loader.

This value is read-only and is programmed into the motor during manufacturing

8.3.92 Not saved

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
160	NOTSAVED	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	N/A

Description: This register is not used internally, but will always be 0 after power on. Please note that MacTalk uses this register

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.93 Option_Bits

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
165	OPTION_BITS	32bit	R	0-65535	-	-	"Tooltip on motor"

Description: This register contains information about what options are available. Bit 0-7 defines the options available in the hardware (or licensed). Bit 8-15 defines the options available in the firmware.

Bit 0,8: CanOpen fieldbus
Bit 1,9: DeviceNet fieldbus

8.3.94 Fbus_Node_Id

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
166	FBUS_NODE_ID	32bit	R/W	0-255	5	-	Fieldbus - Node ID

Description: The node id on the fieldbus interface.

8.3.95 Fbus_Baud

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
167	FBUS_BAUD	32bit	R/W	0-8	2	-	Fieldbus - Baud Rate

Description: The baudrate used on the fieldbus interface.

0: 1000 kbit/s
1: 800 kbit/s (unsupported)
2: 500 kbit/s
3: 250 kbit/s
4: 125 kbit/s
5: 100 kbit/s
6: 50 kbit/s
7: 20 kbit/s
8: 10 kbit/s

8.3.96 Ext_Encoder

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
170	EXT_ENCODER	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	External Encoder

Description: This register counts the encoder input on IN1 + IN2. The type of input is selected using SETUP_BITS bit 2+3.

8.3 MIS34x & MIS43x Registers

8.3.97 Ext_Encoder_Vel

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	MacTalk name
172	EXT_ENCODER_VEL	32bit	R	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	-	Counts 16ms	External Encoder Velocity

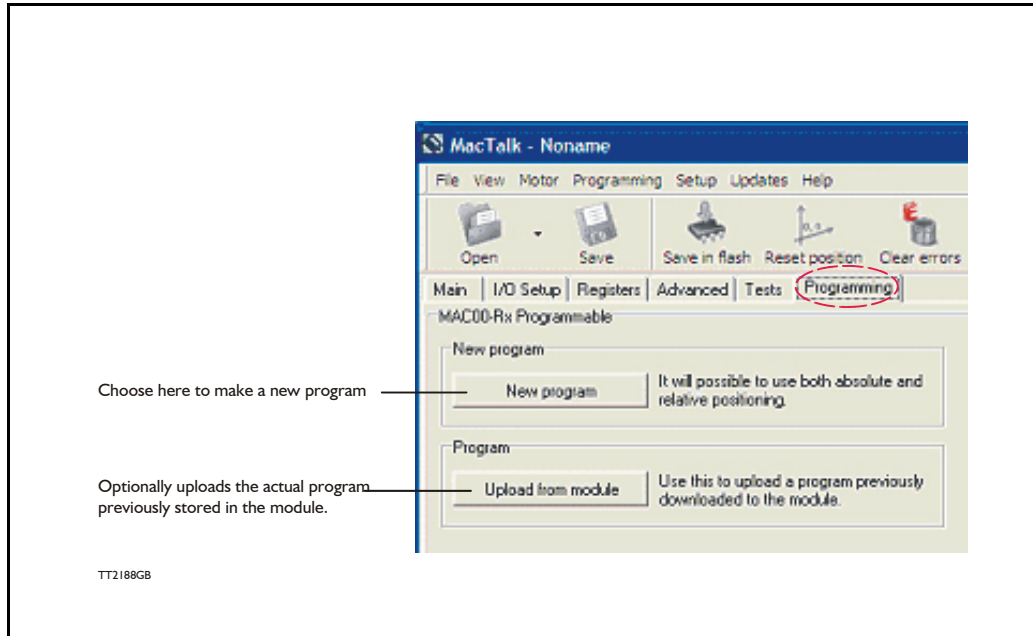
Description: This register is updated with the velocity of the external encoder input. The velocity is measured every 16ms.

9 Building Sequential Programs

9.1 Getting started with programming

When using the SMC75, almost any kind of program can be created using a set of user friendly icons.

Make the required choice on the Programming tab.



After making one of these 2 choices, the program window will be opened.

9.2

Programming Main window

The main window for creating a new program or editing a program is shown below:

Programming menu
Main menu for creating a new program, Verifying program size and other basic details for the SMC75 Controller..

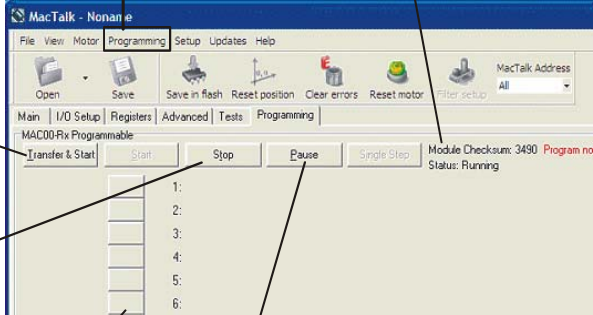
Transfer & Start
Will transfer the complete program and start it. Use *Stop* or *Pause* to stop it.

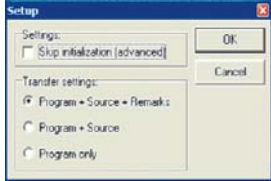
Stop
Use this button if the program must be stopped.

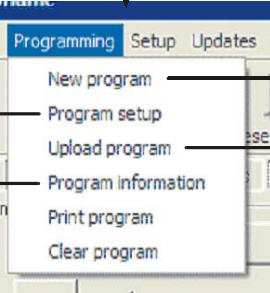
Program lines
Each Button represent a program line. By pushing the button a command can be entered at the program line.

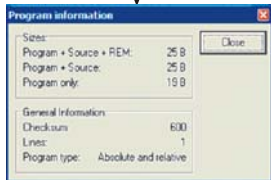
SMC75 Status texts
The message *Program not transferred* means that there is a difference between the program seen on the screen and the actual program in the module. This can happen if the program have been edited but not transferred. *Status: Running* (or *Stopped*) refers to the program in the module.

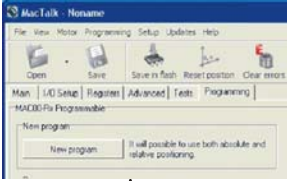
Pause
Use this button if the program must be paused. By paused means that actual program line executed is temporary paused. When paused the single step feature can be used to debug the program.

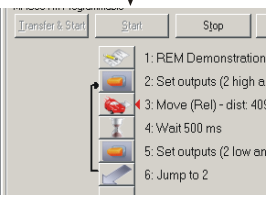












TT2189GB

9.3

Programming menu

The menu found at the top of the main window gives access to the following options:

The diagram illustrates the 'Programming' menu and its associated sub-windows. The menu options are:

- New program (Described elsewhere in this chapter)
- Program setup (Upload the program from the module to MacTalk)
- Upload program
- Program information
- Print program
- Clear program

The 'Program information' window displays the following data:

Sizes:	
Program + Source + REM:	25 B
Program + Source:	25 B
Program only:	19 B

General Information:	
Checksum:	600
Lines:	1
Program type:	Absolute and relative

The 'Setup' window displays the following settings:

Settings:

- Skip initialization [advanced]

Transfer settings:

- Program + Source + Remarks
- Program + Source
- Program only

TT2173GB

Program + Source
Shows the memory usage if the program (compiled) + source program and remarks is downloaded into the module.

Program + Source - REM
Same as above but without remarks.

Program only
Same as above but without source program and remarks.

Checksum
Shows the checksum of the complete program downloaded into the module. The checksum is unique and can be used to verify whether the program in the module matches the original program or not.

Lines
The number of program lines used in the source program (MacTalk)

Mode
Specify the program type actually used.

Skip initialization (advanced)
Bypasses internal initialization routines after powerup. (Only for very special use).

Program + Source + Remarks
Default. Choosing this will transfer everything down into the module memory. This can be an advantage if remarks and source program must be uploaded to MacTalk later.

Program + Source
Same as above but without remarks.

Program only
Only the compiled program is transferred.

9.4

How to build a program

When choosing New program in the Programming menu or entering MacTalk for the first time, programming can be started.
Press the button at line 1 and a tool box will pop up.

The figure consists of three screenshots of the MacTalk software interface, arranged vertically and connected by green downward-pointing arrows. Each screenshot illustrates a step in creating a program line.

- Step 1:** The first screenshot shows the main window with a list of program lines (1-25) on the left. A button at line 1 is highlighted. A "Select command" dialog box is open, showing various command options like "Set operation mode", "Set outputs", "Conditional jump", and "Wait for an input combination before continuing".
- Step 2:** The second screenshot shows the "Wait" dialog box open. It has options for "Input type" (Single, Multiple) and "Input condition" (Line, High, Falling Edge, Rising Edge). The "Line" condition is selected.
- Step 3:** The third screenshot shows the "Wait" command inserted into the program line list at line 1. The text "Wait until input 5-high" is visible next to line 1.

TT0983GB

Continued

9.4

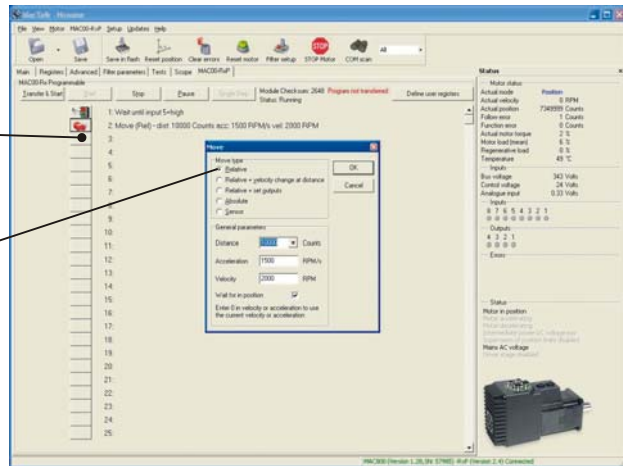
How to build a program

⑤

Press the second button to create the second program line

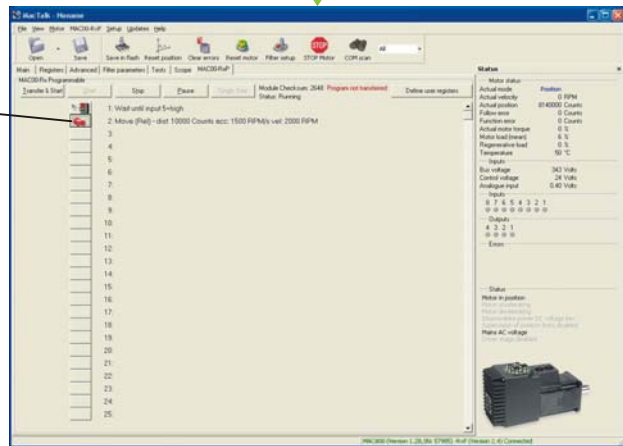
⑥

Choose the movement type needed. Relative: Move x counts forward with reference to the actual position. Absolute: Move to the x position with reference to the zero search position.



⑦

The relative move command just entered is converted into a program line.

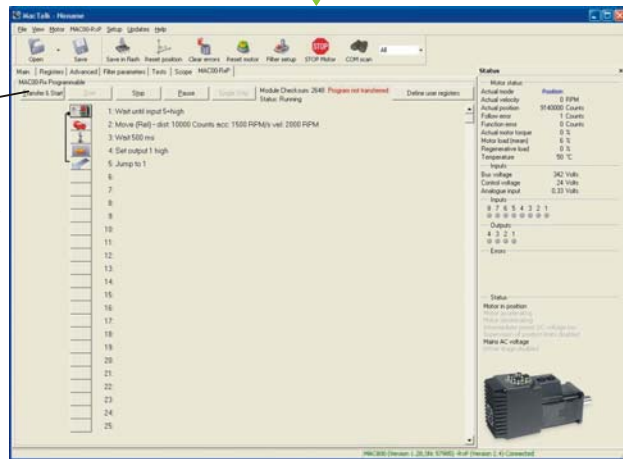


⑧

Multiple program lines are entered by the user forming the last part of the program.

⑨

Now the program is finished. Press the "Transfer & Start" button. Now the program will be transferred and stored permanently in the module. The program will be executed immediately



TT0984GB

Continued

9.4

How to build a program

10
Now the program is running continuously. The actual program line which is executed is shown by the small red arrow.

11
By choosing the "Pause" button, the program is paused. After it is paused, it is possible to single step through each program line which can be a useful feature to debug the program since the action in each line can be closely observed.

12
When the program is finished, it can be saved on the harddisc or floppy disc. Please be aware that when saving the program it is the complete program including the overall setup of the motor such as servofilter, I/O setup etc. Everything is stored in a file with the extension .MAC. Later it can be opened and restored in the motor.

TT0985GB

9.5 General programming hints

When programming and saving programs the following hints may be useful to ensure that the program behaves as expected.

1. When transferring the program to the module, it is saved permanently in memory and the program will be executed each time the motor is switched on.
2. Before beginning to program, ensure that the basic parameters for controlling acceleration, torque, safety limits, etc. are set to proper values. When saving the program on the hard-disk or to floppy disc, all of these basic parameter settings will be saved together with the program as a complete motor setup package.
3. A program line can be edited by double-clicking on the command text.
4. When the cursor is placed on top of the command icon, an edit menu will be shown by right-clicking.

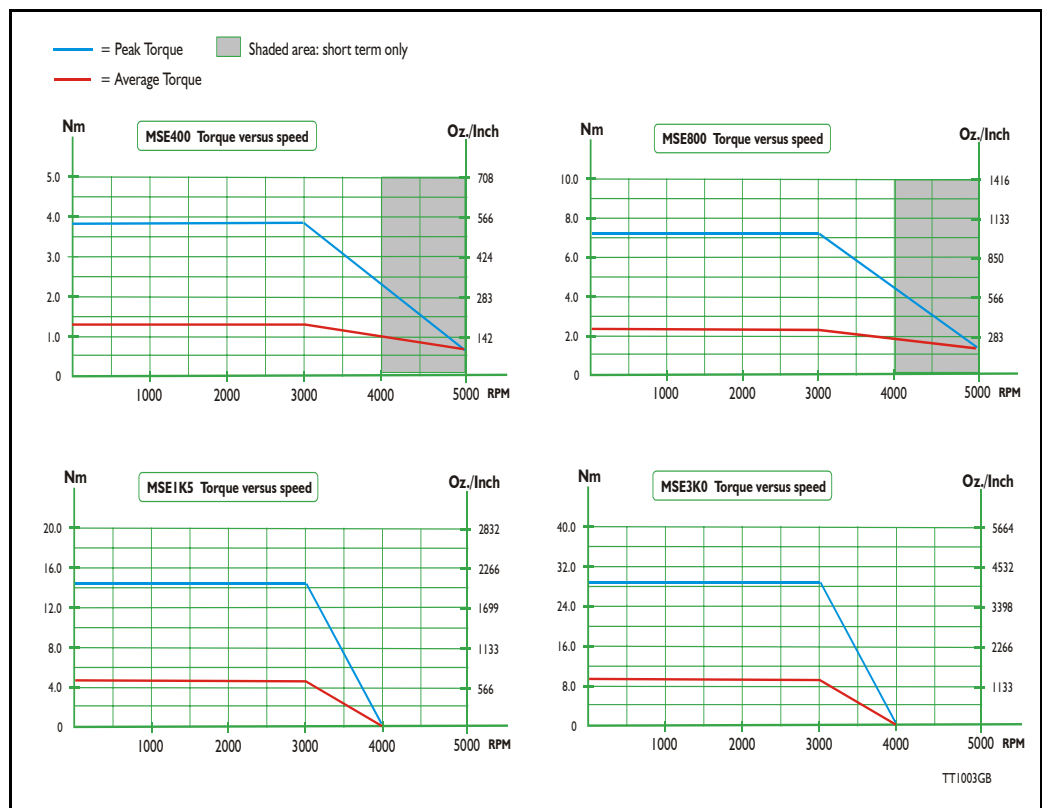
9.6 Command toolbox description

The toolbox used for programming covers 14 different command types.

The basic idea of the commands is to provide easy access to the most common functions of the motor. Some functions may seem to be missing at first glance, but the buttons “Set register in the QuickStep motor” or “Wait for a register value before continuing” give direct access to 50 registers in the basic QuickStep motor, such as the gear ratio or the actual torque register.


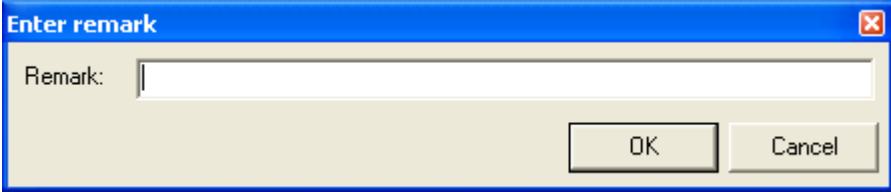
In total, this gives a very powerful programming tool since >95% of a typical program can be built using the simple command icons, while the remaining 5% is typically achieved by accessing the basic motor registers directly.

The following gives a short description of all 14 command icons.


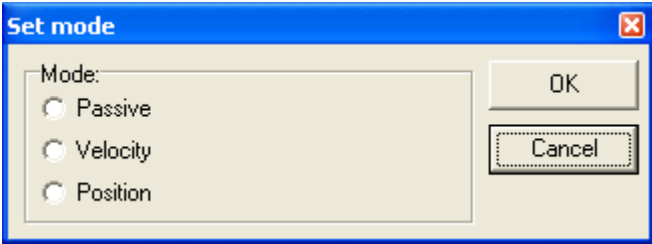


9.7 Graphic programming command reference


9.7.1 Enter your own remarks

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	Inserts a remark/comment in the source code. The program line will not do anything, but can make the source code easier to read. This can be very important if other programmers have to review or work on the code, or if the program is only worked on infrequently.

9.7.2 Set operation mode


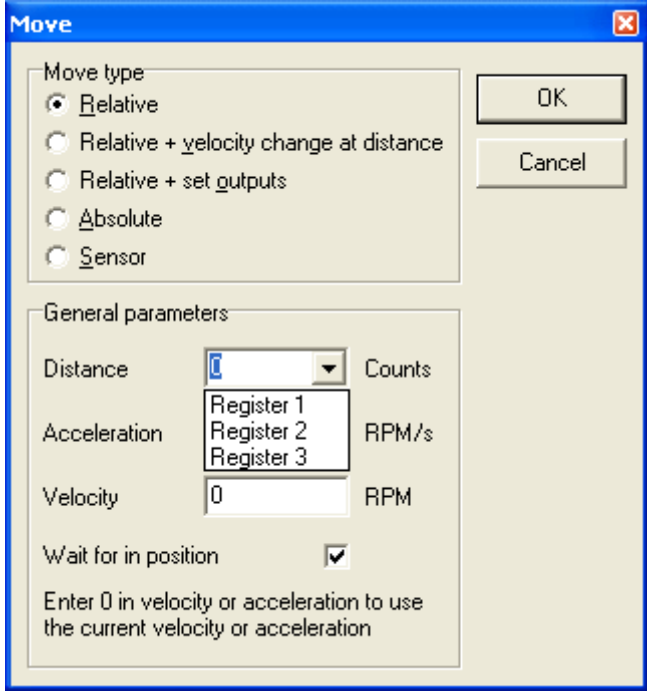
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	Sets the operating mode of the motor. When the program encounters a program line with this command, the motor's operating mode will be set to the specified mode. This allows you to use different operating modes in different parts of the program. For a detailed description of the individual operating modes, refer to section 1.3.1., <i>Basic modes/functions in the QuickStep motor</i> , page 10.

9.7.3 Move operations

Icon:	
Function:	The Move command is very flexible, with five different operating modes. Each mode is described in its own section below.


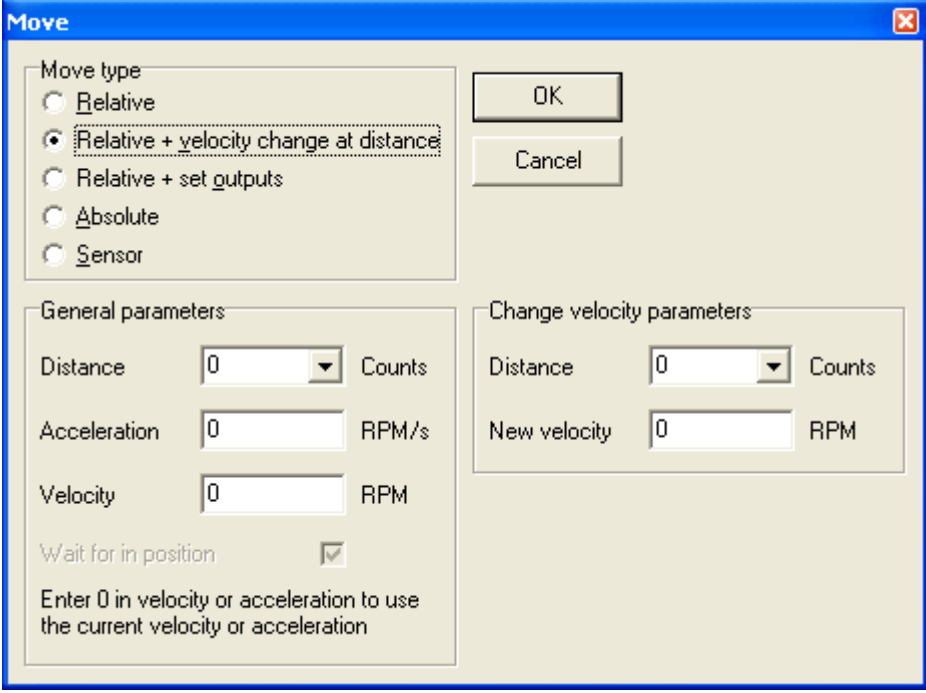
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.4 Move (Relative)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Performs a movement relative to the current position. The distance moved is measured in encoder counts, and can either be entered directly or taken from three registers in the user memory area. For further information on using these memory registers, refer to the sections on the 'Save position' and 'Set position' commands.</p> <p>Note that if you specify a velocity, motor register no. 5 (V_SOLL) will be overwritten with this velocity value. Also, if you specify an acceleration, motor register no. 6 (A_SOLL) will be overwritten with the acceleration value specified. Register no. 49 (PI) is always overwritten by this command.</p> <p>If the 'Wait for in position' option is checked, the program will wait until the motor has finished the movement, before proceeding to the next program line. If this option is not checked, the program will start the movement, then immediately start executing the next command. The motor will finish the movement on its own, unless given other instructions by the program.</p>


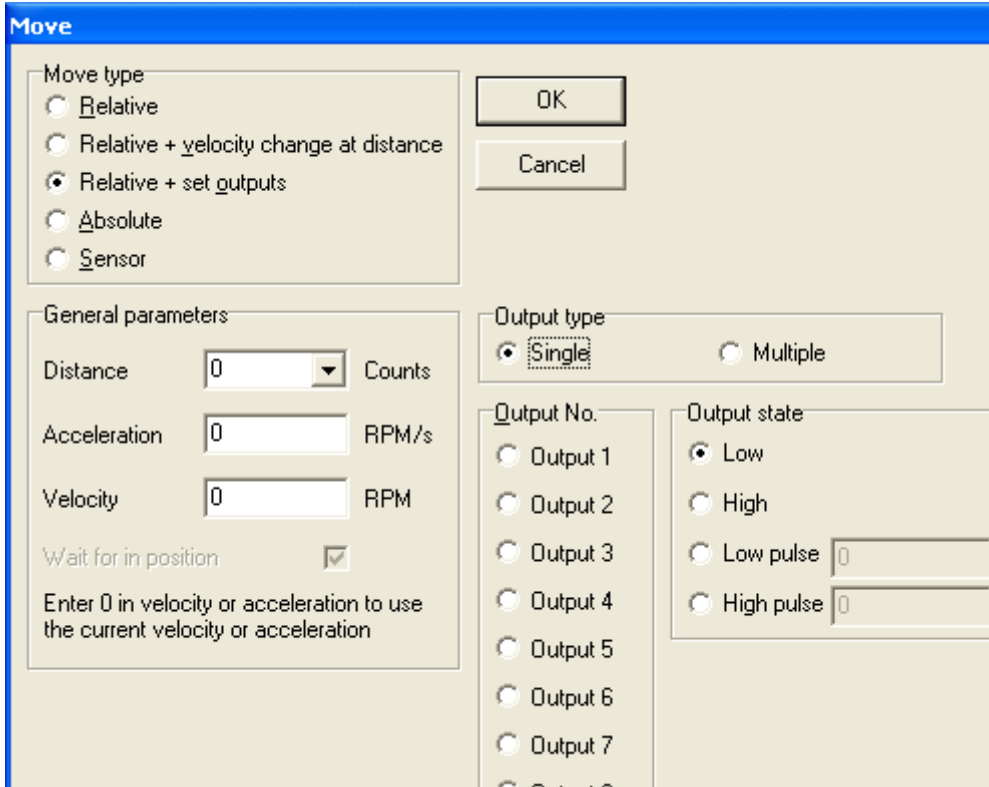
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.5 Move (Relative + velocity change at a distance)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Performs a relative movement, and changes velocity at a specified distance before reaching the new position. The distances are measured in encoder counts and can either be entered directly, or taken from three memory registers in the RxP module. For further information on using these memory registers, refer to the sections on the 'Save position' and 'Set position' commands.</p> <p>Note that motor register no. 5 (V_SOLL) will always be overwritten with the value specified in the 'New velocity' field. Also, if you specify an acceleration, motor register no. 6 (A_SOLL) will be overwritten with the acceleration value specified. Register no. 49 (PI) is always overwritten by this command.</p> <p>This command always waits until the movement is finished, before proceeding to the next line in the program.</p>


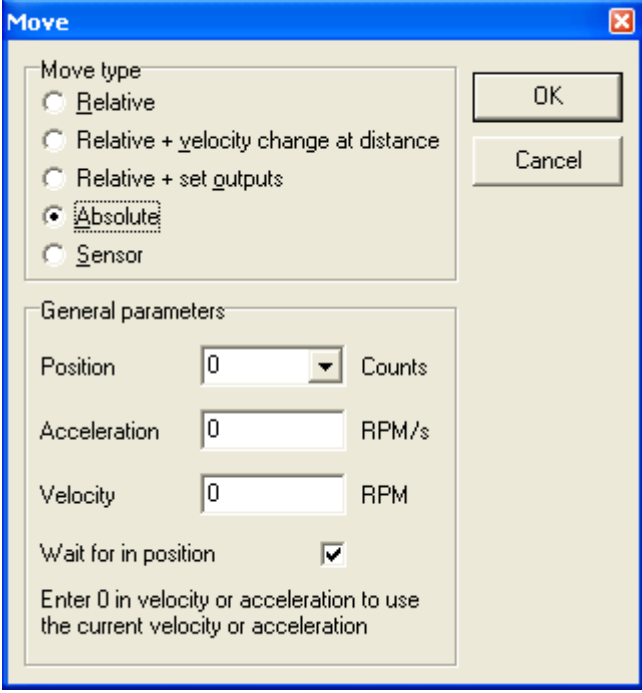
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.6 Move (Relative + set outputs)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Performs a movement relative to the current position, and sets one or more outputs when the operation is completed. The distance moved is given in encoder counts and can either be entered directly, or can be taken from one of three memory registers in the user memory area. For further information on using these memory registers, refer to the sections on the 'Save position' and 'Set position' commands.</p> <p>Note that if you specify a velocity, motor register no. 5 (V_SOLL) will be overwritten with this velocity value. Also, if you specify an acceleration, motor register no. 6 (A_SOLL) will be overwritten with the acceleration value specified. Register no. 49 (PI) is always overwritten by this command.</p> <p>This command always waits until the movement is finished, before proceeding to the next line in the program.</p>


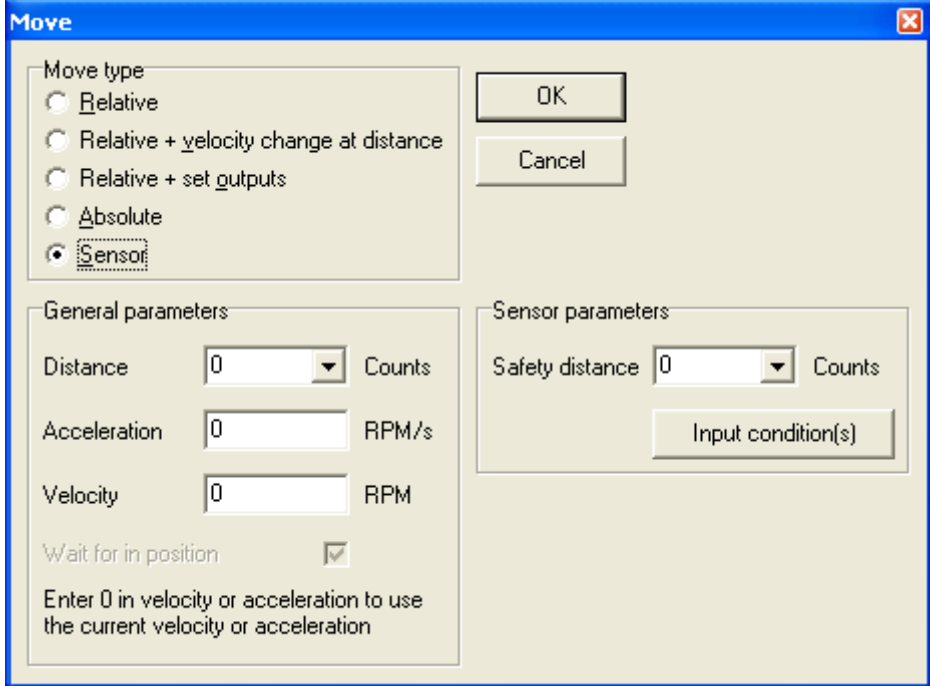
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.7 Move (Absolute)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Moves to an absolute, non-relative position. The position is given in encoder counts and can either be entered directly, or can be taken from one of three memory registers in the user memory area. For further information on using these memory registers, refer to the sections on the 'Save position' and 'Set position' commands.</p> <p>Note that if you specify a velocity, motor register no. 5 (V_SOLL) will be overwritten with this velocity value. Also, if you specify an acceleration, motor register no. 6 (A_SOLL) will be overwritten with the acceleration value specified.</p> <p>If the 'Wait for in position' option is checked, the program will wait until the motor has finished the movement before proceeding to the next program line. If this option is not checked, the program will start the movement, then immediately start executing the next command. The motor will finish the movement on its own, unless given other instructions by the program.</p>


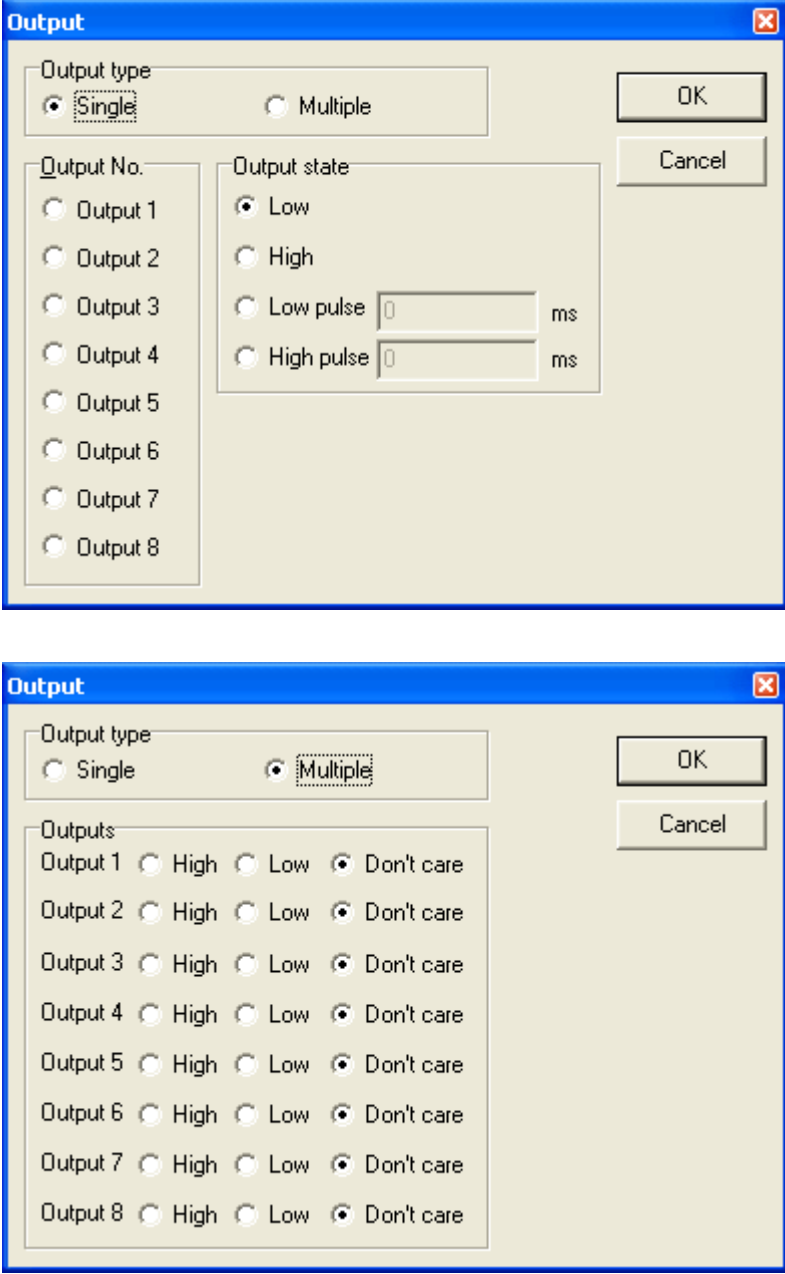
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.8 Move (Sensor)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Performs a movement in the direction specified until an input condition is satisfied. The motor then moves the distance specified before stopping. The motor will not move farther than the Safety distance specified, regardless of whether the input condition is satisfied. The distances are measured in encoder counts and can either be entered directly, or taken from three memory registers in the user memory area. For further information on using these memory registers, refer to the sections on the 'Save position' and 'Set position' commands.</p> <p>Note that if you specify a velocity, motor register no. 5 (V_SOLL) will be overwritten with this velocity value. Also, if you specify an acceleration, motor register no. 6 (A_SOLL) will be overwritten with the acceleration value specified. Register no. 49 (PI) is always overwritten by this command.</p> <p>This command always waits until the movement is finished before proceeding to the next line in the program.</p>


9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.9 Set outputs


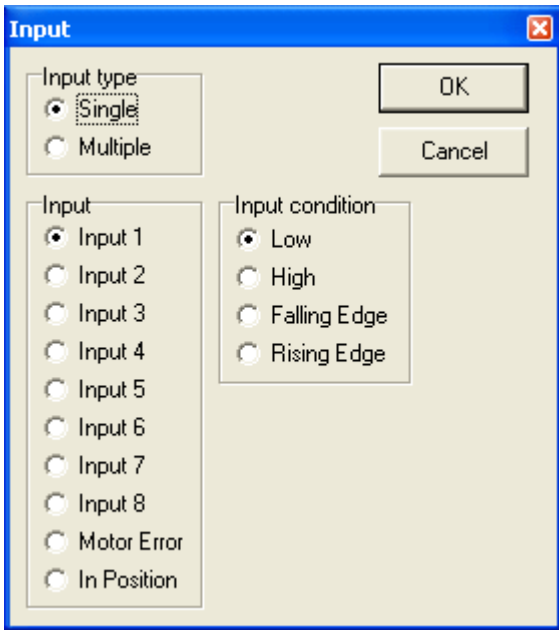
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	Sets one or more outputs. When setting a single output, you can set it to high, low, or you can specify the length (in milliseconds) of a pulse to send out on that output. When setting multiple outputs, you can specify whether to set each output high, low, or leave it in its current state.

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.10 Unconditional jump


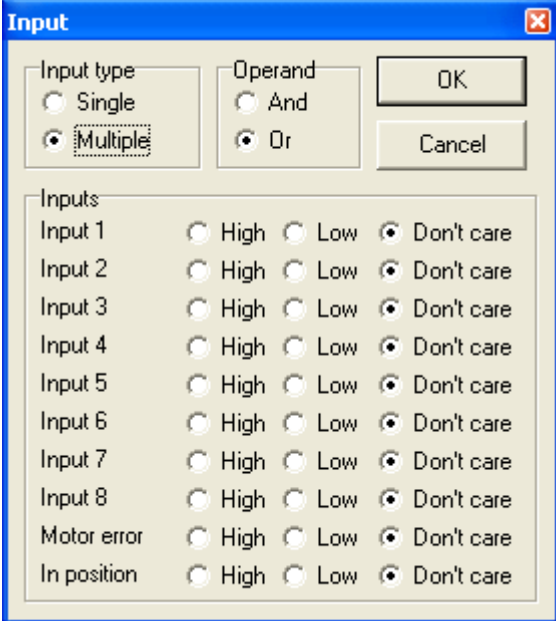
Icon:	
Dialogue:	None. After selecting this command, the mouse cursor changes. The next program line that you click on will become the destination for the jump.
Function:	Jumps to another line in the program.

9.7.11 Conditional jump (single input)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Tests for an input condition before either jumping to another line in the program or moving on to the next line in the program. If the condition is met, the command jumps to the specified program line. If the condition is not met, the program proceeds to execute the next line in the program.</p> <p>When 'Input type' is set to 'Single', the command can test a single input for one of four possible conditions: the input is low, the input is high, the input has transitioned to low (Falling Edge), or the input has transitioned to high (Rising Edge). If transitions are tested for, the transition must have taken place during the last 30 microseconds.</p> <p>After pressing the OK button, the dialogue will disappear, and the mouse cursor will change. The next program line that you click on will then become the destination of the jump command.</p>


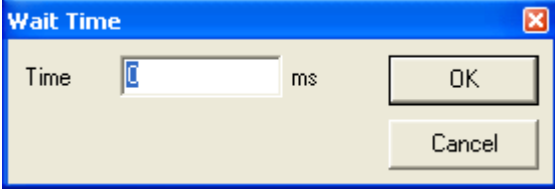
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.12 Conditional jump (multiple inputs)


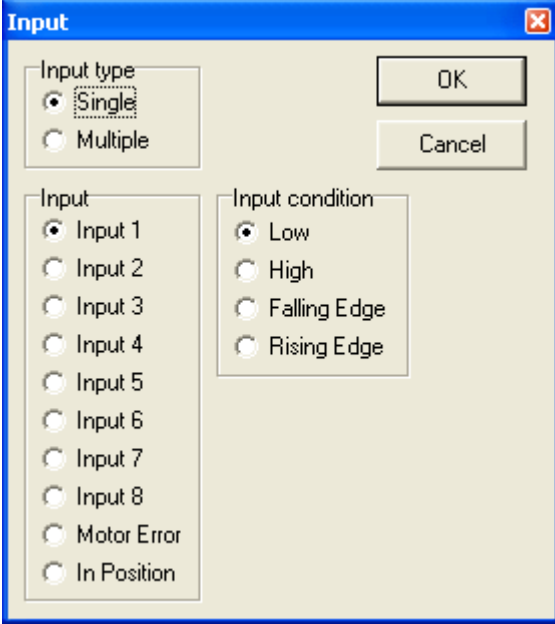
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Tests for an input condition before either jumping to another line in the program or moving on to the next line in the program. If the condition is met, the command jumps to the specified program line. If the condition is not met, the program proceeds to execute the next line in the program.</p> <p>When 'Input type' is set to 'Multiple', multiple inputs can be tested for being either high or low. The 'Operand' setting determines whether one or all of the inputs must meet their test criterion. If set to 'And', all inputs must match their test settings. If set to 'Or', only one input need match its test setting. Inputs that are set to 'Don't care' are not tested.</p> <p>After pressing the OK button, the dialogue will disappear, and the mouse cursor will change. The next program line that you click on will then become the destination of the jump command.</p>

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.13 Wait for (x) ms before continuing


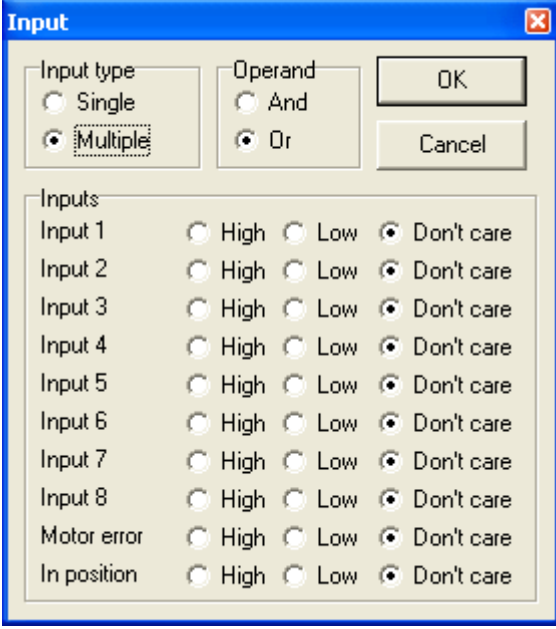
Icon:	
Dialogue:	 The dialog box is titled "Wait Time" and has a close button in the top right corner. It contains a text input field labeled "Time" followed by "ms". Below the input field are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".
Function:	Causes the program to pause for a number of milliseconds before continuing. The maximum pause that can be specified is 65535 milliseconds. The minimum pause that can be specified is 0 milliseconds. Note that this command overwrites Timer 1 in the RxP module's memory.

9.7.14 Wait for an input combination before continuing (single input)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	 The dialog box is titled "Input" and has a close button in the top right corner. It contains two main sections: "Input type" and "Input condition". Under "Input type", there are two radio buttons: "Single" (which is selected) and "Multiple". Under "Input", there is a list of radio buttons: "Input 1", "Input 2", "Input 3", "Input 4", "Input 5", "Input 6", "Input 7", "Input 8", "Motor Error", and "In Position". Under "Input condition", there are four radio buttons: "Low" (which is selected), "High", "Falling Edge", and "Rising Edge". At the bottom right of the dialog box are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".
Function:	Waits for a specified input condition to occur. The next line in the program will not be executed until the input condition has been met. If 'Input type' is set to 'Single', the command will wait for one of four things to happen on the specified input: that the input tests as high, that the input tests as low, that the input transitions from high to low (Falling Edge), or that the input transitions from low to high (Rising Edge). The input is tested with 30 microsecond intervals.



9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.15 Wait for an input combination before continuing (multiple inputs)


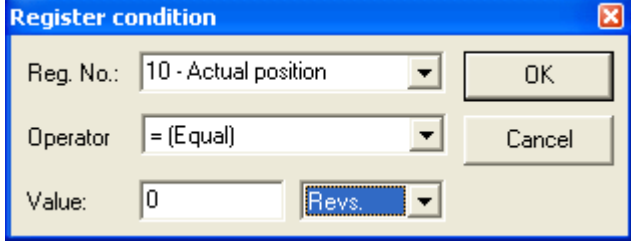
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Waits for a specified input condition to occur. The next line in the program will not be executed until the input condition has been met.</p> <p>If 'Input type' is set to 'Multiple', multiple inputs can be tested for being either high or low. The 'Operand' setting determines whether one or all of the inputs must meet their test criterion. If set to 'And', all inputs must match their test settings. If set to 'Or', only one input need match its test setting. Inputs that are set to 'Don't care' are not tested. The inputs are tested with 30 microsecond intervals.</p>

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.16 Set a register in the MIS motor


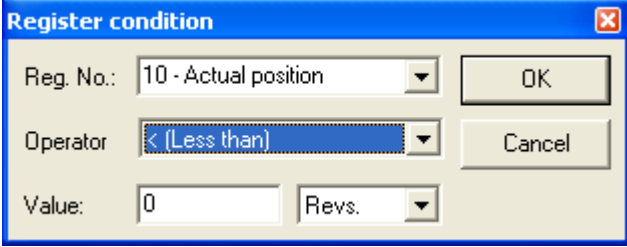
Icon:	
Dialogue:	 The dialog box is titled "Set register" and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains two rows of controls. The first row has a label "Reg. No.:" followed by a dropdown menu showing "3 - Requested position" and an "OK" button. The second row has a label "Value:" followed by a text input field containing "0", a dropdown menu showing "Revs.", and a "Cancel" button.
Function:	<p>Sets a register in the motor to a specified value. The register is selected from a list of known, user-accessible registers. The value can either be entered as native motor units or it can be entered as generic engineering units.</p> <p>The dialogue above provides an example: register no. 3 (P_SOLL, or Requested position, depending on your preference) can either be set to an integer number of encoder counts, or it can be set to a non-integer number of revolutions.</p>

9.7.17 Jump according to a register in the MAC motor


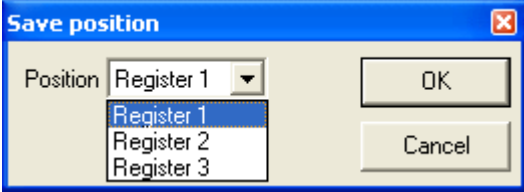
Icon:	
Dialogue:	 The dialog box is titled "Register condition" and has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains three rows of controls. The first row has a label "Reg. No.:" followed by a dropdown menu showing "10 - Actual position" and an "OK" button. The second row has a label "Operator" followed by a dropdown menu showing "= (Equal)" and a "Cancel" button. The third row has a label "Value:" followed by a text input field containing "0", a dropdown menu showing "Revs.", and a "Cancel" button.
Function:	<p>Tests a register in the motor against a specified value before either jumping to another line in the program or moving on to the next line in the program. If the condition is met, the command jumps to the specified program line. If the condition is not met, the program proceeds to execute the next line in the program. The value can either be entered as native motor units, or it can be entered as generic engineering units.</p> <p>The dialogue above provides an example: register no. 10 (P_IST, or Actual position, depending on your preference) must be equal to 0 revolutions if the jump is to be executed. The position that the register is tested against can be specified as an integer number of encoder counts or can be specified as a non-integer number of revolutions.</p> <p>After pressing the OK button, the dialogue will disappear and the mouse cursor will change. The next program line that you click on will then become the destination of the jump command.</p>

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.18 Wait for a register value before continuing


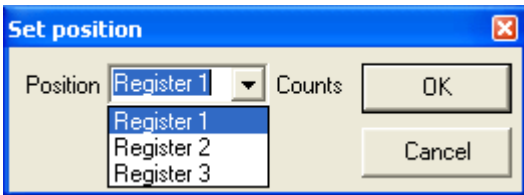
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Tests a register in the motor against a specified value and waits until the specified condition is met. The value can either be entered as native motor units or can be entered as generic engineering units.</p> <p>The dialogue above provides an example: register no. 10 (P_IST, or Actual position, depending on your preference) must be less than 0 revolutions, before the program will continue. The position that the register is tested against can be specified as an integer number of encoder counts, or can be specified as a non-integer number of revolutions.</p>

9.7.19 Save position


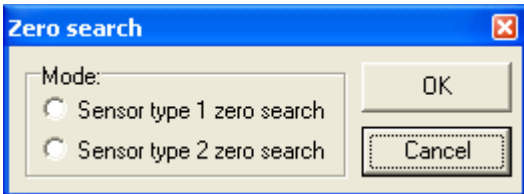
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Saves the current position from register no. 10 (P_IST) to one of three locations in the user memory area. The saved position(s) can then be used whenever a position or distance is needed in a move command.</p>

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.20 Set position


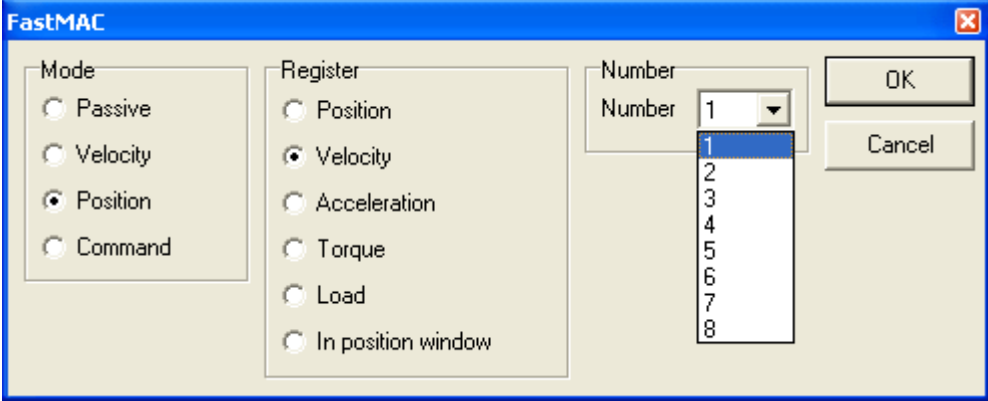
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	Sets the current position stored in register no. 10 (P_IST) to one of three position values stored in the user memory area. This is the reverse of the 'Save position' command.

9.7.21 Zero search

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	Initiates a zero search. The program waits until the zero search has completed before proceeding to the next command. For a detailed description of how to set up a zero search, refer to <i>Zero search modes</i> , page 108


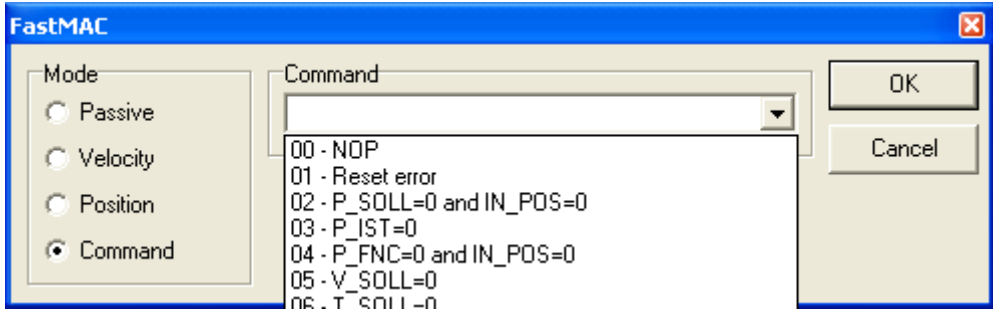
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.22 Send FastMAC command (change mode and activate register)


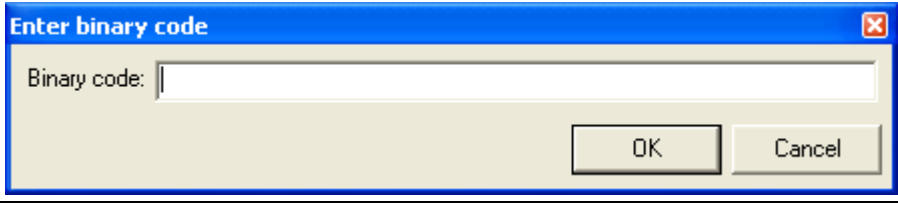
Icon:	
Dialogue:	 The image shows a dialog box titled "FastMAC". It has two main sections: "Mode" and "Register". The "Mode" section has four radio buttons: "Passive", "Velocity", "Position" (which is selected), and "Command". The "Register" section has seven radio buttons: "Position", "Velocity" (which is selected), "Acceleration", "Torque", "Load", and "In position window". To the right of these sections is a "Number" field with a dropdown menu showing a list of numbers from 1 to 8, with "1" selected. There are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons on the right side of the dialog box.
Function:	<p>FastMAC commands are also sometimes referred to as FlexMAC commands. The advantage of these commands is a very low communication overhead. FastMAC/FlexMAC commands are described in detail in section 4.5.7 of the MAC user manual, JVL publication no. LB0047-20GB. However, a brief summary is in order.</p> <p>If 'Mode' is set to 'Passive', 'Velocity', or 'Position', the motor will switch to that mode. Also, one of the passive motor registers will be activated, in the sense that its value will be written to the corresponding active motor register, which actually controls motor behaviour. In the example above, the value in register no. 65 (VI) will be written to register no. 5 (V_SOLL). Move operations will then take place at that velocity.</p>

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.23 Send FastMAC command (macro command)


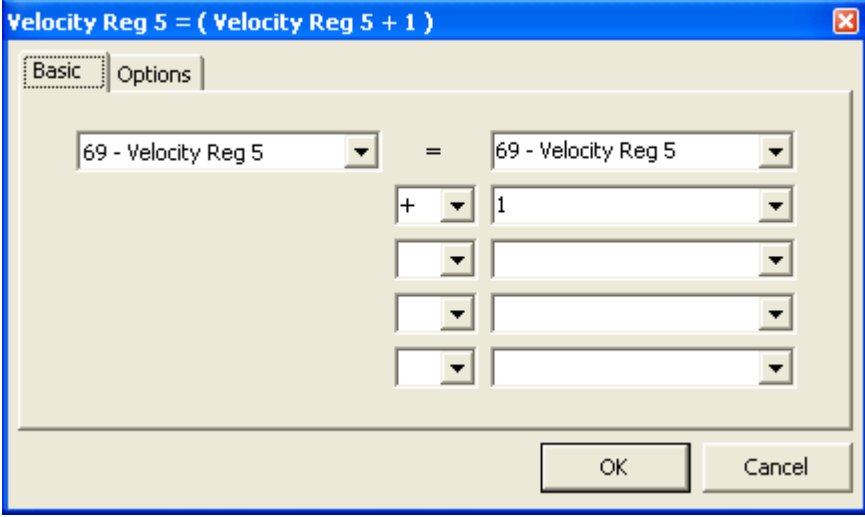
Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>If 'Mode' is set to 'Command', the motor does not necessarily change mode but it can be commanded to carry out a series of predetermined operations. Describing all of the FastMAC commands is beyond the scope of this section but for example, using a single command it is possible to activate four different sets of registers, each controlling position, velocity, acceleration, torque, load factor, and in-position window. For further details, refer to section 4.5.7 of the MAC user manual.</p>

9.7.24 Binary command

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>MacTalk SMC75 programs are sent to the motor in a compact, binary format, which is then interpreted by the SMC75's firmware. The existing set of graphic commands covers most situations, but when special needs arise, anything that can be done with SMC75 programs can be done with a binary command. If special needs arise that are not covered by the other commands, contact JVL for assistance.</p>


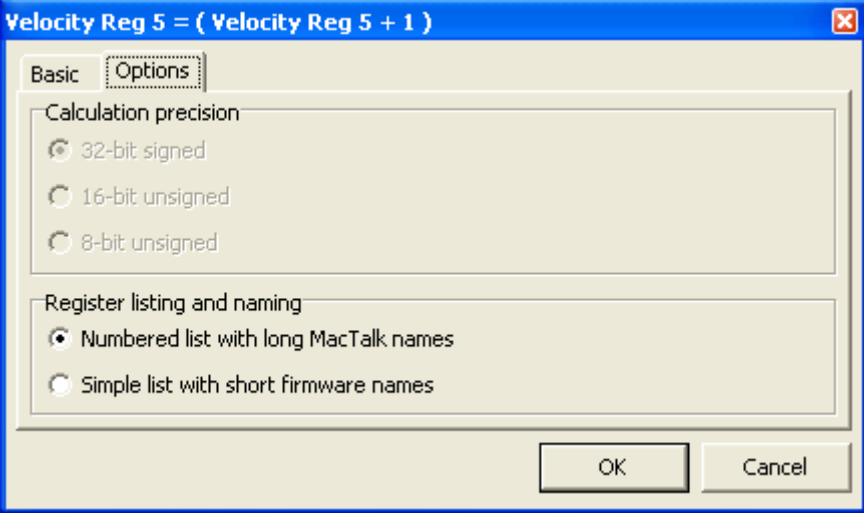
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.25 Calculator (basic)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Performs a calculation using register values, constants, and the four basic arithmetic operations: +, -, * and /. The result is stored in a register. Arithmetic operations take place in the order that they are specified. Operands/arguments can be either integer constants or registers. The caption of the dialogue box shows the resulting expression in traditional infix format. It is continuously updated as you type in the expression.</p> <p>Note that if you write a value to a register using this command, that value is always measured in native motor units. Conversion from generic engineering units is only supported for the commands 'Set a register in the MAC motor', 'Jump according to a register in the MAC motor', and 'Wait for a register value before continuing'.</p>


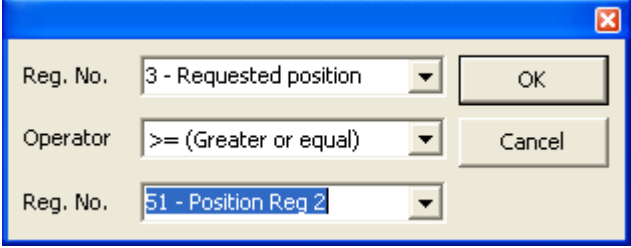
9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.26 Calculator (options)

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>The options tab contains various settings that affect the operation of the Calculator command. 'Calculation precision' is currently preset to 32-bit precision and cannot be changed. This is not an error, and should not be reported.</p> <p>'Register listing and naming' provides an alternative method of entering data into the dialogue by selecting 'Simple list with short firmware names'. Instead of selecting, for example, '3 – Requested position' to access register no. 3, you can simply type 'P_SOLL'. If you wish to enter a constant, you simply enter the digits – the dialogue will not mistake the constant for a register number.</p> <p>If you are in doubt about a register name, look at the expression in the caption of the dialogue box. A recognized register name will appear in the expression. An unrecognized register name will appear as a zero. You can switch between the two methods of data entry at any time.</p>

9.7 Graphic programming command reference

9.7.27 Jump according to a comparison

Icon:	
Dialogue:	
Function:	<p>Compares two registers with each other before either jumping to another line in the program or moving on to the next line in the program. If the condition is met, the command jumps to the specified program line. If the condition is not met, the program proceeds to execute the next line in the program.</p> <p>Any two registers can be compared with each other but the command does not do anything beyond comparing the registers numerical values measured in native motor units. To ensure that comparisons are meaningful, it is preferable to compare registers that hold the same type of information in the same binary format.</p> <p>In the example above, two position registers are compared. Both hold position information, both are 32-bit wide, and both measure position in encoder counts. Such a comparison will always yield meaningful, predictable results.</p> <p>For other types of registers, see the relevant register sections.</p>

This chapter deals with JVL's Step motor controller SMC75 and SMC85 which are used with the MIS23x and the MIS34x motor series on a CANopen network.

The chapter covers the following main topics:

- General introduction: a section with general information about CANopen. See section 10.1.1 to section 10.1.5.
- Setting up the Baud-rate, node-id and termination of the CAN bus. Covers also the wiring of the CAN bus. See section 10.2.1 to section 10.2.6.
- Using CANopenExplorer.
See section 10.3.1 to section 10.3.3.
- Survey of Communication specific objects and manufacturer specific objects in the DS301 standard. Communication objects consist of the general information about the settings in the module, while the Manufacturer specific objects consist of the settings of input/output and the motor parameters. This section also covers the settings of the transmit and receive PDOs in the module. See section 10.4.1 to section 10.4.7.
- Survey of objects which are used in the DSP-402 standard. See section 10.5.1 to section 10.5.7.
- Section with more detailed explanations of the CANopen theory, particularly DS-301.
See section 10.7.1 to section 10.7.7.

10.1 General information about CANopen

10.1.1 Introduction

A CANopen option is available for the MIS23x (SMC75) and MIS34x, MIS43x (SMC85). When this option is installed, the controllers include a CANopen slave. Through the CANopen slave, all the registers of the controller can be accessed. Both implement object dictionaries that follow the CiA DS-301 standard.

The controllers are designed to be used on a CANbus, CANopen DS-301 and CANopen DSP-402. Do not use the modules together with CANKingdom or DeviceNet.

MIS23x (SMC75)

The MIS23x (SMC75) contains a number of statically mapped PDOs that can be used to access the most common registers. It also supports the DSP-402 (motion profile) standard, and the motor can be controlled using this as well.

MIS34x (SMC85)

The MIS34x (SMC85) supports dynamic mapping of all objects in both 16- and 32-bit. The data field length of a PDO can be between 1 and 8 bytes so the user can decide how to combine these objects to obtain the most efficient packed amount of information in order to decrease bus load. Please consult the section *Dynamic Mapping (Only MIS34x and SMC85)*, page 232 to learn how to construct these PDO's. MIS34x (SMC85) also supports default mapping, which makes it compatible with MIS23x (SMC75) if no changes in the PDO mapping have been made by the user or EDS-file.

Furthermore it is possible to implement a flexible register, which is fully user customizable so that the user can select single bits to monitor by a TxPDO. Read more about this in the section *Flexible Register setup*, page 246.

10.1.2 CiA membership

CiA (CAN in Automation) is a non-profit society. The object of the society is to promote CAN (Controller-Area-Network) and to provide a path for future developments of the CAN protocol. CiA specifications cover physical layer definitions as well as application layer and device profile descriptions.

In order to receive the CAN standard, it is necessary to obtain CiA membership. The membership fee depends on a company's number of employees. Membership runs from January 1st until December 31st and is renewed automatically unless cancelled in writing by the end of a calendar year. Companies applying for membership after July 1st pay 50% of annual membership.

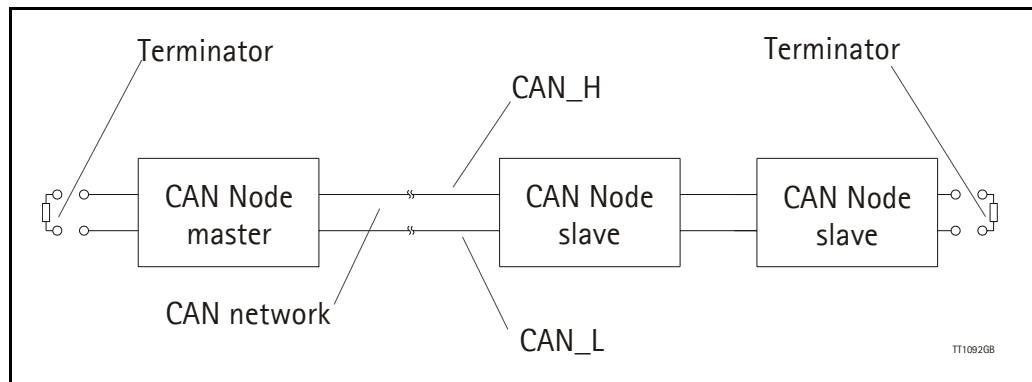
A PDF application form can be downloaded from <http://www.can-cia.org/cia/application.html>.

Note: Once you have received a license from CIA, standards will be sent on a CD and are downloadable via member login. All of the CiA specifications can be ordered from the following URL: www.can-cia.org/downloads/ciaspecifications/

10.1.3 CANopen network

The CAN bus is a serial bus with multi-master capabilities where different products from different manufacturers can communicate with each other. These include, for example, devices such as PLCs, motors, sensors and actuators. Some message types have higher priority and are sent first, for time-critical applications. New devices can easily be integrated on an existing bus, without the need to reconfigure the entire network. The devices are connected through a 2-wire bus cable with ground, and data is transmitted serially.

10.1 General information about CANopen



10.1.4 CANopen, general information

CANopen is a CAN-based, higher-level protocol. The purpose of CANopen is to give an understandable and unique behaviour on the CAN network. The CAN network is the hardware level of the system, and CANopen is the software level. CANopen is based on the communication profile described in CiA DS-301, and specifies all of the basic communication mechanisms.

CiA DS-301 contains message types on the lowest software level. The DSP-402 CANopen standard defines the device profile and the functional behaviour for servo drive controllers, frequency inverters and stepper motors. The DSP-402 constitutes a higher software level, and it uses the DS-301 communication, but makes the device independent of the manufacturer. Not all JVL functionality is available.

The CANbus with real-time capabilities works in accordance with the ISO 11898 standard. The major performance features and characteristic of the CANopen protocol are described below:

Message-oriented protocol:

The CANopen protocol does not exchange data by addressing the recipient of the message, but rather marks each transmitted message with a message identifier. All nodes in the network check the identifier when they receive a message to see whether it is relevant for them. Messages can therefore, be accepted by none, one, several or all participants.

Prioritisation of messages:

As the identifier in a message also determines its priority for accessing the bus, it is possible to specify a correspondingly rapid bus access for messages according to their importance. Especially important messages can thus gain access to the bus without a prolonged wait-time, regardless of the loading on the bus at any instant.

This characteristic means that important messages are transmitted with high priority even in exceptional situations, thereby ensuring proper functioning of a system even during phases of restricted transmission capacity.

10.1 General information about CANopen

Multi-Master capability:

Bus access rights are not issued by a mean-level control unit (bus master) per network. Instead, each network node can start to send a message with equal rights as soon as the bus has become free. If several participants access the bus at the same time, an arbitration process allocates each participant the bus access right in line with the priority of the message they want to send at that particular moment. Each participant can therefore communicate directly with every other participant. As the transmission of a message can be initiated by the message source itself, then in the case of event-controlled transmission of messages, the bus is only occupied when a new message is on-hand.

No-loss bus arbitration:

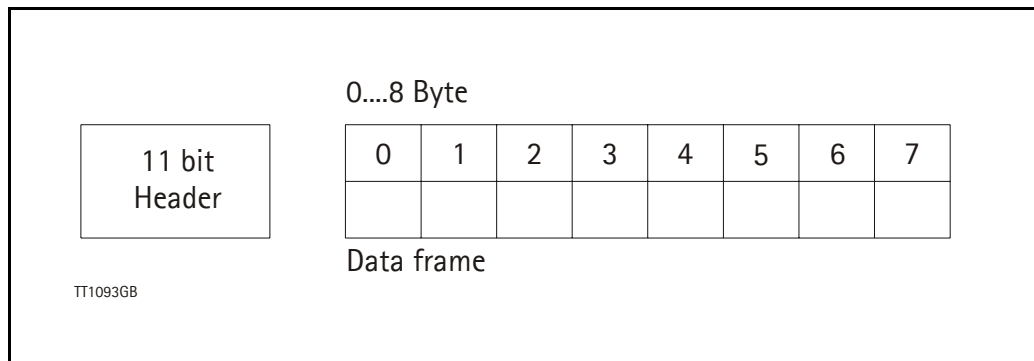
As the bus is accessed at random under the CANopen protocol, it is possible that several participants try to occupy the bus at the same time. In other random bus access routines, this causes the destruction of suppressed messages. In order to solve such a bus access conflict, a repeated occupation of the bus is required using an appropriate triggering strategy. The CANopen protocol therefore deploys a routine to ensure that the message with the highest priority at any given time is sent without any destruction of message contents.

Short block length:

The maximum data length of a CAN message is limited to 8 bytes. This data length is usually sufficient to transmit the information occurring in the lowest field area in a CAN message.

10.1.5 Header

A CAN message transmits the communications object and a variety of management and control information. The management and control information bits are used to ensure error-free data transmission, and are automatically removed from the received message and inserted before a message is sent. A simplified CANopen message could be as in the figure below:



The two bit fields "Header" and "Data" form the simplified CANopen message. The 11-bit Header is also designated as the identifier or as the COB-ID (Communication Object identifier).

10.1 General information about CANopen

JVL uses the 11-bit format type CAN A, but not the 29-bit format type CAN B.

The COB-ID carries out two tasks for the controller communications object.

- Bus arbitration: Specification of transmission priorities.
- Identification of communications objects.

The COB-ID comprises two sections:

- Function code, 4 bits in size (0...15)
- Node address (Node ID), 7 bits in size (0...127).

The function code classifies the communications objects, and controls the transmission priorities. Objects with a small function code are transmitted with high priority. For example, in the case of simultaneous bus access an object with the function code “1” is sent before an object with the function code “3”.

Node address:

Every device is configured before network operation with a unique 7-bit long node address between 1 and 127. The device address “0” is reserved for broadcast transmissions, in which messages are sent simultaneously to all devices.

PDO, SDO, EMCY, NMT and heartbeat use the header frame for communication on the CANopen bus.

10.2 Connection and setup of the CAN bus

10.2.1 Connecting the MIS23x (SMC75) to the CAN bus

Before you connect the MIS23x (SMC75) to the CAN-bus, the Baud-rate, the Node-ID and the termination must be selected.

On the serial bus it is possible to set a transmission speed (Baud-rate) of max. 1000 Kbit/s and a min. of 10 Kbit/s. The Baud-rate depends on the cable length, and the wire cross-section. The table below gives some recommendations for networks with less than 64 nodes. Recommended bus cable cross-sections are according to CIA.

:

Bus Distance (m)	Cross-section (mm ²)	Terminator (Ohms)	Baud-rate (Kbit/s)
25	0.25-0.34	120	1000
100	0.34-0.6	150-300	500
250	0.34-0.6	150-300	250
500	0.5-0.6	150-300	125
500	0.5-0.6	150-300	100
1000	0.75-0.8	150-300	50

The bus wires may be routed in parallel, twisted and/or shielded, depending on EMC requirements. The layout of the wiring should be as close as possible to a single line structure in order to minimize reflections. The cable stubs for connection of the bus node must be as short as possible, especially at high bit rates. The cable shielding in the housing must have a large contact area. For a drop cable, a wire cross-section of 0.25 to 0.34 mm² would be an appropriate choice in many cases.

For bus lengths greater than 1 km, a bridge or repeater device is recommended. Galvanic isolation between the bus nodes is optional.

10.2.2 Necessary accessories for MIS23x (SMC75):

The EDS file for the MIS23x (SMC75) is available for download at JVL's web-site, <http://www.jvl.dk>, under the downloads menu, Field bus Interface Specifications Files. EDS means Electronic Data Sheet. This file contains the information about MIS23x (SMC75) settings that are required to configure the setup and program in the master. The MIS23x (SMC75) is a slave module on the CAN-bus. The master can, for example, be a PLC or a PC.

If you are using a PLC as master, then make sure it is provided with a CANopen communications module, and that the correct programming tools are available. For support of the PLC master, the PLC vendor is recommended.

If you are using a PC as master, JVL provides some tools that can help when installing and using the MIS23x (SMC75).

10.2 Connection and setup of the CAN bus

The latest firmware for the MIS23x (SMC75) is available at JVL's web-site under the menu downloads/firmware. In the site's programs menu, the software CANopenExplorer is also available, but note that this is not a free-ware program. Please contact your JVL representative for further information.

CANopenExplorer can be used to load the EDS file and operate with the motor. The CANopenExplorer software must use a special dongle for communication with the PC. For further information about the dongle, see *An overall method for communication test*, page 224. The PC must be provided with a CANopen communications module.

10.2.3 EDS (Electronic data Sheet)

In order to give the user of CANopen more support, the device description is available in a standardised way, and gives the opportunity to create standardised tools for configuration of CANopen devices, designing networks with CANopen devices, and managing project information on different platforms. The EDS file are ASCII-coded.

10.2.4 Setting the node id and baud rate

The node id is set using MacTalk. It is located in register 162. The baud rate is also set using MacTalk and is located in register 163.

10.2 Connection and setup of the CAN bus

10.2.5 Bus termination

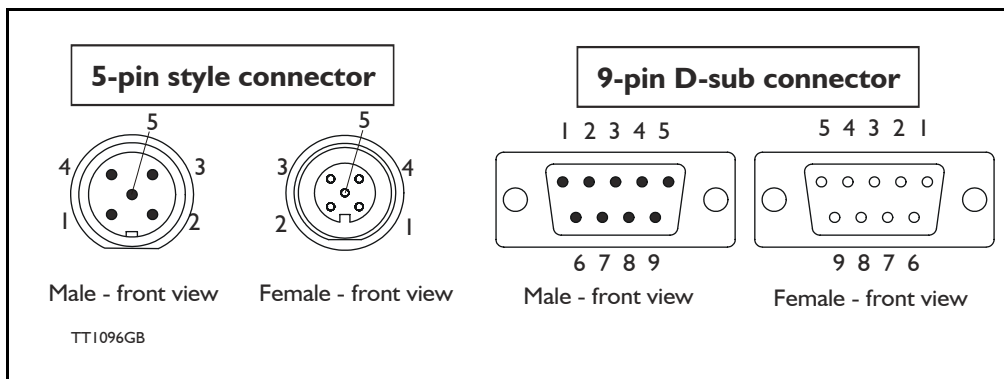
In order to guarantee correct operation of the CAN bus, bus terminating resistors must be provided at both ends of the bus cable.

CAN bus connectors:

The MIS23x (SMC75) does not use 9-pin D-sub connectors and none of the cables JVL supplies are provided with a 9-pin D-sub connector, but the PIN configuration is also shown in the table below.

Signal	Description	MIS23x (SMC75)	D-sub
-	Reserved		Pin 1
CAN_L	CAN_L bus line (Low)	Pin 5	Pin 2
CAN_GND	CAN Ground	Pin 3	Pin 3
-	Reserved		Pin 4
(CAN_SHLD)	Optional CAN Shield	Pin 1	Pin 5
(GND)	Optional CAN Ground		Pin 6
CAN_H	CAN_H bus line (High)	Pin 4	Pin 7
-	Reserved (error line)		Pin 8
CAN_V+	Optional CAN ext. + supply	Pin 2	Pin 9

The figure below shows the 9-pin D-sub and 5-pin style connectors.



10.2 Connection and setup of the CAN bus

10.2.6 MIS23x connectors, rear plate layout

The MIS motors offer IP67 protection and M12 connectors which make them ideal for automation applications where no additional protection is desired. The M12 connectors offer solid mechanical protection and are easy to unplug.

The connector layout:

“PWR” - Power input. M12 - 5-pin male connector					
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11000M12 F5A05N	Isolation group	
P+	Main supply +12-48VDC. Connect with pin 2 *	1	Brown	1	
P+	Main supply +12-48VDC. Connect with pin 1 *	2	White	1	
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 5 *	3	Blue	1	
CV	Control voltage +12-28VDC.	4	Black	1	
P-	Main supply ground. Connect with pin 3 *	5	Grey	1	
* Note: P+ and P- are each available at 2 terminals. Ensure that both terminals are connected in order to split the supply current in 2 terminals and thereby avoid an overload of the connector.					
“BUS1” - CANopen interface. M12 - 5-pin male connector					
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	Cable: user supplied	Isolation group	
CAN_SHLD	Shield for the CAN interface - internally connected to the motor housing	1	-	2	
CAN_V+	Reserved for future purpose - do not connect	2	-	2	
CAN_GND	CAN interface ground	3	-	2	
CAN_H	CAN interface. Positive signal line	4	-	2	
CAN_L	CAN interface. Negative signal line	5	-	2	
“BUS2” - CANopen interface. M12 - 5-pin female connector					
Signal name	Description	Pin no.	Cable: user supplied	Isolation group	
CAN_SHLD	Shield for the CAN interface - internally connected to the motor housing	1	-	2	
CAN_V+	Reserved for future purpose - do not connect	2	-	2	
CAN_GND	CAN interface ground	3	-	2	
CAN_H	CAN interface. Positive signal line	4	-	2	
CAN_L	CAN interface. Negative signal line	5	-	2	
“IO” - I/Os and R485 interface. M12 - 8-pin female connector.					
Signal name		Description	Pin no.	JVL Cable W11000-M12 M8A05N	Isolation group
IO1	IO5	I/O terminal 1	1	White	3
IO2	IO6	I/O terminal 2	2	Brown	3
IO3	IO7	IO terminal 3	3	Green	3
GNDIO	GNDIO	Ground for I/O	4	Yellow	3
B+	Tx	RS485 (5V serial)	5	Grey	3
A-	Rx	RS485 (5V serial)	6	Pink	3
IO4	IO8	I/O terminal	7	Blue	3
CVO	CVO	Out	8	Red	3
Cable Screen					
Some standard cables with M12 connector offer a screen around the cable. This screen on some cables is fitted to the outer metal at the M12 connector. When fitted to the SMC75 controller, this means that the screen will have contact with the complete motor housing and thereby also the power ground (main ground).					

10.3

Using CANopenExplorer

10.3.1 The CANopenExplorer program

The CANopenExplorer is a program that was developed for internal use only, especially in production, but the program offers features that are very convenient and which make it very easy to start up the MIS motor when this is supplied with an SMC75 CANopen Controller module.

The program can write and send SDOs, PDOs, SYNC and heartbeat messages, and also can read EDS files.

10.3.2 An overall method for communication test

Depending on the type of master and software solution available, the following components must be available:

- PLC: PLC with a CANopen module and software that can communicate with this module.
The CANopen module must be connected to a CAN bus, as shown in section 10.2.6. To set up the master, download the EDS file from the JVL web site (see section 10.2.2). This file contains all register set-up data for the MIS23x (SMC75). For details of the node-ID and the Baud-rate, see section 10.2.4. The power supply must be connected to the motor as shown in section 10.2.6.
- PC: PC with a CAN adaptor and software that can communicate with this module, or if the CANopenExplorer software is used, the PCAN-USB Dongle from Peak-system that is connected to a USB port on the PC. The Peak systems web site address is <http://www.peak-system.com>. This includes a list of distributors. To set up the master, download the EDS file from the JVL web-page, see section 10.2.2. This file contains all register set-up data for the MIS23x (SMC75). For details of the node-ID and the Baud-rate, see section 10.2.4. The power supply must be connected to the motor as shown in section 10.2.6.

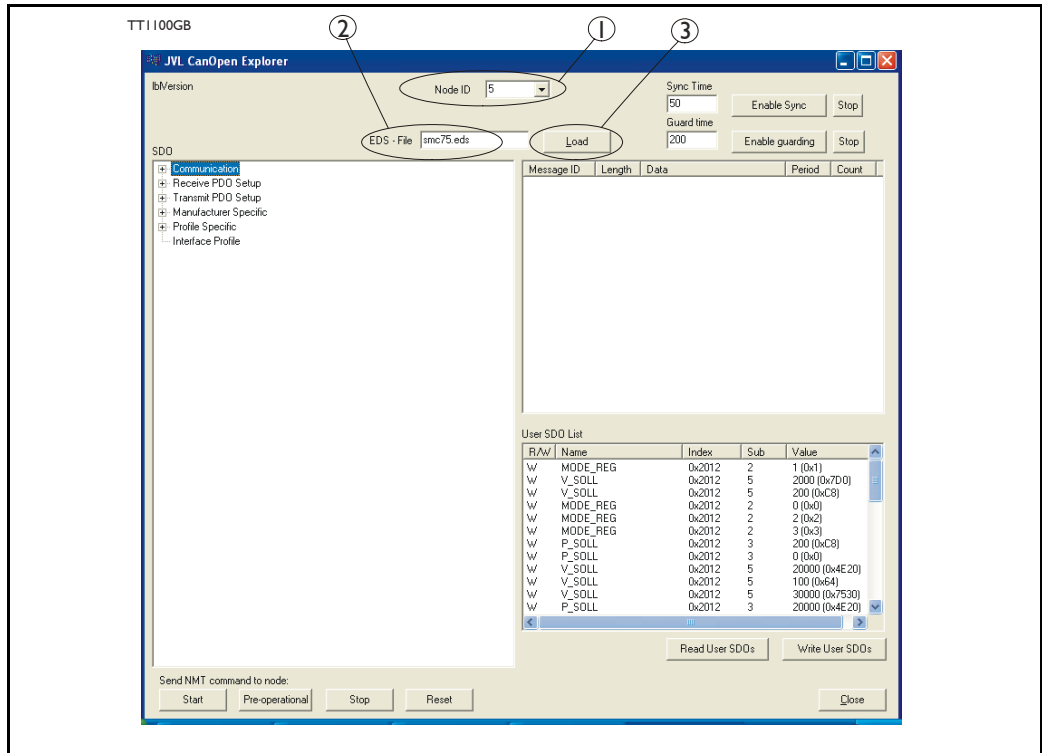
If CANopenExplorer is used, see the following method for testing the motor communication:

- Install CANopenExplorer
- Connect the motor to the USB port via the Dongle.
- Connect power supply, see section section 10.2.6 or section 2.
- Run the CANopenExplorer program on the PC.

- 1: Select the correct node ID in the slave using MacTalk. See section 10.2.4.
- 2: Select the EDS file. For all the MIS motors this file is SMC75_V3_03_S.eds or newer.
- 3: Load the EDS file by pressing load.

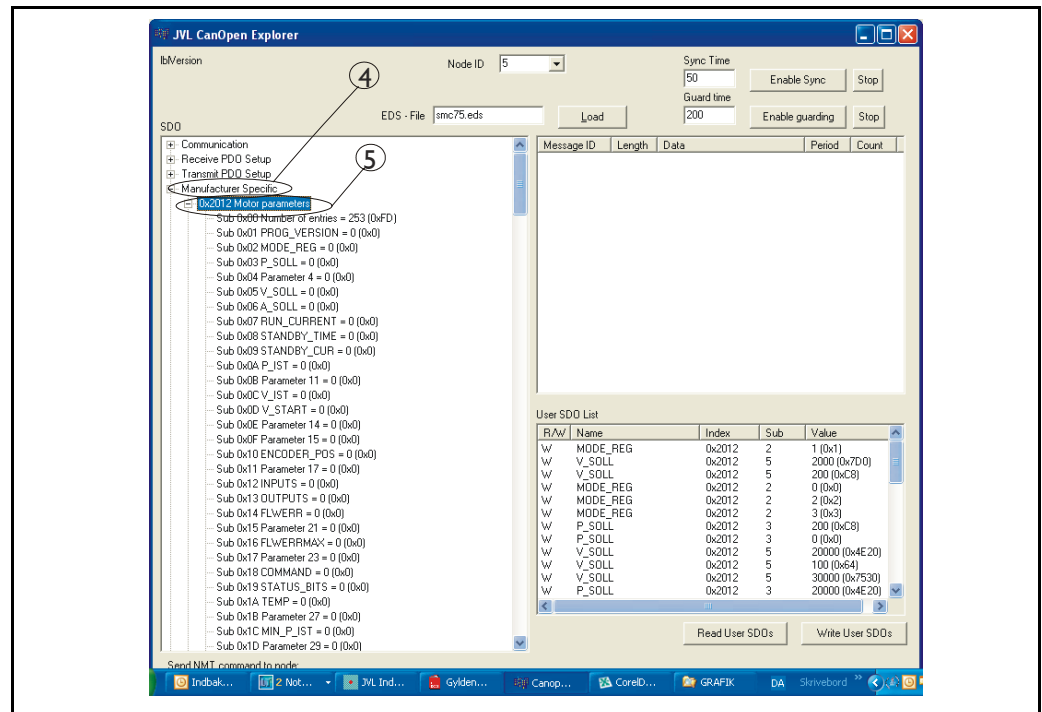
10.3

Using CANOpen Explorer



4: Select here on the + the manufacturer specific register.

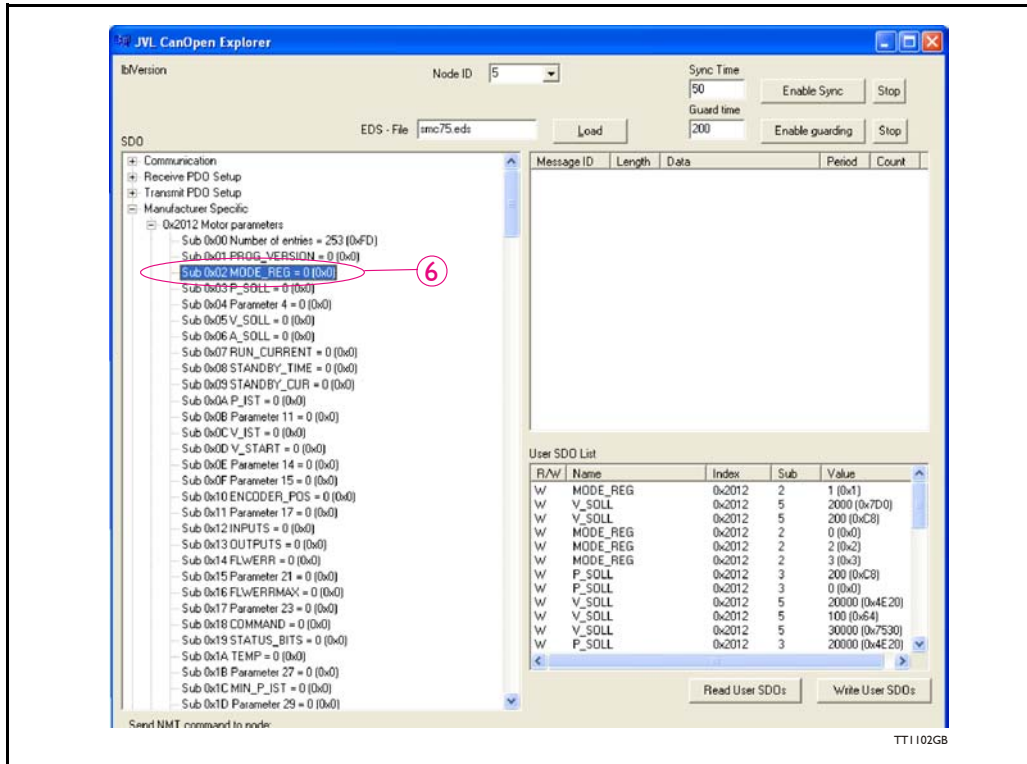
5: Select thereafter the object 0x2012. Object 0x2012 contains the motor parameters.



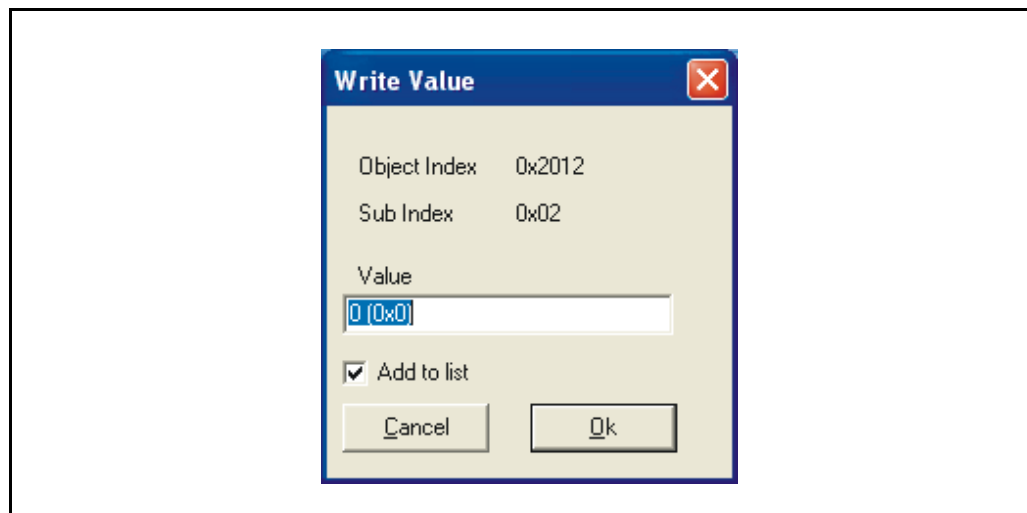
10.3

Using CANopenExplorer

- Point to the sub register 0x02, which is the register that determines in which mode the motor will operate.



Press W on the keyboard. The following screen appears:



- Type 02 in the window, and press OK.
- Click on the sub register 0x05, which is the register to choose the velocity the motor will use. Press W on the keyboard, type 100 in the window, and press OK. The value 100 is in RPM.
- Click on the sub register 0x03, which is the register to choose the distance the motor will run. Press W on the keyboard, type 20000 in the window, and type OK. The value 20000 is in Steps

10.3

Using CANopenExplorer

Now the motor shaft will rotate slowly, until the motor has counted 20000 Encoder pulses. If you want to stop the motor, then click on sub register 0x02 and write 0 in the window, and the motor will switch to passive mode. If using other software, the test could be described as, (using object 2012h):

Sub-register	Name	Width	Unit	Operation	Value
02h	Mode_Reg	16 bit		Set up the motor in position mode	02h
05h	V_SOLL	16 bit	RPM	Sets up the desired velocity	100h
03h	P_SOLL	32 bit	Steps	The motor rotates the desired numbers of encoder pulses	20000
02h	Mode_Reg	16 bit		Sets the motor to passive mode	00h
Returning the motor with higher velocity					
02h	Mode_Reg	16 bit		Set up the motor in position mode	02h
05h	V_SOLL	16 bit	RPM	Sets up the desired velocity	200h
03h	P_SOLL	32 bit	Steps	The motor rotates the desired numbers of Steps	-20000
02h	Mode_Reg	16 bit		Sets the motor in passive mode	00h

10.3.3 How to use CANopenExplorer

After startup, the name and details of the HW-interface, such as PCAN_USB should appear upper left.

When you turn on a motor/CAN node after having started CANopenExplorer, the Data Window (large centre right), will contain a message with the number 0x7xx, where xx is the node ID. For example: 0x704 will indicate node 4. Set the Node ID field top centre to that value (4).

Ensure that the correct EDS_file is loaded. The program loads a hard-coded default file - either smc75_V3_03_S.eds (or newer) or MAC00-FC.eds. It is also possible to load another EDS file by writing the file name in the "EDS file" field, top centre, and pressing the load button. Note that the EDS view (large centre left panel) will add the new file at the bottom but will not clear any existing file(s) that are loaded.

Normal operation will be to select an object in the EDS view pane, and press either R for read or W for write. Pressing R should read the value (successful if no error pops up). Pressing W for write will pop up a small window in which the present value is displayed in both decimal and hex. It is then possible to write a new value either in decimal or hex using a 0x prefix, such as 0x185 to enable the first TPDO on node 5 (by clearing the high bit). If the "Add to list" checkbox is checked, the object will be added to the user SDO list as a write SDO. Pressing A performs a read and adds it to the user SDO list pane (lower right) as a read SDO.

The SDOs in the user SDO pane can be rearranged by dragging them with the mouse. Double-clicking on a user SDO list will execute the operation, either reading or writing. The bus state can be changed using the NMT buttons, lower left, e.g. to Operational to enable PDOs.

10.3

Using CANopenExplorer

The button Read User SDOs will read all of the “R” type objects in the user SDO list. This is useful for updating a large number of values in the EDS view.

The button Write User SDOs will write all of the “W” type objects in the user SDO list. This is useful for automated testing.

Entries can be deleted from the user SDO list by selecting them with the mouse and pressing the delete key.

The sync Time field (top right) sets the time in milliseconds for the SYNC messages to be sent out. SYNCs can be started and stopped using the buttons Enable Sync and the Stop button to the right.

The Guard Time field below the Sync Time field works like SYNC - just for the Guarding message.

The close button exits the program after saving the list of user SDOs, which will be automatically reloaded at the next program start.

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

10.4.1 DS301 specified Communications objects

The DS301 specified Communications objects are shown in the table below. To obtain the default value in CANopenExplorer, press R on the keyboard, and the actual value will be shown.

Name	Index (hex)	Sub Index	Data Type	Read only	Default	Description
Device type	1000		UNSIGNED32	X	0x40192	Contains information about the device type. See note at top of next page. Mandatory.
Error Register	1001		UNSIGNED8	X		This is the mapping error register, and it is part of the emergency object. If any of the sub indices are high, an error has occurred. See also section 10.4.2. Mandatory
		0				Generic error. Mandatory
		1				Current
		2				Voltage
		3				Temperature
		4				Communication (Overrun)
		5				Device profile specific
		6				Reserved
		7				Manufacturer specific
Reservation register	1004					Reservation of PDOs
		0		X		Reserved numbers of PDOs
		1		X		Reserved numbers of syncPDOs
		2		X		Reserved numbers of asyncPDOs
Manufacturer device name	1008		VISIBLE STRING	X	JVL A/S	
Manufacturer hardware version	1009		VISIBLE STRING	X		
Manufacturer software version	100A		VISIBLE STRING	X		Example: Version x.x

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

Name	Index (hex)	Sub Index	Data Type	Read only	Default	Description
Guard time	100C		UNSIGNED16			Informs about the Guard time in milliseconds. Is only mandatory if the module does not support heartbeat
Life time factor	100D		UNSIGNED8			Is the factor that guard time is multiplied with to give the life time for the node quarding protocol
Heartbeat time	1017		UNSIGNED8			If the Heartbeat timer is not 0, Heartbeat is used.
Identity object	1018		IDENTITY	X		Contain general information about the module
		0	1 to 4	X	4h	Number of entries. Mandatory
		1	UNSIGNED32	X	0x0117	Vendor ID, contains a unique value allocated to each manufacturer. 117h is JVLs vendor ID. Mandatory.
		2	UNSIGNED32	X	0x0200	Product Code, identifies a specific device version. MIS23x (SMC75) has the product code 200H. MIS34x (SMC85) has the product code 300H.
		3	UNSIGNED32	X		Revision number.
		4	UNSIGNED32	X		Serial number

Note regarding “device type” (index 1000):

The device type register is composed of 2 16-bit registers. One register describes which device profile the module supports, and the other states which type of motors the module supports, and possible I/O module. The default value 0192h denotes that the DSP402 Device profile is supported, and the value 0004h denotes that the SMC75 (used in the MIS23x) Controller supports stepper motors.

10.4.2 Emergency object

The EMCY (emergency) object is used to transfer an error message to the CANopen master, or also to another node which can process the error message. The reaction on the emergency object is not specified. An emergency object is transmitted only once per “error event”.

The MIS23x (SMC75) supports the EMC object (Emergency).
The following error codes can be generated:

Error code 1001h: Generic error - Motor error
Error code 1002h: Generic error - Position error
Error code 1003h: Generic error - Follow error
Error code 1004h: Generic error - Low

Transmit PDO25:

Use Transmit PDO25 in asynchronous mode to read the status of the error.

In the MIS23x (SMC75), no error control is enabled when the modules are started up because if there is any fault in the system, it is impossible to get in contact with the module. After the module has started up and there is communication between the master and the slave, turn on the required error control mechanism in the communication objects, see section 10.4.1.

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

10.4.3 Object dictionary

Name	Index (hex)	Sub Index	Type	Read only	Default	Description
Motor parameters	2012	0	Unsigned8	x	254	Subindex count
		n	Unsigned32			Access to the 32 bit motor register, n
Motor parameters	2014	0	Unsigned8	x	254	Subindex count
		n	Unsigned16			Access to the motor register n, but as 16bit

Writing to these objects in CANopenExplorer is done by pressing W on the keyboard when the register in folder Manufacturer is selected. Reading is done by pressing R.

Object 2012h – Motor parameters

With this object, all the registers of the MIS motor can be accessed. All the registers are accessed as 32 bit. When reading and writing to 16-bit registers, the values are automatically converted in the module.

Object 2014h – Motor parameters (16 bit)

Works as 2012h, but the parameters are accessed as 16-bit. If writing to a 32bit parameter, the 16-bit value will be treated as signed.

10.4.4 Enable and Disable PDOs

In the CANopen profile, it is only possible to have four transmit and four receive PDOs enabled at the same time. In the MIS23x (SMC75), all PDOs are disabled when the module is booted up. The user must choose which PDOs the application will use and enable these.

To enable or disable a PDO, it is necessary to write to the MSB (bit 31) in the PDO COB-ID entry in the PDO communication parameter Record. The COB-ID register is sub-index 1h, and the value range of this register is UNSIGNED32.

The PDOs are enabled when bit 31 is 0, and is disabled when bit 31 is 1.

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

10.4.5 Dynamic Mapping (Only MIS34x and SMC85)

All motor registers are available in the "Manufacturer Specific" objects.

Example: Dynamic Mapping in CANopenExplorer

CANopenExplorer shows that TxPDO1 is mapped to transmit object 0x2012, sub 0x02, 32 bit.

If the user wants to map to another object, following procedure must be followed:

- De-activate the PDO by writing 1 to MSB of the COB-ID: 0x8000185 - see #1 at the illustration below.
- Write 0 in Number of Entries.
- Remap to another object by writing to PDO Mapping Entry 1: 0x20140510.
- Write 1 in Number of Entries.

The screenshot shows the JVL CANopenExplorer V2.2 interface. In the left tree view, under '0x1800 Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter', the entry 'Sub 0x01 COB-ID = 389 (0x185)' is highlighted with a red circle and a red exclamation mark icon. The 'User SDO List' table is visible below, showing various SDOs with their R/W status, names, indices, sub-indices, and values.

R/W	Name	Index	Sub	Value
R	Motor status	0x2011	3	100794368 (0x6...
R	Input status	0x2011	1	0 (0x0)
W	Output	0x2011	2	1 (0x1)
W	Output	0x2011	2	2 (0x2)
W	Output	0x2011	2	0 (0x0)
W	P_IJT	0x2012	10	12345 (0x3039)
R	P_IJT	0x2012	10	12344 (0x3038)
W	COB-ID	0x1814	1	389 (0x185)
W	Event timer	0x1814	5	100 (0x64)
W	COB-ID	0x1815	1	645 (0x285)
W	Event timer	0x1815	5	100 (0x64)
W	COB-ID	0x1816	1	901 (0x385)

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

- Activate the PDO by writing 0 to MSB of the COB-ID: 0x185 - see #2 at the illustration below.
- Now we receive the lower 16 bit of the V_SOLL register (0x05): 0x2710 = 10000 = 100 RPM - see #3 at the illustration below.

The screenshot shows the JVL CANopenExplorer V2.2 interface. On the left, the SDO configuration tree is expanded to '0x1800 Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter'. A red circle labeled '2' highlights the 'Sub 0x01 COB-ID = 389 (0x185)' entry. On the right, a table shows a received message with Message ID 0x185, Length 2, and Data 10 27. A red circle labeled '3' highlights this message. Below the message table is a 'User SDO List' table.

Message ID	Length	Data	Period	Count
0x185	2	10 27	100	10619

R/W	Name	Index	Sub	Value
R	Motor status	0x2011	3	100794368 (0x6...
R	Input status	0x2011	1	0 (0x0)
W	Output	0x2011	2	1 (0x1)
W	Output	0x2011	2	2 (0x2)
W	Output	0x2011	2	0 (0x0)
W	P_IST	0x2012	10	12345 (0x3039)
R	P_IST	0x2012	10	12344 (0x3038)
W	COB-ID	0x1814	1	389 (0x185)
W	Event timer	0x1814	5	100 (0x64)
W	COB-ID	0x1815	1	645 (0x285)
W	Event timer	0x1815	5	100 (0x64)
W	COB-ID	0x1816	1	901 (0x385)

10.4.6 Receive PDOs

The PDO 1-20 are reserved for use with DSP-402.
The following receive PDOs are available:

Receive PDO 21:

This PDO can be used to update the position, velocity and acceleration. The data in the PDO is written directly to the position register and if the motor is in position mode, it will start moving to that position.

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

The table below shows default values of the COB-ID:

PDO	Sub-index	Type	Description	Default	Access type
21	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000200	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000180	r/w
22	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000300	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000280	r/w
23	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000400	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000380	r/w
24	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000500	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000480	r/w
25	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x80000480	r/w

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	P_SOLL			V_SOLL		A_SOLL		
Object	2012h, sub 3			2014h, sub 5		2014h, sub 6		

Receive PDO 22:

With this PDO it is possible to update the running current and operating mode.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	RUN_CURRENT		MODE_REG					
Object	2014h, sub 7		2014h, sub 2					

Receive PDO 23:

This PDO can be used to issue a Motor command.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	Motor Command		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 24							

Receive PDO 24:

This PDO updates the outputs.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	Output data		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 19							

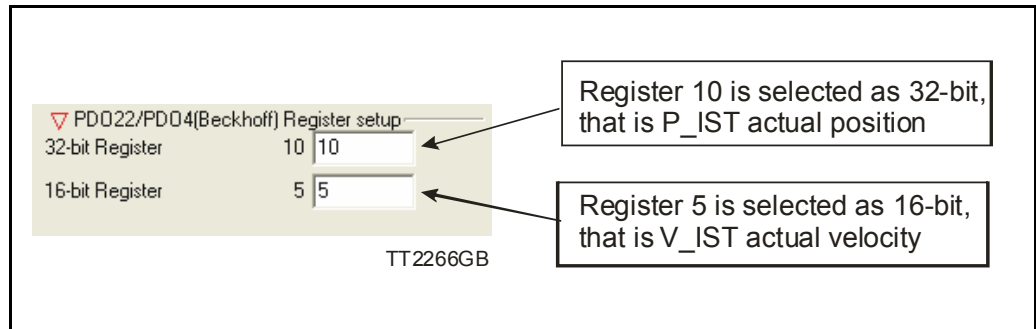
10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

10.4.7 Transmit PDOs

The PDOs 1-20 are reserved for use with DSP-402.

All of the transmit PDOs support synchronous transmission. PDO 25 also supports asynchronous transmission.

From firmware V2.8 some new features has been developed in the CANopen support. From MacTalk both a 16-bit and 32-bit user selectable register can be setup to be transmitted in PDO22 when using DSP-301.



Transmit PDO 21:

With this PDO the actual position can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	P_IST				V_IST		Motor error	
Object	2012h, sub 10				2014h, sub 12		2014h, sub 35	

Transmit PDO 22:

With this PDO the actual velocity can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	V_IST		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 12		User selectable 16-bit register exc. STATUSBITS (register 25)		User selectable 32-bit register exc. ENCODER_POS (register16)			

Transmit PDO 23:

With this PDO the value of the analogue inputs 1-4 can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	ANALOGUE1		ANALOGUE2		ANALOGUE3		ANALOGUE4	
Object	2014h, sub 89		2014h, sub 90		2014h, sub 91		2014h, sub 92	

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

Transmit PDO 24:

With this PDO the value of the analogue inputs 4-8 can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	ANALOGUE5		ANALOGUE6		ANALOGUE7		ANALOGUE8	
Object	2014h, sub 93		2014h, sub 94		2014h, sub 95		2014h, sub 96	

Transmit PDO 25:

With this PDO the motor status, inputs and last error can be read.

This PDO also supports asynchronous transmission. If this PDO is in asynchronous mode, it will be transmitted every time the run status or inputs are changed.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	Inputs		Motor error		Res.	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 18		2014h, sub 35					

10.4.8 Beckhoff support

The MIS23x (SMC75) supports running CAN with Beckhoff PLC.

In this mode, 4 receive and transmit PDO's are enabled from startup and are configured as PDO 1-4.

COB_ID = 0x800000xxx: NOT ENABLED

COB_ID = 0x000000xxx: ENABLED

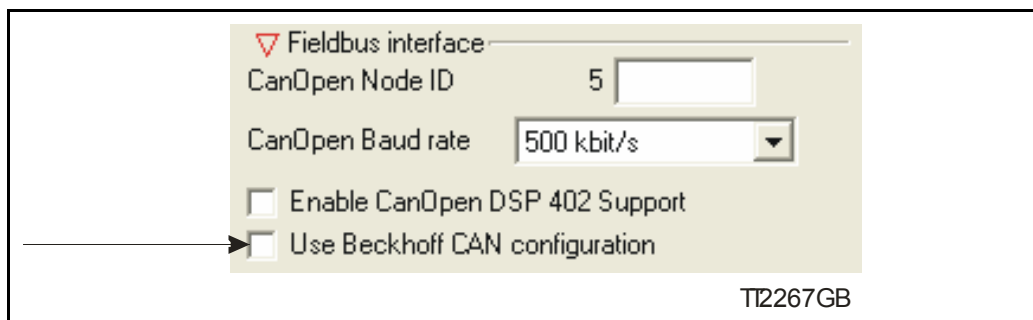
10.4.9 PDO setup in Beckhoff mode

Normally each selected PDO needs to be enabled after power up and initialization but in Beckhoff mode PDO 1-4 is automatically enabled at power up.

The 2 dynamic registers are put into PDO4.

Default the 16-bit register is set to 35 (motor error) and the 32-bit register is set to (170 external encoder).

To setup and use the Beckhoff mode, enable the Beckhoff support from MacTalk and press the Save in flash -button.



10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

10.4.10 Beckhoff receive PDO setup

The table below shows default values of the COB-ID:

PDO	Sub-index	Type	Description	Default	Access type
1	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000200	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000180	r/w
2	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000300	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000280	r/w
3	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000400	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000380	r/w
4	1	Receive	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000500	r/w
	1	Transmit	COB-ID	Nodeid+0x00000480	r/w

Receive PDO 1

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	P_SOLL			V_SOLL		A_SOLL		
Object	2012h, sub 3			2014h, sub 5		2014h, sub 6		

Receive PDO 2:

With this PDO it is possible to update the running current and operating mode.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	RUN_CURRENT		MODE_REG					
Object	2014h, sub 7		2014h, sub 2					

Receive PDO 3:

This PDO can be used to issue a Motor command.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	Motor Command		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 24							

Receive PDO 4:

This PDO updates the outputs.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	Output data		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 19							

10.4 Objects in the DS301 standard

10.4.11 Beckhoff transmit PDO setup

Transmit PDO 1:

With this PDO the actual position can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	P_IST				V_IST		Motor error	
Object	2012h, sub 10				2014h, sub 12		2014h, sub 35	

Transmit PDO 2:

With this PDO the value of the analogue inputs 1-4 can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	ANALOGUE1		ANALOGUE2		ANALOGUE3		ANALOGUE4	
Object	2014h, sub 89		2014h, sub 90		2014h, sub 91		2014h, sub 92	

Transmit PDO 3:

With this PDO the value of the analogue inputs 4-8 can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	ANALOGUE5		ANALOGUE6		ANALOGUE7		ANALOGUE8	
Object	2014h, sub 93		2014h, sub 94		2014h, sub 95		2014h, sub 96	

Transmit PDO 4:

With this PDO the actual velocity can be read.

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Data	V_IST		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Res.	Res.	Res.
Object	2014h, sub 18		User selectable 16-bit register exc. STATUSBITS (register 25)		User selectable 32-bit register exc. ENCODER_POS (register16)			

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

10.5.1 DSP-402 Support

Introduction

The MIS23x (SMC75) supports the DSP-402 standard from CiA (<http://www.can-cia.com/>).

Please refer to this standard for details of the functions.

The DSP-402 is only a standard proposal and might be changed in the future. JVL therefore reserves the right to change future firmware versions to conform to new versions of the standard.

Not all of the functionality described in DSP-402 is supported, but all mandatory functions are supported.

The following operation modes are supported:

- Profile position mode
- Velocity mode
- Zero Search mode

Preconditions

The start mode of the motor must be set to passive.

No power up zero searches must be selected.

When using the DSP-402 mode, manipulating parameters with object 2012h or 2014h can corrupt the behaviour of the DSP-402 functions. Also be aware that manipulating parameters in MacTalk should be avoided when using DSP-402.

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

Supported objects

The following table gives the additional object dictionary defined for DSP-402 support.

Name	Index (hex)	Sub Index	Type	Read only	Default
Device data					
Motor_type	6402	0	UNSIGNED16	X	9
Motor_catalog_number	6403	0	VISIBLE_STRING	X	MIS23x (SMC75)
Motor_manufacturer	6404	0	VISIBLE_STRING	X	JVL A/S
http_motor_catalog_address	6405	0	VISIBLE_STRING	X	www.jvl.dk
Supported_drive_modes	6502	0	UNSIGNED32	X	37
Drive_catalog_number	6503	0	VISIBLE_STRING	X	MIS23x (SMC75)
Drive_manufacturer	6504	0	VISIBLE_STRING	X	JVL A/S
http_drive_catalog_address	6505	0	VISIBLE_STRING	X	www.jvl.dk
Digital I/O					
Digital_inputs	60FD	0	UNSIGNED32	X	
Digital_outputs	60FE	0	UNSIGNED8	X	
Digital_outputs_Physical_outputs	60FE	1	UNSIGNED32		
Digital_outputs_Bit_mask	60FE	2	UNSIGNED32		
Device Control					
Abort_connection_option_code	6007	0	INTEGER16		
Error_code	603F	0	UNSIGNED16		
Control word	6040	0	UNSIGNED16		
Status word	6041	0	UNSIGNED16	X	
Quick_stop_option_code	605A	0	INTEGER16		
Modes_of_operation	6060	0	INTEGER8		
Modes_of_operation_display	6061	0	INTEGER8	X	
Profile Position parameters					
Position_actual_value	6064	0	INTEGER32	X	
Target_position	607A	0	INTEGER32		
Software_position_limit	607D	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Software_position_limit_Min_position_limit	607D	1	INTEGER32		
Software_position_limit_Max_position_limit	607D	2	INTEGER32		
Max_motor_speed	6080	0	UNSIGNED32		
Profile_velocity	6081	0	UNSIGNED32		
Profile_acceleration	6083	0	UNSIGNED32		

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

Name	Index (hex)	Sub Index	Type	Read only	Default
Quick_stop_deceleration	6085	0	UNSIGNED32		
Motion_profile_type	6086	0	INTEGER16		
Profile velocity mode					
Velocity_sensor_actual_value	6069	0	INTEGER32	X	
Velocity_demand_value	606B	0	INTEGER32	X	
Velocity_actual_value	606C	0	INTEGER32	X	
Velocity_window	606D	0	UNSIGNED16		
Velocity_window_time	606E	0	UNSIGNED16		
Target_velocity	60FF	0	INTEGER32		
Max_torque	6072	0	UNSIGNED16		
Zero Search mode					
Home_offset	607C	0	INTEGER32		
Homing_method	6098	0	INTEGER8		
Homing_speeds	6099	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Homing_speeds_Speed_during_search_for_switch	6099	1	UNSIGNED32		
Homing_speeds_Speed_during_search_for_zero	6099	2	UNSIGNED32		
Homing_acceleration	609A	0	UNSIGNED32		
Factors					
Position_notation_index	6089	0	INTEGER8		
Position_dimension_index	608A	0	UNSIGNED8		
Velocity_notation_index	608B	0	INTEGER8		
Velocity_dimension_index	608C	0	UNSIGNED8		
Acceleration_notation_index	608D	0	INTEGER8		
Acceleration_dimension_index	608E	0	UNSIGNED8		
Position_encoder_resolution	608F	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Position_encoder_resolution_Encoder_increments	608F	1	UNSIGNED32		
Position_encoder_resolution_Motor_revolutions	608F	2	UNSIGNED32		
Velocity_encoder_resolution	6090	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Velocity_encoder_resolution_Encoder_increments_per_second	6090	1	UNSIGNED32		
Velocity_encoder_resolution_Motor_revolutions_per_second	6090	2	UNSIGNED32		
Gear_ratio	6091	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Gear_ratio_Motor_revolutions	6091	1	UNSIGNED32		
Gear_ratio_Shaft_revolutions	6091	2	UNSIGNED32		
Feed_constant	6092	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

Name	Index (hex)	Sub Index	Type	Read only	Default
Feed_constant_Feed	6092	1	UNSIGNED32		
Feed_constant_Shaft_revolutions	6092	2	UNSIGNED32		
Position_factor	6093	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Position_factor_Numerator	6093	1	UNSIGNED32		
Position_factor_Feed_constant	6093	2	UNSIGNED32		
Velocity_encoder_factor	6094	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Velocity_encoder_factor_Numerator	6094	1	UNSIGNED32		
Velocity_encoder_factor_Divisor	6094	2	UNSIGNED32		
Acceleration_factor	6097	0	UNSIGNED8	X	2
Acceleration_factor_Numerator	6097	1	UNSIGNED32		
Acceleration_factor_Divisor	6097	2	UNSIGNED32		
Polarity	607E	0	UNSIGNED8		

10.5.2 Factors

Position factor

The position factor is the relation between the user unit and the internal position unit (steps).

The position factor is automatically calculated when the feed constant (Object 6092h) and gear ratio (Object 6091h) are set.

Example:

A MIS232 Motor with a 3.5:1 gear box is connected to a belt drive. The diameter of the drive wheel is 12.4 cm.

The unit of position is required to be in millimetres.

The perimeter of the drive wheel is 389.56mm (124mm*pi)

The parameters should be set as follows:

Object	Name	Value
6091 _h subindex 1	Gear ratio - Motor revolutions	35
6091 _h subindex 2	Gear ratio - Shaft revolutions	10
6092 _h subindex 1	Feed constant - Feed	38956
6092 _h subindex 2	Feed constant - Shaft revolutions	100

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

Velocity encoder factor

This factor is used to convert the user unit into the internal unit (RPM).
The factor is adjusted with the object 6094h.

Example 1:

An MIS232 has 1600 counts/revolution.

We want the user unit of velocity to be in RPM. This is the same as the internal unit.

The parameters should be set as follows:

Object	Name	Value
6094 _h subindex 1	Velocity encoder factor - Numerator	1600
6094 _h subindex 2	Velocity encoder factor – Divisor	1600

Example 2:

We have an MIS232 that uses RPM as the internal velocity and the same belt drive as in the above Position factor example.

We want the user unit of velocity to be in mm/s.

The parameters should be set as follows:

Object	Name	Calculated value	Value
6094 _h subindex 1	Velocity encoder factor - Numerator	$(60 \cdot 3.5) / 389.56 = 0.53907$	53907
6094 _h subindex 2	Velocity encoder factor – Divisor	1	100000

Acceleration factor

This factor is used to convert the user unit into the internal unit (9.54 RPM/s).
The factor is adjusted with the object 6097h.

Example 1:

We have an MIS232 with 1600 counts/revolution.

We want the user unit of acceleration to be in RPM/s.

The parameters should be set as follows:

Object	Name	Value
6097 _h subindex 1	Acceleration encoder factor - Numerator	100
6097 _h subindex 2	Acceleration encoder factor – Divisor	954

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

Example 2:

We have an MIS232 with 1600 counts/revolution and the same belt drive as in the above Position factor example.

We want the user unit of acceleration to be in mm/s².

The parameters should be set as follows:

Object	Name	Calculated value	Value
6097 _h subindex 1	Acceleration factor- Numerator	$(3.5 \cdot 60) / 389.56$ = 0.53907	53907
6097 _h subindex 2	Acceleration factor - Divisor	9.54	954000

10.5.3 Changing operation mode

Change of operation mode is only possible when the operation mode is not enabled. There is one exception and that is when changing from Zero Search mode to profile position mode. This is possible when the Zero Search sequence is completed and can be done even though the operation mode is enabled.

10.5.4 Profile position mode

This mode can be used for positioning in which a move profile can be set up. The acceleration and maximum velocity can be programmed.

In this mode both absolute and relative movement is supported. This is selected using bit 6 (absolute/relative) in the status word. It is also possible to select different movement modes. This is done with bit 5 (change set immediately) in the status word. When this bit is 0 and a move is in progress, the new set-point is accepted, but the new set-point and profile are not activated until the previous movement is finished. When this bit is 1, the new set-point is activated instantly and the motor will move to the new position with the new profile parameters.

10.5.5 Velocity mode

In this mode the motor runs at a selected velocity. A new velocity can be selected and the motor will then accelerate/decelerate to this velocity. The maximum slippage error is not supported in this mode.

10.5.6 Zero Search mode

Using this mode, different Zero Search sequences can be initiated. The standard Zero Search modes from 1-34 are supported. Before starting the Zero Search, the inputs must be configured properly using MacTalk or parameters 125, 129, 130, 132.

10.5 Objects used in the DSP-402 standard

10.5.7 Supported PDOs

Receive PDOs

PDO no.	Mapping object index	Mapping object name	Comment
1	6040 _h	Control word	Controls the state machine
2	6040 _h 6060 _h	Control word Modes of operation	Controls the state machine and modes of operation
3	6040 _h 607A _h	Control word Target position	Controls the state machine and the target position (pp)
4	6040 _h 60FF _h	Control word Target velocity (pv)	Controls the state machine and the target velocity (pv)
7	6040 _h 60FE _h	Control word Digital outputs	Controls the state machine and the digital outputs

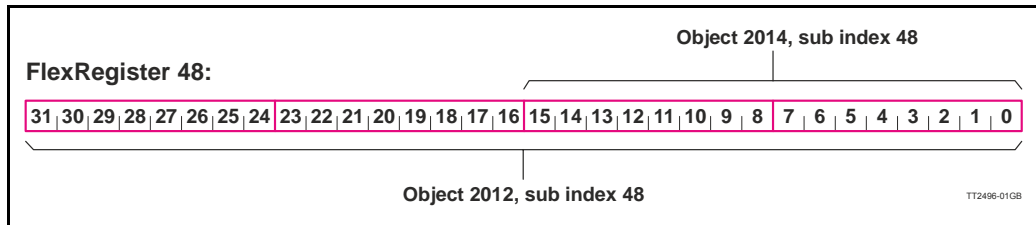
Transmit PDOs

PDO no.	Mapping object index	Mapping object name	Event driven
1	6041h	Status word	Yes
2	6041h 6061h	Status word Modes of operation display	Yes
3	6041h 6064h	Status word Position actual value	No
4	6041h 606Ch	Status word Velocity actual value	No
7	6041h 60FDh	Status word Digital inputs	Yes

10.6 Flexible Register setup

10.6.1 Introduction.

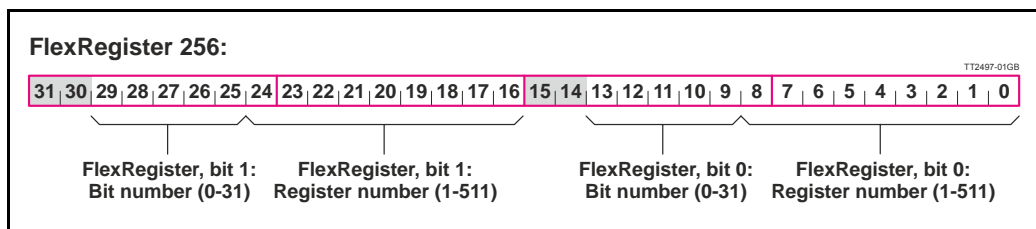
Register 48 is a so-called "FlexRegister". It can be built bit-by-bit from other registers and is therefore fully user customizable. This makes it possible to pack the data more efficient and thereby keeping the CAN bus load at a minimum. The register is available as 16- (object 2014, sub 48) and 32-bit (object 2012, sub 48).



10.6.2 How to setup.

To setup this register use the register 256 to 263.

Register 256 will setup FlexRegister bit 0 and 1 this way:



And the rest setup registers follow the same pattern up to 263, which represents FlexRegister bit 14 and 15.

The setup can be done manually with SDO access or directly in MacRegIO.

Please note: The function will only be activated if register 256 (FlexRegister bit 0 and 1) is set.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

10.7.1 CANopen DS-301 device profiles

Standardized devices in CANopen have their characteristics described in a device profile. For each device profile, particular data and parameters are strictly defined. Data and parameters are known as objects in CANopen. Objects perform all processes in CANopen; they can perform various tasks, either as communications objects or as device-specific objects where they are directly related to the device. A communication object can transport data to the bus control and establish connection, or supervise the network devices.

The application layer makes it possible to exchange meaningful real-time-data across the CAN network. The format of this data and its meaning must be known by the producer and the consumer(s). There are encoding rules that define the representation of values of data types and the CAN network transfer syntax for the representations. Values are represented as bit sequences. Bit sequences are transferred in sequences of octets (byte). For numerical data types, the encoding is with the lowest byte first.

Every object is described and classified in the object dictionary (or index) and is accessible via the network. Objects are addressed using a 16-bit index so that the object dictionary may contain a maximum of 65536 entries.

Index (Hex)	Object	Supported
0000-	Not used	
0001-001F	Static data types	
0020-003F	Complex data types	
0040-005F	Manufacturer specific Data Types	
0060-0FFF	Reserved for further use	
1000-1FFF	Communication Profile area DS301	Yes
2000-5FFF	Manufacturer specific profile area	Yes
6000-9FFF	Standardised Device Profile area (DSP-402)	Yes
A000-FFFF	Reserved for further use	

Index 0001-001F:

Static data types contain type definitions for standard data types like boolean, integer, floating point, etc. These entries are included for reference only, they cannot be read or written.

Index 0020-003F:

Complex data types are predefined structures that are composed out of standard data types and are common to all devices.

Index 0040-005F:

Manufacturer-specific data types are also structures composed of standard data types but are specific to a particular device.

Index 1000-1FFF:

The communication Profile area contains the parameters for the communication profile on the CAN network. These entries are common to all devices.

Index 2000-5FFF:

The manufacturer-specific profile area, for truly manufacturer-specific functionality.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

Index 6000-9FFF:

The standardised device profile area contains all data objects common to a class of devices that can be read or written via the network. The drives profile uses entries from 6000h to 9FFFh to describe the drive parameters and the drive functionality. Within this range, up to 8 devices can be described. In such a case, the devices are denominated Multi Device Modules. Multi Device Modules are composed of up to 8 device profile segments. Using this feature it is possible to build devices with multiple functionality. The different device profile entries are shifted with 800h.

A 16-bit index is used to address all entries within the object dictionary. In the case of a simple variable, this index references the value of the variable directly. In the case of records and arrays however, the index addresses the whole data structure. To allow individual elements of structures of data to be accessed via the network, a sub-index has been defined. For single object dictionary entries such as Unsigned8, Boolean, Integer32, the value of the sub-index is always zero. For complex object dictionary entries such as arrays or records with multiple data fields, the sub-index refers to fields within a data-structure pointed to by the main index. Index counting starts with one.

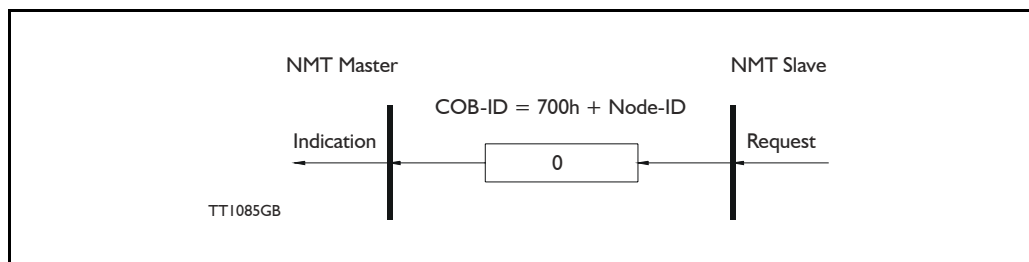
The DS-301 standard constitutes the application and the communications profile for a CANopen bus, and is the interface between the devices and the CAN bus. It defines the standard for common data and parameter exchange between other bus devices, and it controls and monitors the devices in the network. The table below lists some of the communications profile objects:

Data Transfer	Parameter Transfer	Special functions	
PDO			Process Data Objects
	SDO		Service Data Objects
		SYNC	Synchronisation
		EMCY	Emergency

The access from the CAN network is done through data objects PDO (Process Data Object) and SDO (Service Data Object).

10.7.2 Boot up telegram

After the initialization phase, a CANopen slave logs on with a boot up message. The node address of the slave is contained in this. This allows a CANopen master to know which slaves are connected to the network. The protocol uses the same identifier as the error control protocols. See the figure below:



One data byte is transmitted with value 0.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

10.7.3 PDO (Process Data Object)

PDO: Performs real-time transfers, and the transfer of PDOs is performed without a protocol. PDOs are used in two ways: for data transmission and for data reception. PDOs can bundle all objects from the object data directory, and a PDO can handle max 8 bytes of data in the same PDO. The PDO can consist of multiple objects. Another PDO characteristic is that it does not reply when it is receiving data, in order to make data transfer fast. It has a high priority identifier.

PDO connections follow the Producer/Consumer model, whereby a normal PDO connection follows the Push model and an RTR connection the Pull model.

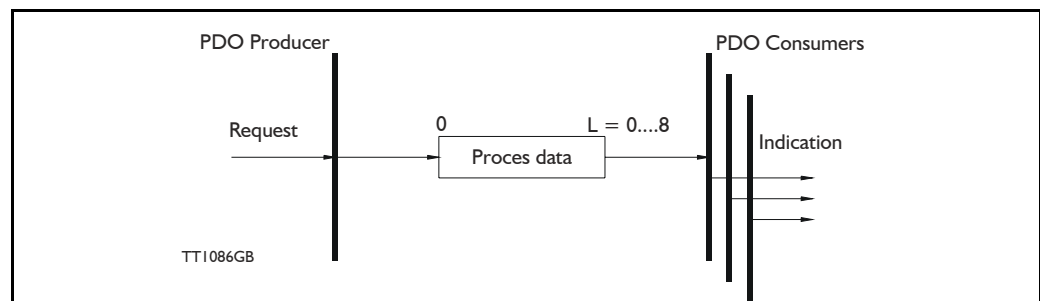
Objects are mapped in a PDO. This mapping is an agreement between the sender and receiver regarding which object is located at which position in the PDO. This means that the sender knows at which position in the PDO it should write data and the receiver knows where it should transfer the data to that is received.

The PDOs correspond to entries in the Device Object Dictionary and provide the interface to the application objects. Data type and mapping of application objects into a PDO are determined by a corresponding PDO mapping structure within the Device object Dictionary. The number and length of PDOs of a device are application specific and must be specified within the device profile

Write PDO service:

The Write PDO service is unacknowledged. A PDO producer sends its PDO to the PDO consumer. There can be 0 or more consumers in the network. For receive PDOs the MIS23x (SMC75) is the consumer and for Transmit PDOs, the producer.

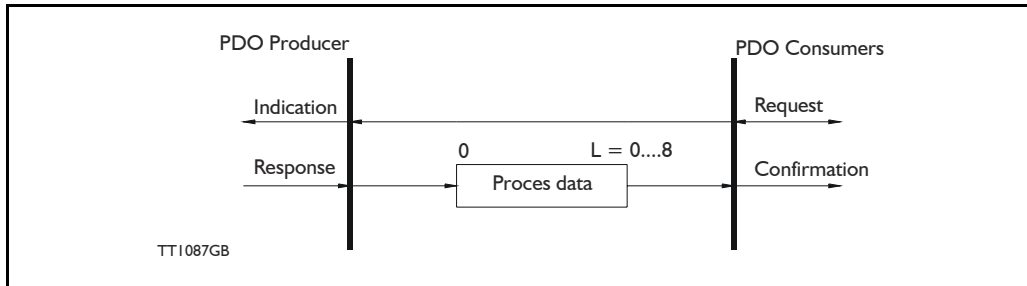
The following figure shows a Write PDO service:



10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

Read PDO service:

The read PDO service is an acknowledged service. One of the several PDO consumers send an RTR message to the network. After it has received the RTR message, the PDO producer sends the requested PDO. This service is used for RTR queries. Using this service, an actual value can be interrogated independently of the selected cycle time. The following figure shows a read PDO service:



PDO identifier:

In the CANopen profile, it is only possible to have four transmit and four receive PDOs enabled at the same time. In the MIS23x (SMC75), all PDOs are disabled when the module is booted up. The user must choose which PDOs the application will use and enable these.

The PDO configuration can be seen either in the EDS-file or in the CANopenExplorer program, where the communication and the mapping parameters are shown.

There are two standard methods to map the PDOs in CANopen: static mapping and dynamic mapping. In static PDO mapping all PDOs are mapped in accordance with some fixed, non-modifiable setting in the relevant PDO. In dynamic PDO mapping, the setting of a PDO can be modified. It is also allowable to have a flexible combination of different process data during operation. The MIS23x (SMC75) uses only static mapping.

10.7.4 SDO (Service Data Objects)

SDO: can access all entries in the object directory but they are normally used in the initialization during the boot up procedure. Some SDOs characteristics are:

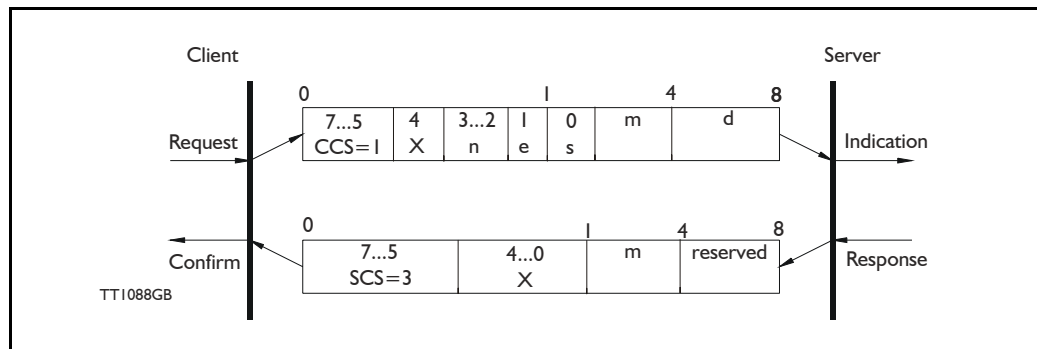
- Confirmed transfer of objects
- Data transfer/exchange is always non-synchronous
- Values greater than 4 bytes are transferred (Normal transfer)
- Values not more than 4 bytes are transferred (Expedited transfer)

Basically an SDO is transferred as a sequence of segments. Prior to transferring the segment, there is an initialization phase where client and server prepare themselves for transferring the segment. For SDOs, it is also possible to transfer a dataset of up to four bytes during the initialization phase. This mechanism is called an expedited transfer.

Download SDO protocol:

The download SDO protocol is used to write the values of the object directory into the drive.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory



Upload SDO protocol:

The upload SDO protocol is used to read the values in the object directory of the drive.

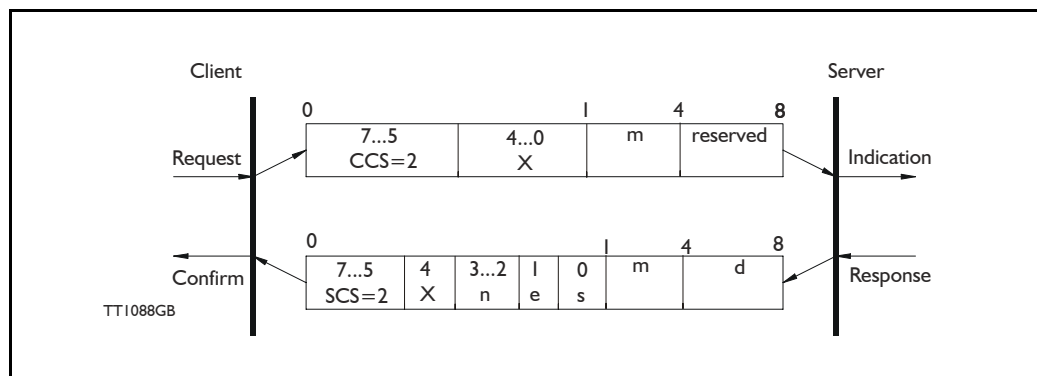


Table for upload and download SDO protocol.

	CCS:	SCS:	n:	e:	s:	m:
Down-load	1: Initiate download request	3: Initiate download response	Only valid if e=1 and s=1 otherwise 0. If valid it indicates the number of bytes in d that do not contain data. Bytes [8-n,7] do not contain data	Transfer type: 0=normal transfer 1=expedited transfer	Size indicator: 0=data set size is not indicated 1=data set size is indicated	Multiplexer. It represents the index/sub-index of the data to be transfer by the SDO
Upload	2: Initiate upload request	2: Initiate upload response	Only valid if e=1 and s=1 otherwise 0. If valid it indicates the number of bytes in d that do not contain data. Bytes [8-n,7] do not contain data	Transfer type: 0=normal transfer 1=expedited transfer	Size indicator: 0=data set size is not indicated 1=data set size is indicated	Multiplexer. It represents the index/sub-index of the data to be transfer by the SDO

CCS: Client command specified.

SCS: Server commander specified.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

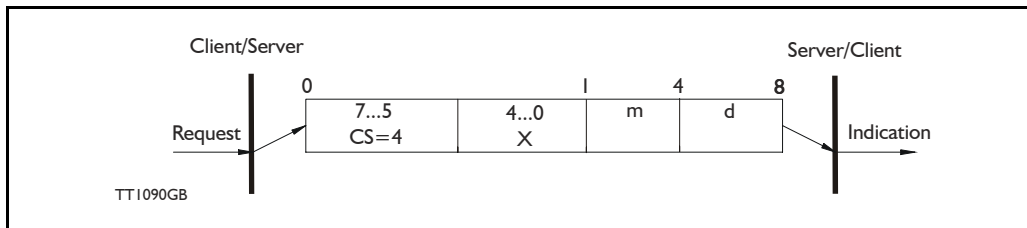
Table for upload and download SDO protocol (continued)

	d:	X:	Reserved:
Download	<p>e=0, s=0: d is reserved for further use</p> <p>e=0, s=1: d contains the number of bytes to be downloaded. Byte 4 contains the lsb and byte 7 contains the msb</p> <p>e=1, s=1: d contains the data of length 4-n to be downloaded, the encoding depends on the type of the data referenced by index and sub-index.</p>	not used, always 0	Reserved for further use, always 0
Upload	<p>e=0, s=0: d is reserved for further use</p> <p>e=0, s=1: d contains the number of bytes to be uploaded. Byte 4 contains the lsb and byte 7 contains the msb</p> <p>e=1, s=1: d contains the data of length 4-n to be uploaded, the encoding depends on the type of the data referenced by index and sub-index.</p>	not used, always 0	Reserved for further use, always 0

Abort SDO transfer protocol:

SDO tasks which the MIS23x (SMC75) cannot process are responded to using an abort SDO protocol. If the module does not respond in the expected time, the CANopen master also sends an abort SDO.

The following figure shows an abort SDO transfer protocol:



There are various abort codes in CANopen. These are listed in the table below:

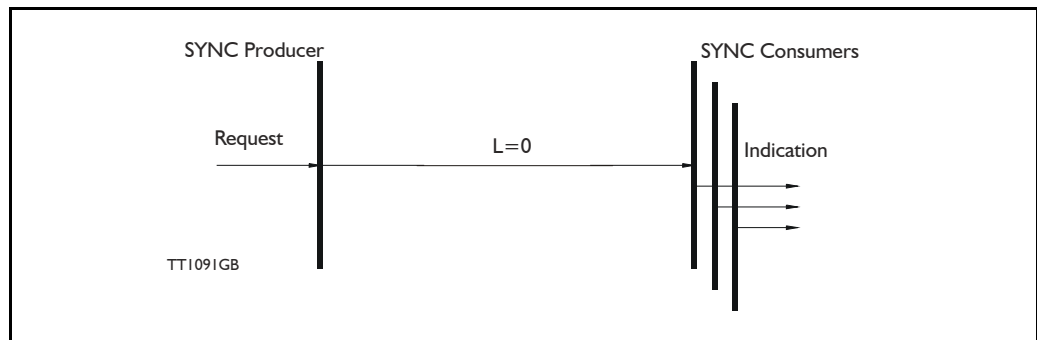
Abort code	Description
0503 0000h	Toggle bit not alternated
0504 0000h	SDO Protocol timed out
0504 0001h	Client/server command specified not valid or unknown
0504 0002h	Invalid block size (block mode only)
0504 0003h	Invalid sequence number (block mode only)
0504 0004h	CRC error (block mode only)
0504 0005h	Out of memory
0601 0000h	Unsupported access to an object
0601 0001h	Attempt to read a write-only object
0601 0002h	Attempt to write a read-only object
0602 0000h	Object does not exist in the object dictionary
0604 0041h	Object cannot be mapped to the PDO

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

Abort code	Description
0604 0042h	The number and length of the objects to be mapped would exceed PDO length
0604 0043h	General parameter incompatibility reason
0606 0000h	Access failed due to a hardware error
0607 0010h	Data type does not match, length of service parameter does not match
0607 0012h	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too high
0607 0013h	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too low
0609 0011h	Sub-index does not exist
0609 0030h	Value range of parameter exceeded (only for write access)
0609 0031h	Value of parameter written too high
0609 0032h	Value of parameter written too low
0609 0036h	Maximum value is less than minimum value
0800 0000h	General error
0800 0020h	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application
0800 0021h	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control
0800 0022h	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state
0800 0023h	Object dictionary dynamic generation fails or no object dictionary is present (e.g. object dictionary is generated from file and generation fails because of a file error).

10.7.5 SYNC (Synchronisation Object)

A SYNC producer sends the synchronization object cyclically a broadcast telegram. The SYNC telegram defines the basic clock cycle of the network. The time interval of the SYNC telegram is set using the object Communication Cycle period (1006h). In order to obtain a precise (accurate) cycle between the SYNC signals, the SYNC telegram is sent with a high-priority identifier. This can be modified using the object (1005h). The SYNC transfer applies the producer/consumer push model and is non-confirmed.



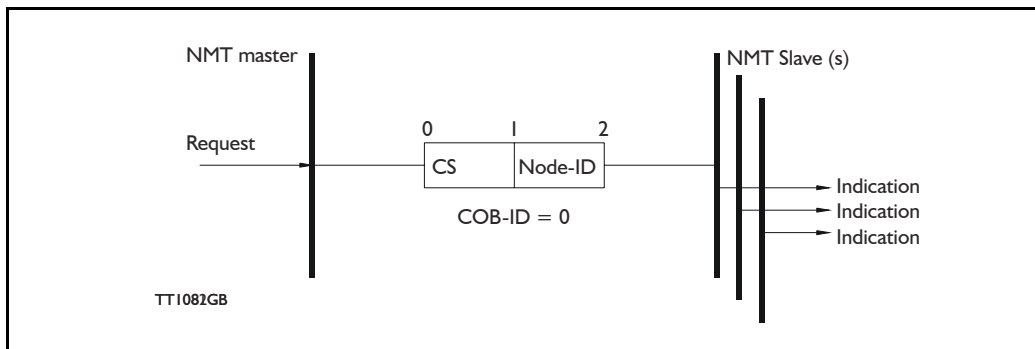
The SYNC does not carry any data ($L=0$). The identifier of the SYNC object is located at object 1005h.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

10.7.6 NMT (Network Management services)

The Network Management is structured according to nodes and follows a master-slave structure. NMT objects are used for executing NMT services. Through NMT services, nodes are initialised, started, monitored, reset or stopped. All nodes are regarded as NMT slaves. An NMT slave is uniquely identified in the network by its Node-ID. NMT requires that one device in the network fulfils the function of the NMT master. The NMT master controls the state of the NMT slaves. The state attribute is one of the values (Stopped, Pre-operational, Operational, Initialising). The module control services can be performed with a certain node or with all nodes simultaneously. The NMT master controls its own NMT state machine via local services which are implementation dependent. The Module Control Service, except Start Remote Node, can be initiated by the local application.

A general NMT protocol:



Where **CS** is the NMT command specified. The Node-ID of the NMT slave is assigned by the NMT master in the Node Connect protocol, or 0. If 0, the protocol addresses all NMT slaves.

CS =	Operation
1	Start Remote Node
2	Stop Remote Node
128	Enter Pre Operational
129	Reset Node
130	Reset Communication

Start Remote Node:

This is an instruction for transition from the Pre-Operational to Operational communications state. The drive can only send and receive process data when it is in the Operational state.

Stop Remote Node:

This is an instruction for transition from either Pre-Operational to stopped or from Operational to Stopped. In the stopped state, the nodes can only process NMT instructions.

Enter Pre Operational:

This is an instruction for transition from either Operational or Stopped state to Pre-Operational. In the Pre-Operational state, the node cannot process any PDOs. However, it can be parameterized or operated via SDO. This means set point can also be entered.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory

Reset Node:

This is an instruction for transition from the Operational, Pre-Operational or Stopped states to Initialization. After the Reset Node instruction, all objects (1000h-9FFFh) are reset to the Voltage On stage.

Reset Communication:

This is an instruction for transition from Operational or Stopped to Initialization. After the Reset Communication instruction, all communication objects (1000h-1FFFh) are reset to the initial state.

In the various communication states, nodes can only be accessed via CANopen using specific communication services. Further, the nodes in the various states only send specific telegrams. This is clearly shown in the following table:

	Initializing	Pre-Operational	Operational	Stopped
PDO			X	
SDO		X	X	
Synchronization Object		X	X	
Emergency Object		X	X	
Boot-Up Object	X			
Network Management object		X	X	X

10.7.7 Error Control Services

Two possibilities exist for performing Error Control:

- Node Guarding/Life Guarding
- Heartbeat

Node Guarding/Life Guarding

With Node Guarding, the CANopen master sends each slave an RTR telegram (Remote Transmit request) with the COB-ID 1792 (700h) + node-ID.

Using the same COB-ID, the slave responds with its communications state, i.e. either Pre-Operational, Operational or stopped.

The CANopen slave also monitors the incoming RTR telegram from the master.

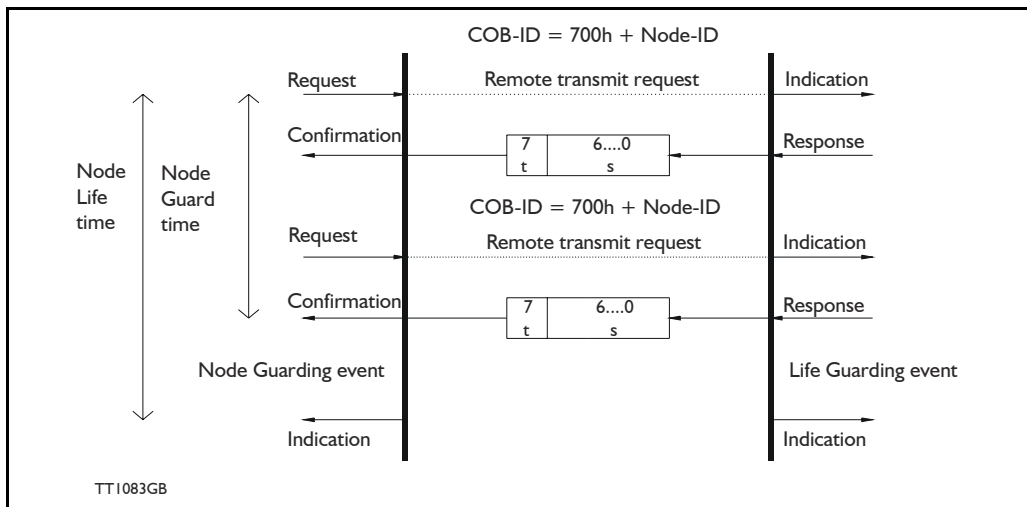
The cycle of the incoming RTR telegrams is set using the Guard Time Object.

The number of RTR telegrams which can fail (at a maximum) before the slave initiates a Life Guarding event is defined using the Life time factor object.

The Node Life Time is calculated from the product of the Guard Time and Life Time Factor. This is the maximum time that the slave waits for an RTR telegram.

The figure below shows a Node Guarding/Life Guarding protocol.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory



Where s is the state of the NMT slave:

s	NMT state
4	Stopped
5	Operational
7	Pre-operational

t : is the toggle bit. It alternates between 2 consecutive responses from the NMT Slave. The value of the toggle-bit of the first response after the guarding protocol becomes active is 0.

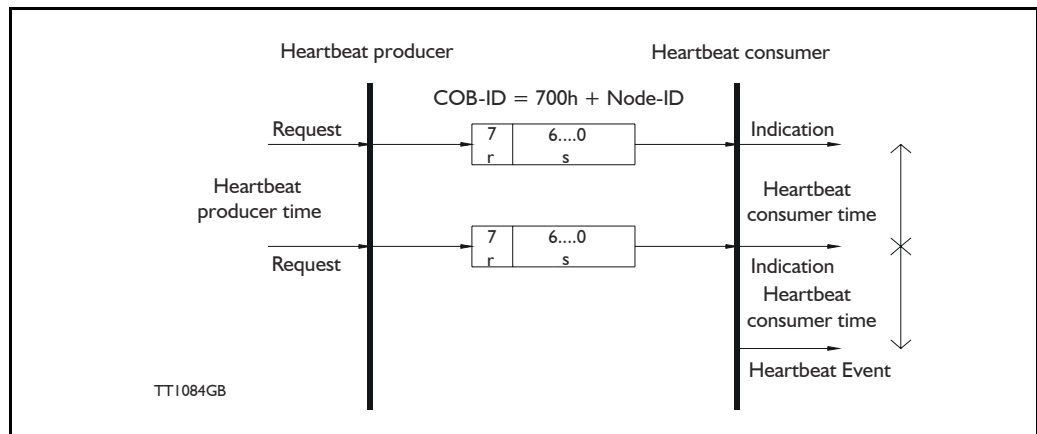
The Toggle Bit in the guarding protocol is only reset to 0 when the NMT message Reset Communication is passed (no other change of state resets the toggle bit).

If a response is received with the same value of the toggle-bit as in the preceding response, then the new response is handled as if it was not received.

Heartbeat:

With the Heartbeat protocol, a Heartbeat Producer cyclically sends its communications state to the CAN bus. One or more Heartbeat Consumers receive the indication. The relationship between producer and consumer is configurable via the object dictionary. The Heartbeat Consumer guards the reception of the Heartbeat within the Heartbeat Consumer time. If the Heartbeat is not received within the Heartbeat Consumer Time, a Heartbeat Event will be generated.

10.7 More details of CANopen Theory



Where r is reserved (always 0).
s: is the state of the Heartbeat producer:

s	NMT state
0	Boot up
4	Stopped
5	Operational
7	Pre-operational

Only one communication monitoring service may be activated. This is either Node Guarding/Life Guarding or Heartbeat. If the Heartbeat Producer Time is configured on a device, the Heartbeat Protocol begins immediately. If a device starts with a value of the Heartbeat Producer Time different from 0, the Heartbeat Protocol starts with the state transition from Initialising to Pre-operational. In this case the Bootup Message is regarded as the first heartbeat message. If the Heartbeat producer time is not 0, the heartbeat protocol is used.

In the MIS23x (SMC75), none of the error control mechanisms is enabled when the modules are started up, because if there is any fault in the system it is impossible to contact the module. After the module has started up and there is communication between the master and the slave, activate the required error control mechanism in the object Dictionary. See section 10.4.1.

The Modbus implementation in MIS34x/SMC85 is a subset of the Modbus Specification VI.1b. This standard can be downloaded free of charge from the website www.modbus.org.

Also you may want to download and read the [Modbus Serial Line Protocol and Implementation Guide VI.02](#), that describes many aspects of the signals, and the details of using and inter-connecting two-wire RS-485.

The serial communications lines normally used for communications between the motor and MacTalk can be configured to use the Modbus protocol instead of the standard MacTalk protocol.

The MIS34x/SMC85 firmware supports the two command types Read Holding Registers (3) and Write Multiple Register (0x10). All other commands will result in Exception replies (exception type 1, Illegal Function). Use firmware version 2.04 or later for SMC85.

All registers can be read as well as written over Modbus, but the number of registers per transfer is limited to 16 16-bit registers or 8 32-bit registers. Contact JVL if more registers are needed in a single transfer.

JVL recommends reading and writing as few 32-bit values as possible, normally 4 or maximum 8 at a time. Whenever possible, split long commands into smaller commands. Also, only write the absolutely necessary values to the motor.

All registers in the SMC85 are 32-bits. To comply with the clean 16-bit Modbus standard, a 32-bit register must be read or written as two consecutive 16-bit registers. The register address mapping follows the normal documented register numbers, but the address field must be multiplied by two, so to read or write register 3, P_SOLL, use the address 6.

The address space is mapped to offset 40000, though it is also possible to write to register 3, P_SOLL using the address 40006. It is not necessary to do anything to choose between offset 0 and offset 40000, just read or write to desired address.

The setup of the Modbus protocol is done by writing to register 121, called ModbusSetup.

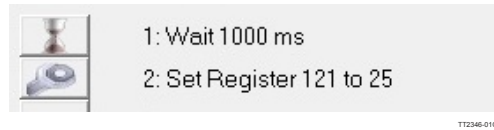
The motor always starts up with the MacTalk protocol enabled. This is to always make it possible for a user to re-connect with MacTalk, if MacTalk is running at the time of a motor power up cycle.

The standard way of switching to Modbus is to write a value to Register 121, Modbus-Setup, that has bit 0 set to one. After a delay where there is no MacTalk communications, the motor will switch to Modbus. Note that MacTalk cannot use the Modbus protocol, and so cannot be used to configure the motor, after Modbus has been activated. That is, until the next power cycle, as described above.

11.1 Modbus in MIS34x and SMC85

Only MIS34x

Often the graphical program in the motor is used to write to Register 121, ModbusSetup, possibly after an initial delay, or as the result of a hardware input.



Set Register 121 to 25 (8 data bits, Even Parity, 1 stop bit).

The baudrate is unchanged after the switch from MacTalk to Modbus. It is recommended to first configure the baudrate using MacTalk, and save this to flash memory.

Register 121, ModbusSetup, supports the following bit-fields (default values marked with *):

Bits	Values	Description
0	0=Disabled *, 1=Enabled	When set to non-zero, selects to start the switch away from the MacTalk protocol and start the Modbus protocol.
1	0=Modbus RTU*, 1=Modbus ASCII	This field is not current used. The motor always uses the binary Modbus RTU format.
3:2	0=No parity, 1=Odd parity, 2=Even parity	Select the parity bit value. Select the same format as the Modbus client PLC, HMI or PC uses. (3:2 is read as 'bits 3 through 2')
4	0=7 data bits, 1=8 data bits	Number of data bits in a byte. Modbus RTU always uses 8 bits per byte.
5	0=1 stop bit, 1=2 stop bits	Select the number of stop bits. Select the same format as the Modbus client PLC, HMI or PC uses
31:6	Reserved	Reserved for future use. Please set all of these bits to zero.

Below is the basic data format for the two supported operations 3 and 16 (0x10 hexadecimal):

Read Holding operation:

Request: <adr>, 0x03, RegHi, RegLo, CountHi, CountLo, CRC1, CRC2

Offset: [0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7]

Reply: <adr>, 0x03, #Bytes, Reg0Hi, Reg0Lo, Reg1Hi, Reg1Lo, CRC1, CRC2

Example to read P_IST (register 10) from a motor with address 254, values in decimal: 254, 3, 0, 20, 0, 2, NN, MM (NN and MM are the CRC-16 bytes)

Write Multiple Register operation:

Request: <adr>, 0x10, RegHi, RegLo, CountHi, CountLo, NBytes, Val0Hi, Val0Lo, ..., CRC1, CRC2

Offset: [0] [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7] [8]

Reply: <adr>, 0x10, RegHi, RegLo, CountHi, CountLo, CRC1, CRC2

Example to write P_SOLL (register 3) to motor with address 254, values in decimal: 254, 16, 0, 6, 0, 2, 4, bb, aa, dd, cc, NN, MM (NN and MM are the CRC-16 bytes)

11.1 Modbus in MIS34x and SMC85

Only MIS34x

This would write a 32-bit hexadecimal value of ddcbbbaa - note the byte-packing.

Example to write the value 999888 to P_SOLL (register 3) using offset 40000, to the motor with address 254. Values in decimal:

Value = 999888,

High Word = 15, High Word - High byte = 0, High Word - Low byte = 15

Low Word = 16848, Low Word - High byte = 65, Low Word - Low byte = 208

Address = $40000 + 2 * 3 = 40006$

High byte = 156, Low byte = 70

Note, that some implementations of the Modbus requires an offset added to the address, eg. to write to P_SOLL (register 3) use the address $2 * 3 + 1 = 7$, or $40000 + 2 * 3 + 1 = 40007$. This refers only to the master. It should generate the same command, as below.

The word order for 32-bit values is Low Word, High Word, and the byte order for 16-bit values is High byte, Low byte.

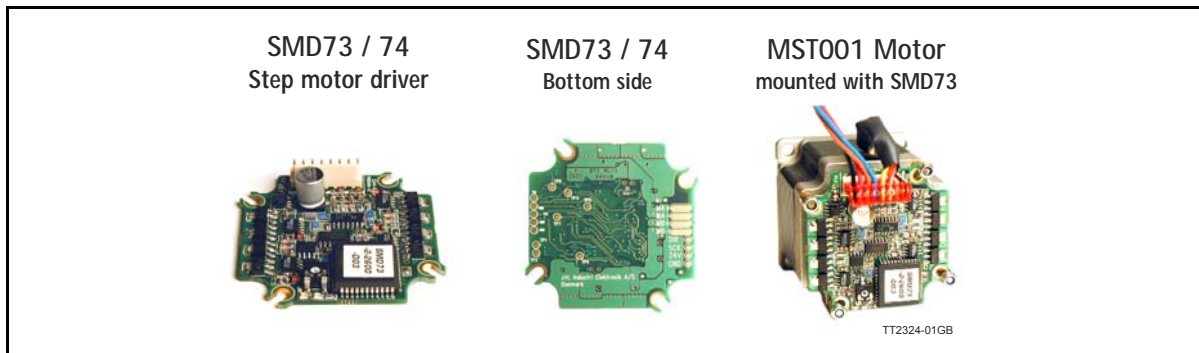
Command:

254, 16, 156, 70, 0, 2, 4, 65, 208, 0, 15, 232, 101

Response:

254, 16, 156, 70, 0, 2, 154, 66

12.1 Step motor drivers (SMDxx)



The internal electronics of the QuickStep series of Stepper motors is available as stand alone boards to be used with any stepper motor which require a motor current in a reasonable range within what the board can handle.

The 2 available boards available are the SMD73 and SMD74 which are both non-programmable drivers for stepper motors. The 2 drivers have the following main specifications:

- SMD73 - 18-28VDC supply motor current 0-3.0ARMS per motor phase.
- SMD74 - 18-48VDC supply motor current 0-3.0ARMS per motor phase. For applications with higher torque performance at higher speeds.

In the past decade, pulse/direction interfaces have become increasingly popular for the control of step and servo motors. This is due to the fact that pulse/direction signals provide a simple and reliable interface which is 100% digital, precise, and offers immediate response. When a pulse is sent, the motor instantaneously moves 1 step forward.

For example, if the motor has a resolution of 200 steps/revolution, it will move 1.8 degrees. By changing the frequency of the applied pulse signal, it is possible to accelerate the motor.

By counting the number of pulses, the motor's position can be determined without any error whatsoever. The direction input is used to determine the motor's direction of rotation. JVL's QuickStep motors with pulse/direction interface offer the following advantages:

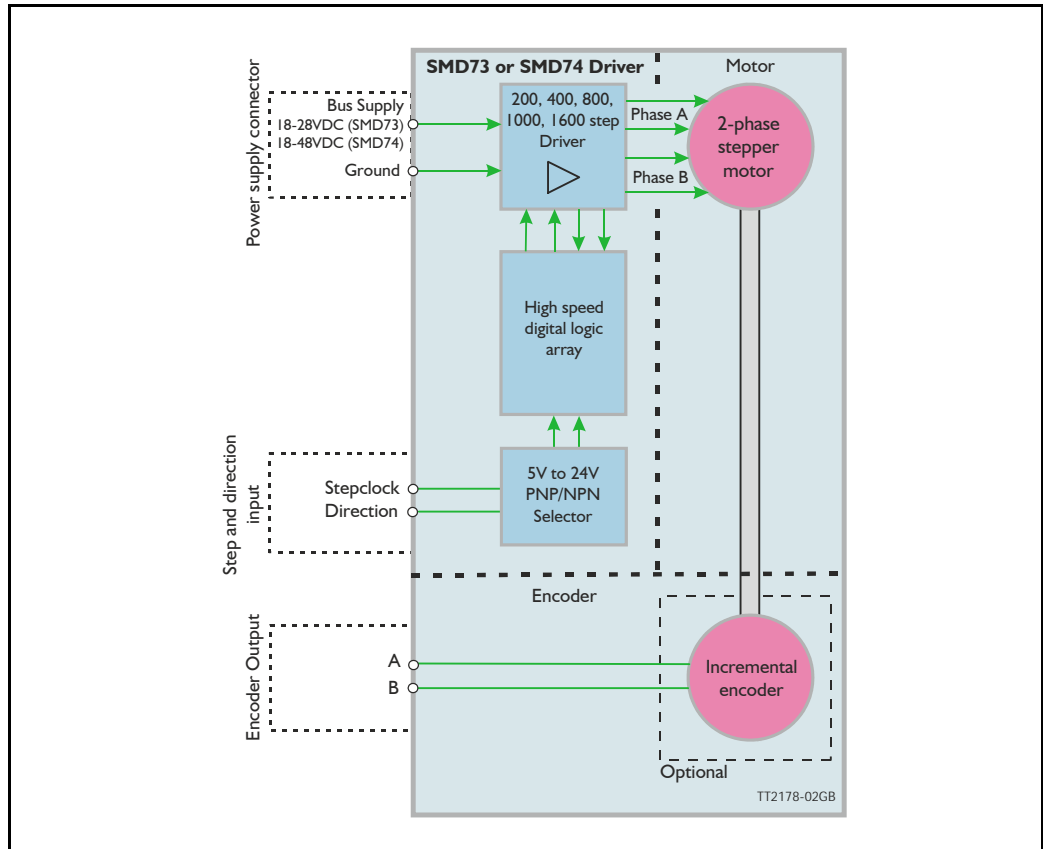
- Very simple technology that is easy to understand and apply.
- High stability and low cost because the technology is simple with few components.
- Only one cable with 8 wires is required, so cabling costs are a minimum.
- No controller in the control cabinet.
- All positioning and control is performed by the PLC, so there is no duplication of software or cabling.
- Option: Build into housing: IP67 protection class for use in demanding environments.
- Thermally protected against current overload and short-circuit.
- Reacts instantaneously. The motor starts within microseconds.
- 5V or 24V PNP/NPN inputs ensure compatibility with any controller.
- Step resolution of 200, 400, 800, 1000 or 1600 pulses/revolution.
- SMD73 family: Supply voltage 18-28 VDC.
- SMD74 family: Supply voltage 18-48VDC.

For special versions please contact your nearest JVL distributor.

For further information on the pulse/direction driver see also SMD73/74 Data-sheet and Technical Note.

12.1 Step motor drivers (SMDxx)

12.1.1 Block diagram, Pulse/Direction Version (SMD73/74)



12.1.2 Driver Connections

Versions with pulse and direction control:

Connections for versions with 1 M12 connector. (See also SMD73/74 data-sheet)

M12 5 pin male	Description	JVL cable WI1000M12 F5TxxN
1	P+ (SMD73:18-28VDC) P+ (SMD74: 18-48VDC)	Brown
2	Pulse	White
3	P-	Blue
4	Direction	Black
5	Signal Ground	Grey

xx: 05 for 5 metre and 20 for 20 metre cable.

Versions with cable glands and 5 m cable

Colour Code	Description
Red	P+ (SMD73:18-28VDC or SMD74: 18-48VDC)
Black	P-
Blue	Direction
White	Pulse
Shield	Signal ground

12.2 Step motor controllers (SMCxx)



SMC75



SMC75 mounted in a housing

The compact step motor controller SMC75 is designed for positioning and speed control of stepper motors. SMC75 is a PCB with dimensions 57x57mm and mounted with SMD electronics on both sides.

It is mounted directly in the housing of the JVL QuickStep motors MIS 231, 232 and 234, forming a complete integrated step motor. It may also be used with other types of step motors according to customers requirements. The basic features of the controller are:

- Serial RS485 or 5V serial position controller
- Position controller with graphic programming.
- Option for CANbus, CANopen DS-301/DSP-402 or DeviceNet (under development).
- A dual supply facility is available so that position and parameters are maintained at emergency stop
- Gear mode
- MACmotor protocol so MACmotor and Quickstep motors can be connected on the same RS485 bus
- Command for easy PLC/PC setup and communication
- Power supply 12-48VDC
- Fixed 1600 pulses/rev.
- Built-in μ processor with 8 In/Out that can be configured as inputs, PNP outputs or analogue inputs. 5V serial and RS485 interface for set up and programming.
- MODBUS interface.
- 9.6 to 1Mb communication

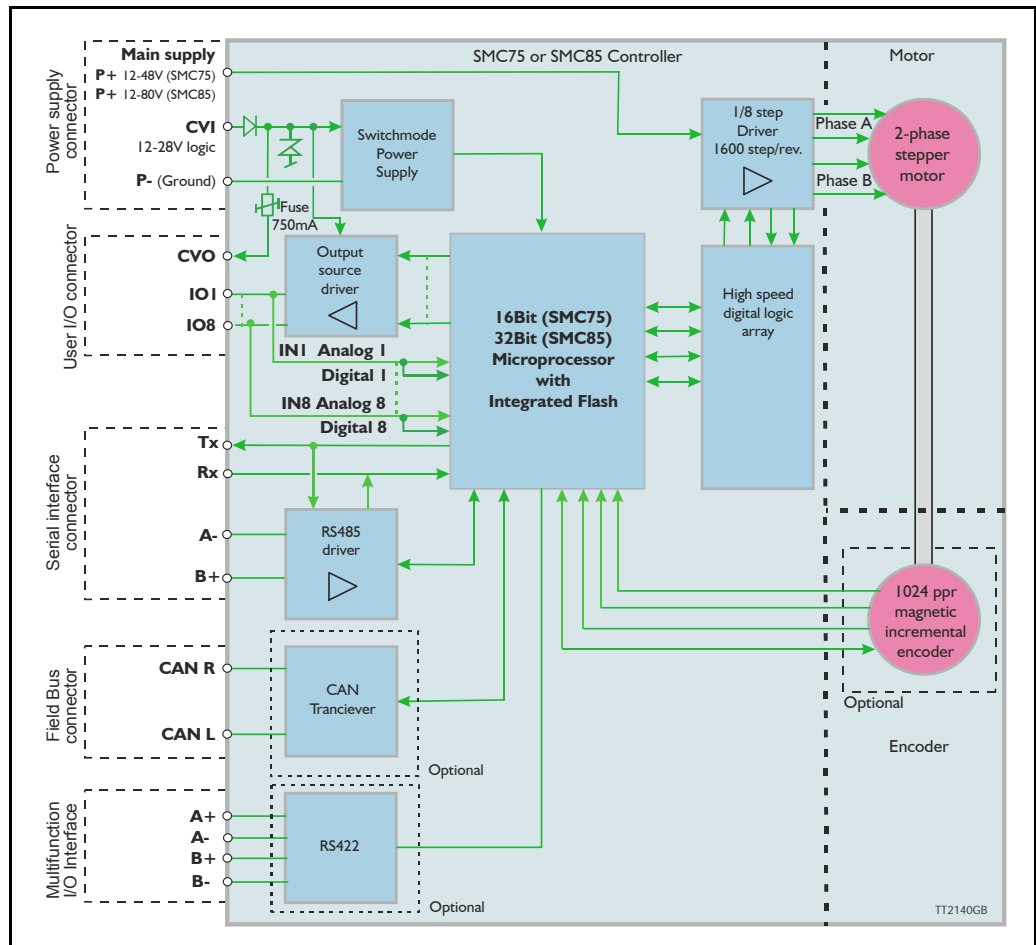
- Driver technology is improved as compared to SMD73 and supply voltage is 12-48VDC (Control voltage 12-28VDC).

When used with the QuickStep motor or mounted on any other step motor the advantages of the controller are:

- De-central intelligence.
- Simple installation. No cables between motor and driver.
- EMC safe. Switching noise remains within motor.
- Compact. Does not take space in cabinet.
- Low-cost alternative to separate step or servo motor and driver.
- Stall detect by means of magnetic encoder with resolution of up to 1024 pulses/rev.
- Interface possibilities to the SMC75 controller:
 - From PC/PLC with serial commands via 5V serial or RS485.
 - Pulse/direction input. Encoder output.
 - CANopen, DeviceNet
 - 8 I/O, 5-28VDC that can be configured as Inputs, Outputs or analogue inputs
 - Future option for Profibus DP, Ethernet, Bluetooth and Zigbee wireless

12.2 Step motor controllers (SMCxx)



12.2.1 Block diagram, Positioning/Speed Control



12.2 Step motor controllers (SMCxx)

Step Motor Controller SMC75 is a mini-step driver with fixed 1600 pulses/rev., which has been designed for driving step motors with phase currents of up to 3 Amp/phase (RMS).

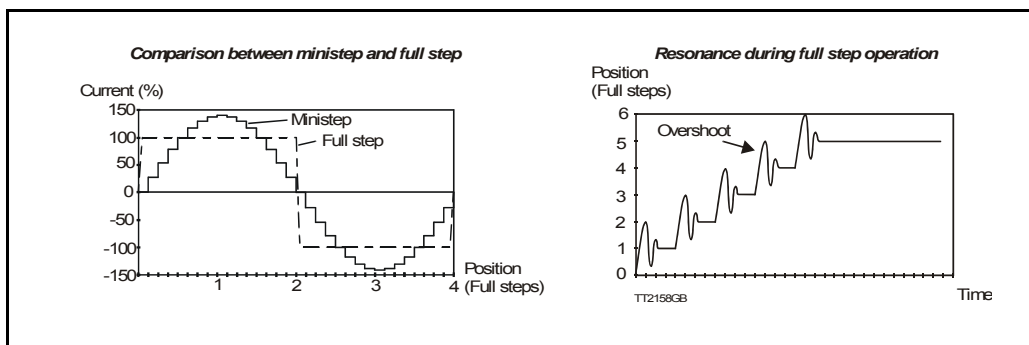
The Controller SMC75 is available in 2 different versions for various applications. It is built into the QuickStep Integrated Step Motors, but for OEM and low-cost applications it can be delivered as a PCB or in its own housing with M12 connectors. For easy mounting and service, the version with M12 connectors is recommended. A version with cable glands can be used for high volume and low cost applications.

	Order no.	PCB	BOX	CAN-open	IO	RS485	M12	Cable Glands
	SMC75AI	X			8	1		
	SMC75AIAC	X		X	8	1		
	SMC75AIM3		X		4	2	X	
	SMC75AIM5		X		8	1	X	
	SMC75AIM6		X	X	8	1	X	
	SMC75AIW0		X		8	1		X

Other combinations and features are also possible for OEM use. See “Connector overview for the MIS23x” on page 33. for further information.

The “box” version which is built into a black aluminium casing provides a very robust construction that is insensitive to mechanical vibration and electrical noise.

The advantage of using a ministepper driver instead of a conventional full-step or half-step driver is that mechanical resonance problems are significantly minimised. Resonance most often occurs at slow motor speeds and results either in loss of motor torque or the appearance of significant harmonics. The principle of the ministepper technique is to drive the motor using a sinusoidal current in the interval between 2 physical full steps. This reduces the step velocity between each step and thus damps any resonance significantly.



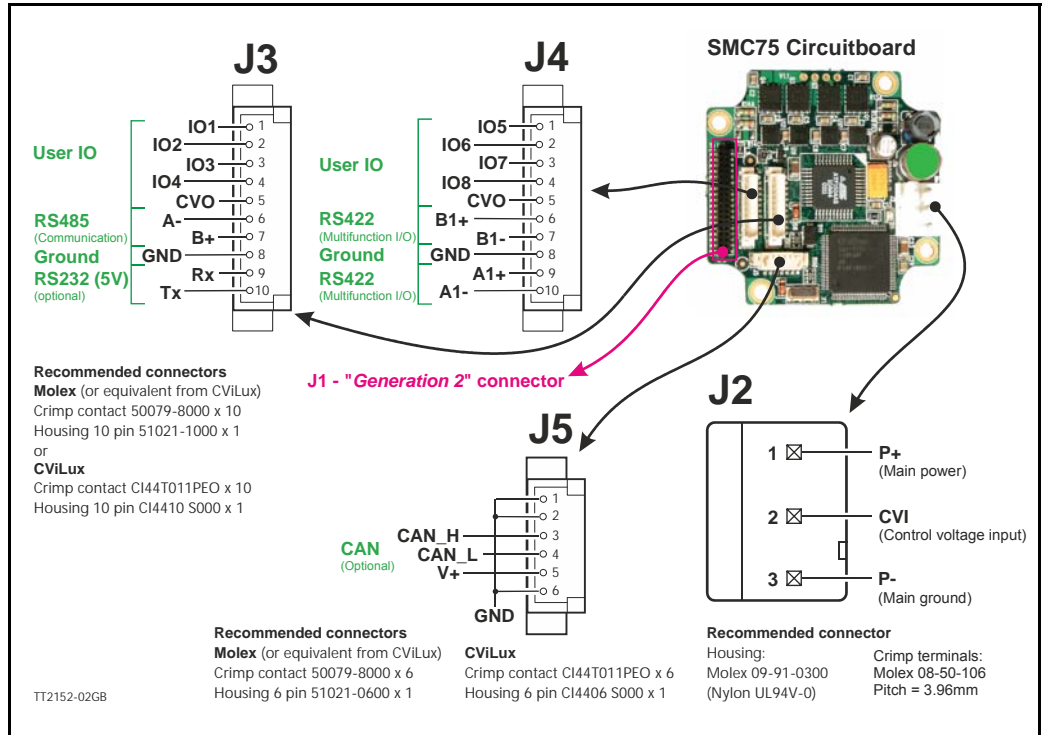
Both 2-phase and 4-phase step motors can be connected to the Controller, which utilises the “Bipolar Chopper” principle of operation, thus giving optimum motor performance.

12.2 Step motor controllers (SM-Cxx)

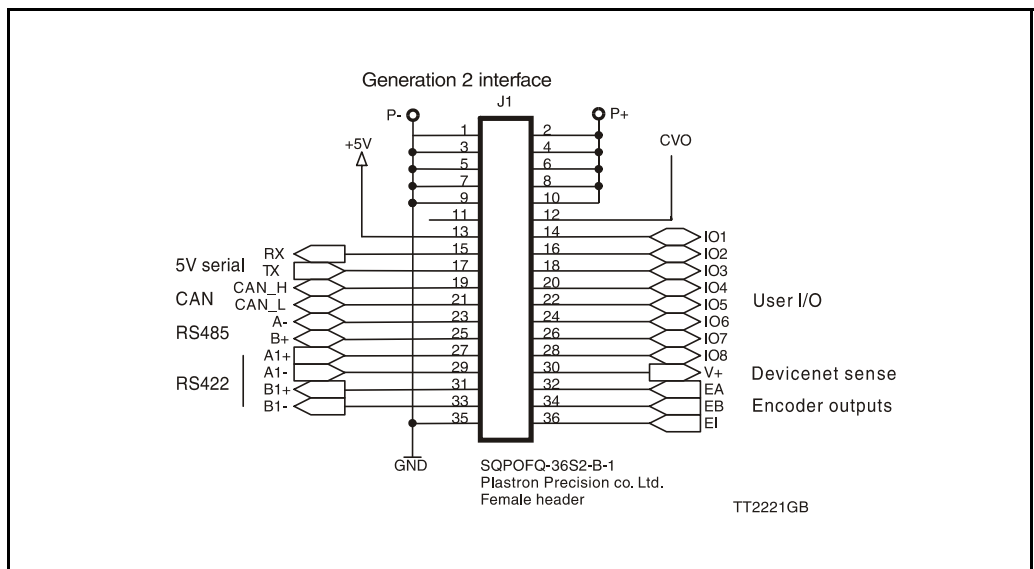
Only SMC75

12.2.2 SMC75 Connector overview

The connections to the various connectors of the SMC75 PCB board is shown below. Note that GND and P- are connected together internally.



The figure below shows the generation 2 connector for future or special purposes. Please contact JVL for further information.



12.2 Step motor controllers (SMCxx)

Only SMC85

12.2.3 SMC85 Connector overview

The connections to the various connectors of the SMC85 PCB board is shown below. Note that GND and P- are connected together internally.

Connector J1 - pin description

GND (ground for I/O's same as P-)	1	●	2	Do not connect !
GND (ground for I/O's same as P-)	3	●	4	Do not connect !
GND (ground for I/O's same as P-)	5	●	6	Do not connect !
GND (ground for I/O's same as P-)	7	●	8	Do not connect !
GND (ground for I/O's same as P-)	9	●	10	Do not connect !
Not used - do not connect	11	●	12	(Conn. internally to CVI) CVO
+5V out - max. 50mA !	13	●	14	(I/O channel 1) IO1
RX (RS232 receive - 3.3V !)	15	●	16	(I/O channel 2) IO2
TX (RS232 transmit - 3.3V !)	17	●	18	(I/O channel 3) IO3
CAN_H (optional)	19	●	20	(I/O channel 4) IO4
CAN_L (optional)	21	●	22	(I/O channel 5) IO5
RS485 A- (RS485 setup interface)	23	●	24	(I/O channel 6) IO6
RS485 B+ (RS485 setup interface)	25	●	26	(I/O channel 7) IO7
A1+ (RS422)	27	●	28	(I/O channel 8) IO8
A1- (RS422)	29	●	30	Do not connect !
B1+ (RS422)	31	●	32	(H2 enc. output optional) EA
B1- (RS422)	33	●	34	(H2 enc. output optional) EB
GND (ground for I/O's same as P-)	35	●	36	(H2 enc. output optional) EI

Power in - J3

J3 pin 3 - P- (power GND)
 J3 pin 2 - CVI (control supply 12-30VDC)
 J3 pin 1 - P+ (power 12-48VDC)

Mating conn.
 Molex series
 SPOX™ and KK®

Pin 1
 I/O - J1
 Phase B-
 Phase B+
 Phase A-
 Phase A+

Motor output - J2

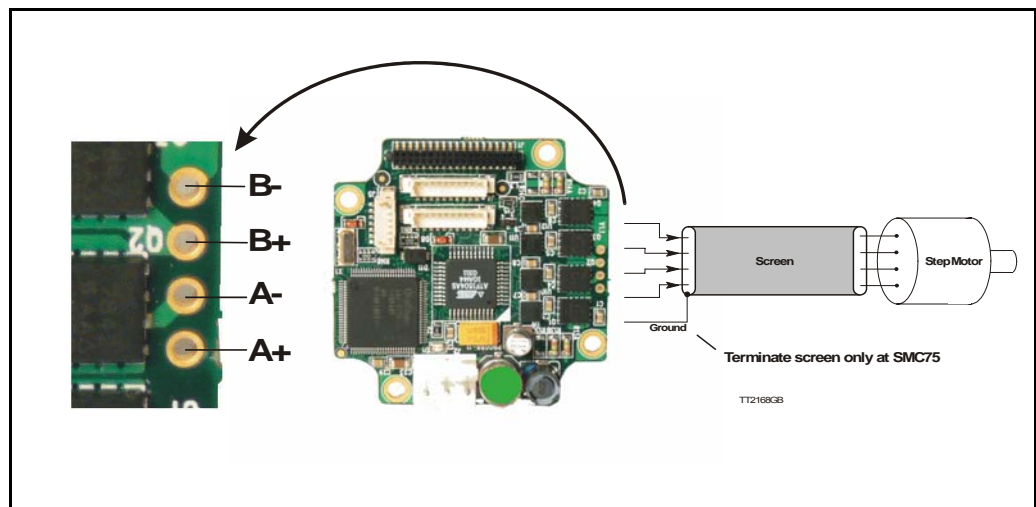
Optional conn.
 Molex series
 Mini-Fit® Jr.
 fits into the board

I/O - J1

SMC85C1AA - Bottom side

Mounting holes (x4) Ø3.0mm
 All have solid contact with
 GND (ground)

TT2350-02GB



12.3.1 Cabling

For SMC75 controllers that supply a phase current in the range 0 to 3 A, it is recommended that 0.5mm² cable (minimum) is used to connect the motor to the controller. (0.75mm² is recommended.)

Motor cable lengths should not exceed 10 metres because of impedance loss. It is possible to use longer cables but motor performance will decrease.

Cables should be securely connected since a poor connection can cause heating and destruction of the connector. Similarly, tinned conductors should be avoided.

Important!

To minimise spurious noise emission from the motor cables and to fulfil CE requirements, shielded cable must be used.

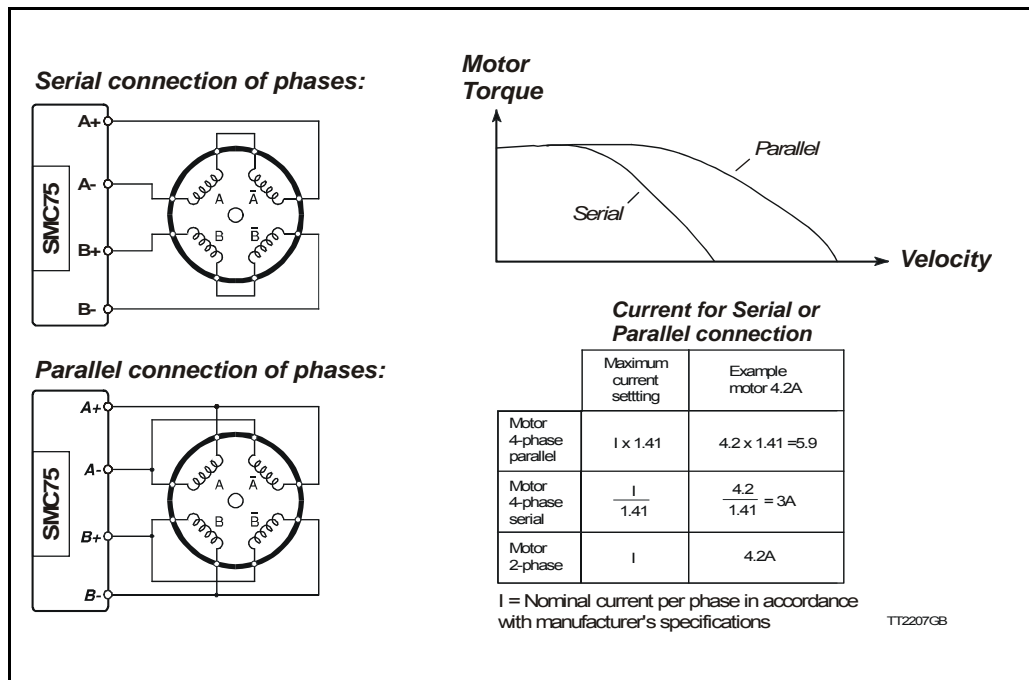
If shielded cable is not used, other electronic equipment in the vicinity may be adversely affected.

The removable connector must never be removed while a voltage is connected as this will significantly reduce the lifetime of the connector. Note also that the connector's lifetime is reduced by repeated connecting/disconnecting since the contact resistance of the pins is increased.

Note that P- is connected to the chassis and functions as the main ground on the Controller.

See also Motor Connections *Section 16.6*, page 323, which describes how various models of motor should be connected to the Controller.

12.3 How to connect the motor



12.3.2 Connection of Step Motor

Various types of step motor are available:

1. 2-phase Bipolar (4 connectors)
2. 4-phase Bipolar/Unipolar (8 connectors)
3. 4-phase Unipolar (6 connectors).

Note that Type 3 motors indicated above (Unipolar motors) produce 40% less torque. This motor type can be used with success but is not recommended if a 4 or 8 wire motor is available instead. This section will not describe the unipolar type further.

2-phase or 4-phase motors can be connected to the Controllers as follows:

2-phase Motors (4 wires).

This type of motor can be directly connected to the Controller's motor terminals. The Controller current adjustment must not exceed the manufacturer's specified rated current for the motor.

4-phase Motors (8 wires).

This type of motor can be connected to the Driver in one of the following two ways:

1. Serial connection of phases.
2. Parallel connection of phases.

Selection of serial or parallel connection of the motor phases is typically determined by the speed requirements of the actual system.

If slow speeds are required (typically less than 1 kHz), the motor phases can be connected in serial. For operation at higher speeds (greater than 1 kHz), the motor phases can be connected in parallel.

12.3

How to connect the motor

12.3.3 Serial Connection

Using serial connection of the phases, a motor provides the same performance (up to 1kHz) as parallel connection, but using only approximately half the current. This can influence the selection of Controller model and enables a Controller rated for a lower motor current to be used. See illustration on previous page.

If the phases of a 4-phase step motor are connected in series, the motor's rated phase current should be divided by 1.41. For example, if the rated current is 4.2A, the maximum setting of the Controller phase current must not exceed 3 A when the motor phases are connected in series.

12.3.4 Parallel Connection

With parallel connection of motor phases, a motor will provide better performance at frequencies greater than 1kHz compared to serially connected phases, but requires approximately twice the current. This can influence the choice of Controller since it is necessary to select a Controller that can supply twice the current used for serial phase connection. See illustration on previous page.

When the phases of a 4-phase motor are connected in parallel, the specified rated current of the motor must be multiplied by a factor of 1.41. For example, if the rated current is 2.0A, the maximum setting of the Controller phase current must not exceed 2.83A when the phases are connected in parallel.

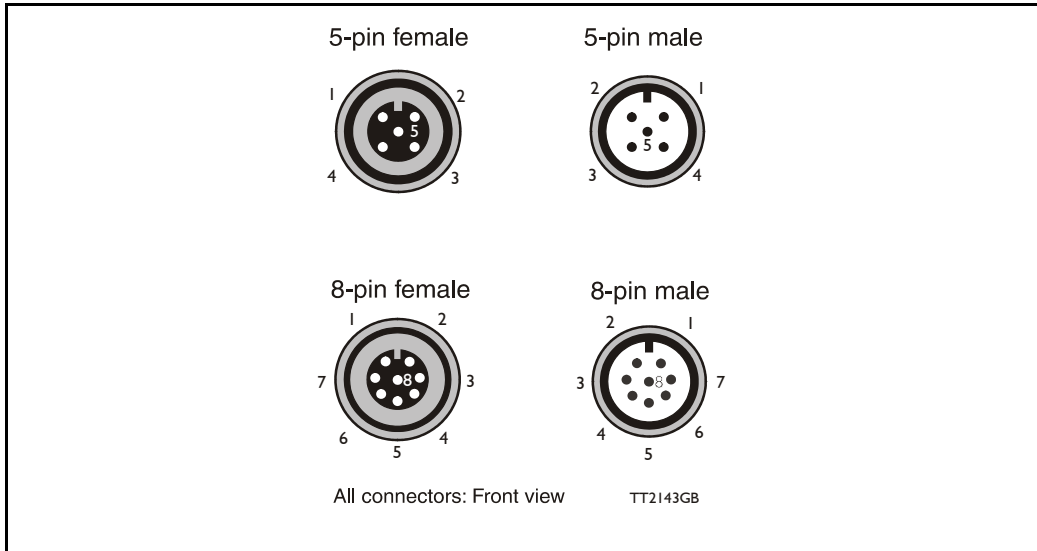
It should be noted that the lower the self-induction of the motor the better, since this influences the torque at high speeds. The torque is proportional to the current supplied to the motor.

The applied voltage is regulated by the Controller so that the phase current is adjusted to the selected value. In practice this means that if a motor with a large self-inductance (e.g. 100mH) is used, the Controller cannot supply the required phase current at high speeds (high rotational frequencies) since the output voltage is limited.

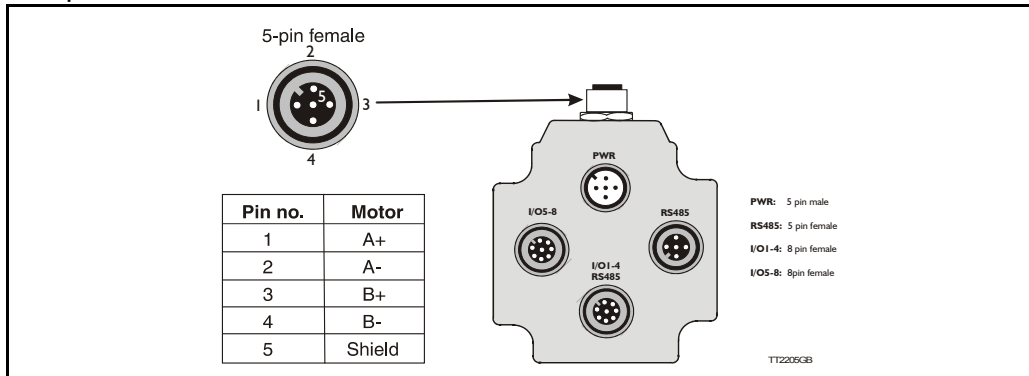
12.4 How to connect in general

12.4.1 MIS23x: M12 connections

M12 connectors



Example of SMC75 controller connections.

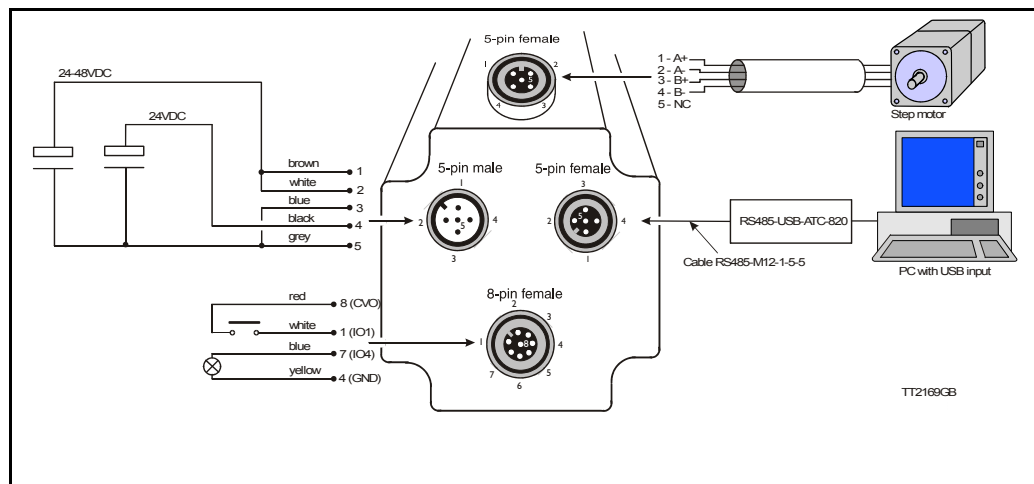


5- pole connector	
Pin no.	Colour
1	Brown
2	White
3	Blue
4	Black
5	Grey

8-pole connector	
Pin no.	Colour
1	White
2	Brown
3	Green
4	Yellow
5	Grey
6	Pink
7	Blue
8	Red

Colour code for standard cables

12.5 Quick Start (SMC75A1MxAA)



12.5.1 Getting started with the SMC75A1MxAA and MacTalk

1. Connect the cables and Power supply as shown above. Use RS485-M12-1-5-5 cable if the PC has an RS485 interface, or use the converter RS485-USB-ATC-820 if the PC has a USB interface. Please note that other models use an 8-pin female connector and therefore use RS485-M12-1-5-8 cable.
2. Switch on the SMC75.
3. Start MacTalk and wait 5 seconds until it automatically is connected to the motor. If “no connection” occurs, check the serial cables and the Mactalk set-up. The Baud rate should be 19200 and the correct com port selected.
4. When a connection has been established, key in values of “running current” and “standby current” under “Driver Parameters”. Remember to press “Enter” after each parameter is keyed in. Actual motor values can be seen to the left of the input field.
5. Set “Startup mode” to select “Position” to enable the motor driver. There should now be current in the motor phases. Depending on the standby current, the motor shaft will be fixed. Some current regulation noise should be heard from the motor.
6. The motor and I/O status can be seen to the left under “Status”.
7. At “Motion Parameter”, key in 1600 counts at “Position”. The motor will now turn one revolution at the speed specified by “Max Velocity”.

13.1

MIS23x Technical Data

Only MIS23x

Main Supply Voltage (P+)	Voltage Range	+ 12 to 48VDC		
	Current consumption	Power supply current requirements = minimum 2A recommended. Please refer to the power supply chapter. The actual power supply currents will depend on voltage and load.		
Control Voltage (CV1)	Range	+ 12 to + 28VDC. maintains power to control output driver and feed-back circuits (only) when the supply voltage is removed. If no motor connected or passive mode: 100mA. Note: Battery supply 12VDC is also possible since a supply down to 7-8VDC is possible in case of low battery. Please make sure that no voltages below this point is present since the processor will reset/restart if "dips" exist at the supply.		
Mechanical		MIS231	MIS232	MIS234
	Holding torque - Nm [Oz-In]	1.2 [170]	1.9 [269]	3.3 [425]
	Inertia - kgcm ² [Oz-In-Sec]	0.3 [0.00423]	0.48 [0.00677]	0.96 [0.0135]
	Weight - kg[lb]	0.9 [1.98]	1.23 [2.71]	1.823 [4.02]
	Max. axial shaft force	-	-	-
	Max. radial shaft force	-	-	120N appl. 20mm from flange
Analogue Input	Resolution	10 Bit		
	Voltage Range	0 to +5VDC		
General Purpose I/O	Number/Type	8 Sources of output or input		
	Logic Range	Inputs and Outputs tolerant to +24VDC. Inputs TTL level compatible		
	Output Source Current	Up to 350 mA per Channel. See Chart section 2.4		
	Protection	Over Temp. Short Circuit. Transient. Over Voltage. Inductive Clamp.		
	Input Filter	0.1 or 1 to 100 ms		
Communication	Type (Standard)	RS485		
	Type (Optional)	RS422		
	Baud Rate	9.6 to 921.6 kbps		
	Type (Optional)	CANopen DSP402 (V2.0), DS301 (VS3.0), 2,0B Active		
	Isolation	None		
	Features	Node Guarding, heartbeat, SDOs, PDOs (Static mapping)		
Motion	Open Loop Configuration	Number of settings	2	
		Steps per revolution	1600	
	Internal Encoder (option...H2xx)	Type	Internal, magnetic, absolute 1 rev.	
		Steps per Revolution	1024	
		Resolution	256 Lines	
	Counters	Type	Position, Encoder/32 Bit	
		Edge Rate (Max.)	27.280 kHz	
	Velocity	Range	1.43 to 1023 RPM	
		Resolution	1 RPM	
	Accel./Deceleration.	Range	3x10 ⁵ RPM/s	
Resolution		9.54 RPM/s		
Electronic Gearing	Range/Resolution/Threshold (External Clock In)	0.00003 to 32768/32 Bit		
Software	Program Storage	Type/Size	Flash 3072 Bytes	
	User Registers	2248 Bytes/32 bits		
	User Program Variables	Up to 224		
	Math Functions	+, -, x, /, >, <, =, <=, >=, AND, OR, XOR, NOT, !, &, ^ .		
	Branch Functions	Branch & Call		
	General Purpose I/O Functions	Inputs	Home, Limit Plus, Limit Minus, Analogue In, General Purpose	
		Outputs	Moving, Fault, general Purpose	
Party Mode Addresses	254			
Encoder Functions	Stall Detection, Position maintenance, Find Index			
Thermal	Operating Temperature	0-45°C ambient A warning message is generated if the internal temperature passes 80°C The motor is set in passive mode if the temperature passes 90°C and an error message is generated.		

13.2

MIS34x Technical Data

Only MIS34x

Main Supply Voltage (P+ terminal)	Voltage Range	Nominal +12-80VDC (absolute max. = 90VDC ripple free). Min. voltage 8VDC (without ripple)		
	Current consumption	Power supply current requirements = 10ARMS (max.). Actual power supply currents will depend on voltage and load. When motor is in "Passive" mode the current consumption is < 10mARMS@24VDC supply		
Control Voltage (CVI terminal)	Voltage Range	Control voltage input to maintain power to the internal control circuitry including output driver and feed-back circuits and interface (all except the motor power for turning the motor). Nominal voltage range 12-28VDC. Minimum 8VDC and Maximum 32VDC.		
	Current consumption	Typical 45mA@24.0VDC when motor is in passive mode and none of the I/O's are connected.		
Mechanical		MIS340	MIS341	MIS342
	Holding torque - Nm [Oz-In]	3.0 [424]	6.1 [863]	9.0 [1274]
	Inertia - kgcm ² [Oz-In-Sec]	1.4 [0.0198]	2.7 [0.0381]	4.0 [0.0564]
	Weight - kg [lb]	2.05 [4.52]	3.13 [6.9]	4.2 [9.26]
	Max. axial shaft force	115N		
	Max. radial shaft force	180N applied 12.5mm from shaft end		
Analogue Input	Resolution	12 Bit		
	Voltage Range	0 to +5VDC		
General Purpose I/O	Number/Type	8 Sources of output or input		
	Logic Range	Inputs and Outputs tolerant to +24VDC. Inputs TTL level compatible		
	Output Source Current	Up to 350 mA per Channel. See Chart section 2.4		
	Protection	Over Temp. Short Circuit. Transient. Over Voltage. Inductive Clamp.		
	Input Filter	0.1 or 1 to 100 ms		
Communication	Type (Standard)	RS485		
	Type (Optional)	RS422		
	Baud Rate	9.6 to 921.6 kbps		
	Type (Optional)	CANopen DSP402 (V2.0), DS301 (VS3.0), 2.0B Active		
	Isolation	None		
	Features	Node Guarding, heartbeat, SDOs, PDOs (Static mapping)		
Motion	Open Loop Configuration	Number of settings	2	
		Steps per revolution	409600 (409.6ksteps/rev.)	
	Internal Encoder (option...H2xx)	Type	Internal, magnetic, absolute 1 rev.	
		Steps per Revolution	1024 (256 lines)	
	Internal Encoder (option...H3xx)	Type	Internal, magnetic, absolute multi turn	
		Steps per Revolution	1024 (256 lines)	
	Counters	Type	Position, Encoder/32 Bit	
		Edge Rate (Max.)	27.280 kHz	
	Velocity	Range	0.01 to 3000.00 RPM	
		Resolution	0.01 RPM	
Accel./Deceleration	Range	3x10 ⁵ RPM/s		
	Resolution	9.54 RPM/s		
Electronic Gearing	Range/Resolution/Threshold (External Clock In)	0.00003 to 32768/32 Bit		
Software	Program Storage	Type/Size	Flash 3072 Bytes	
	User Registers	2248 Bytes/32 bits		
	User Program Variables	Up to 224		
	Math Functions	+, -, x, /, >, <, =, <=, >=, AND, OR, XOR, NOT, I, &, ^ .		
	Branch Functions	Branch & Call		
	General Purpose I/O Functions	Inputs	Home, Limit Plus, Limit Minus, Analogue In, General Purpose	
		Outputs	Moving, Fault, general Purpose	
	Party Mode Addresses	254		
	Encoder Functions	Stall Detection, Position maintenance, Find Index		
Thermal	Operating/storage temp.	Ambient 0 to +40°C (32-104°F)/ -20 to +85°C. (-4 to 185 °F) (Humidity 90%).		

13.3

SMC75 Technical Data

Only SMC75

13.3.1 SMC75 Technical data

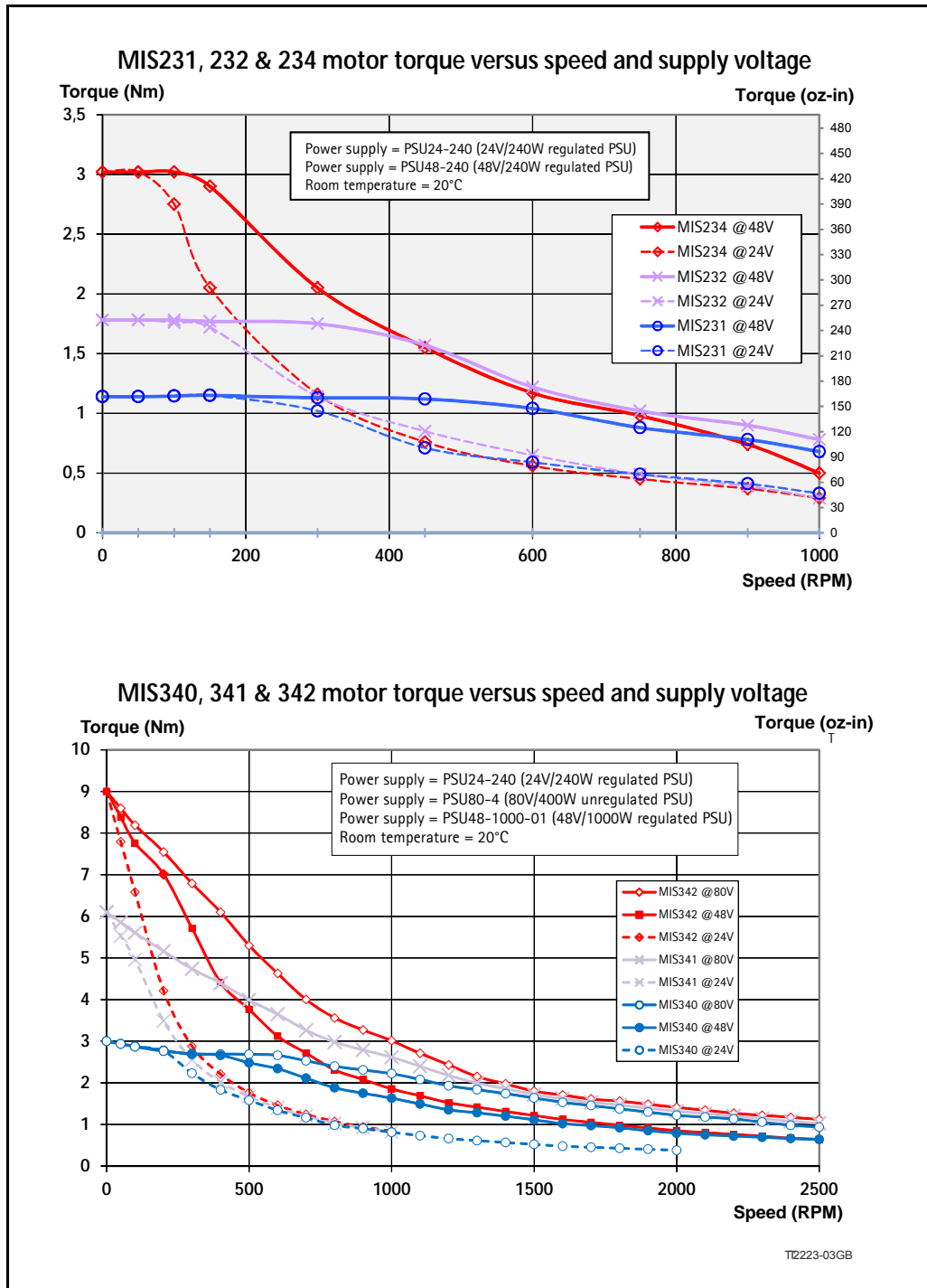
Power supply	Condition	Min.	Norm.	Max.	Unit
P+ - P-		12		48	V
P+ supply current (No load)	@ 24V @ 48 V		125 100		mA (RMS)
CV		7		32	V
CV supply current (Unconnected I/O)	@12V @24V		160 90		mA mA
V+ for CAN		4.5	5	5.5	V
V+ supply current for CAN				1	mA
User outputs O1-O8					
Output source current pr. channel	CV = 24VDC @ 8 sourcing @ 4 sourcing @ 1 sourcing			75 100 350	mA mA mA
Output sink current				0	mA
Output voltage	@ 100mA	CV - 2,4	CV- 2.2		V
User inputs I1-I8					
Input impedance			10		kOhm
Voltage applied to any input		-0.5		22	V
Analogue input nominal		0		5.0	V
Logic "0"		0		0.9	V
Logic "1"		1.9		22	V
RS232 (5V)					
Tx output low level			0.45	1	V
Tx output high level		4	4.55		V
Tx output source current				1	mA
Tx output sink current				1	mA
Rx input low level		-0.5		0.9	V
Rx input high level		1.9		48	V
RS422					
Input (V_{BI+} - V_{BI-})		± 0.2		± 6	V
Input leakage current			0.7	1	mA
Output (V_{AI+} - V_{AI-})	@ 50 ohm	± 1.1	± 2.2	± 5.0	V
Output source current				60	mA
RS485					
Input (V_A - V_B)		± 0.2		± 12	V
Input leakage current			0.7	1	mA
Output (V_A - V_B)	@ 50 ohm	± 1.5	± 2.5	± 5.0	V
Output source current				60	mA
CAN (ISO 11898-24V)					
Voltage at any input		-36		36	V
Input (V_{CAN_H} - V_{CAN_L})	Dominant	0.9		5	V
Input (V_{CAN_H} - V_{CAN_L})	Recessive	-1.0		0.5	V
Output (V_{CAN_H} - V_{CAN_L})	Dominant	1.5		3.0	V
Output (V_{CAN_H} - V_{CAN_L})	Recessive	-500		50	mV

13.4

Torque Curves

13.4.1 MIS23x and MIS34x Torque curves

Below the torque performance for both motor families is shown. As it can be seen the supply voltage have a significant influence at the torque performance at higher speeds. Please make sure to use a supply voltage which is appropriate for the actual application. Also make sure that the supply voltage is stable without too much ripple since voltage dips can cause the motor to stall and loose position.

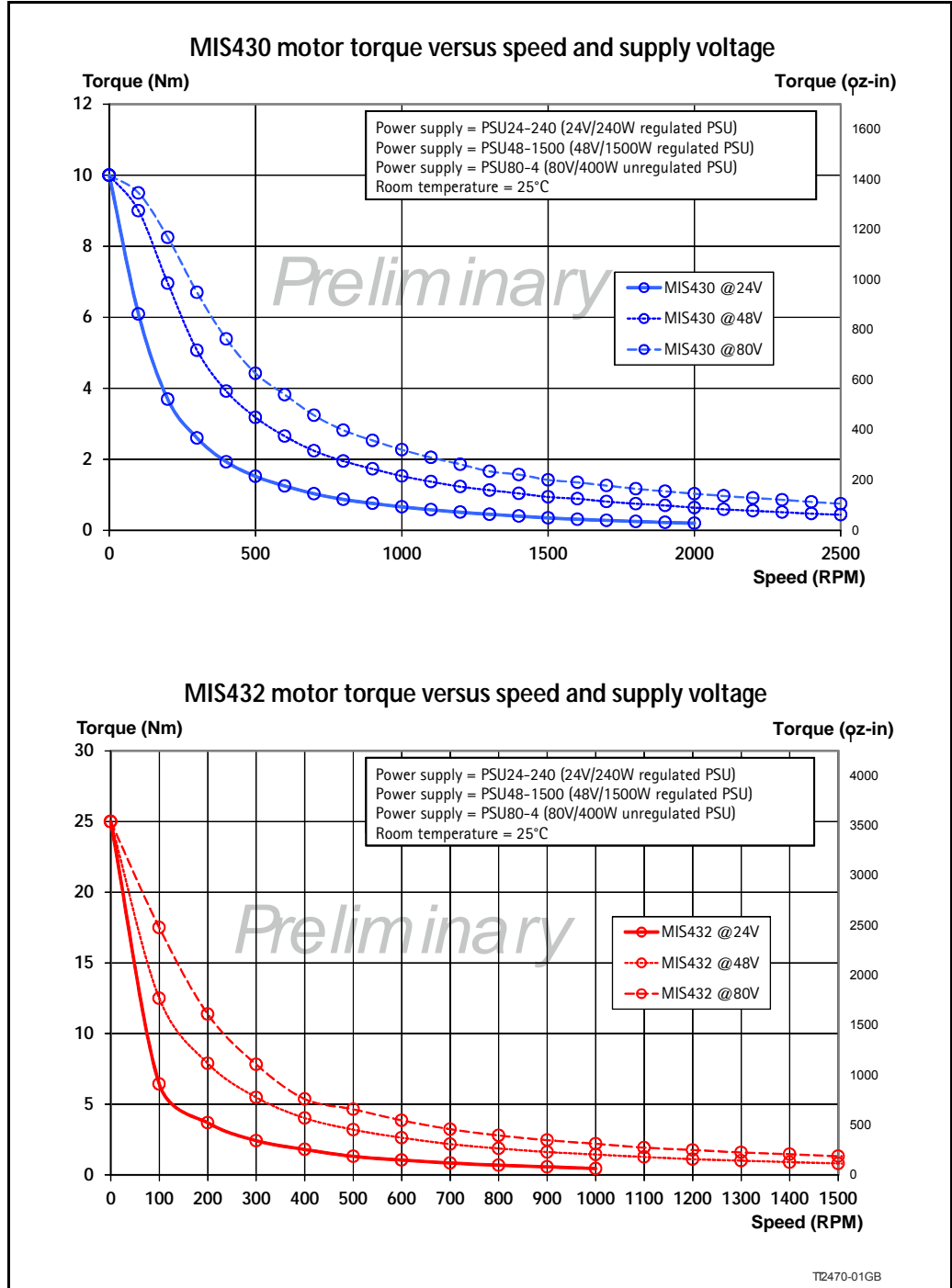


13.4

Torque Curves

13.4.2 MIS430 and MIS432 Torque curves

Below the torque performance for the MIS43x families is shown. As it can be seen the supply voltage has a significant influence at the torque performance at higher speeds. Please make sure to use a supply voltage which is appropriate for the actual application. Also make sure that the supply voltage is stable without too much ripple since voltage dips can cause the motor to stall and loose position.

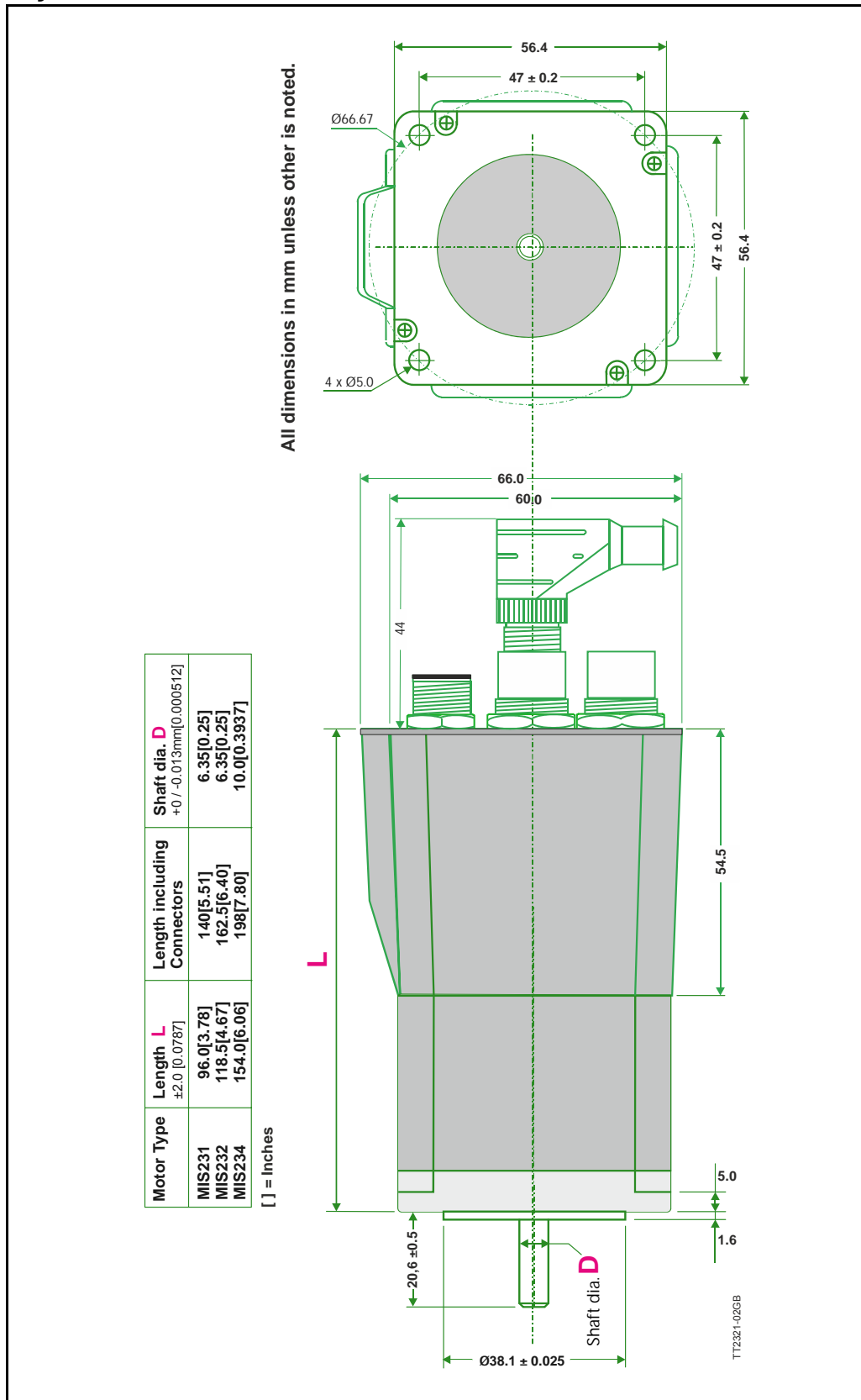


13.5

Physical Dimensions

Only MIS23x

13.5.1 Physical dimensions MIS231, MIS232 and MIS234

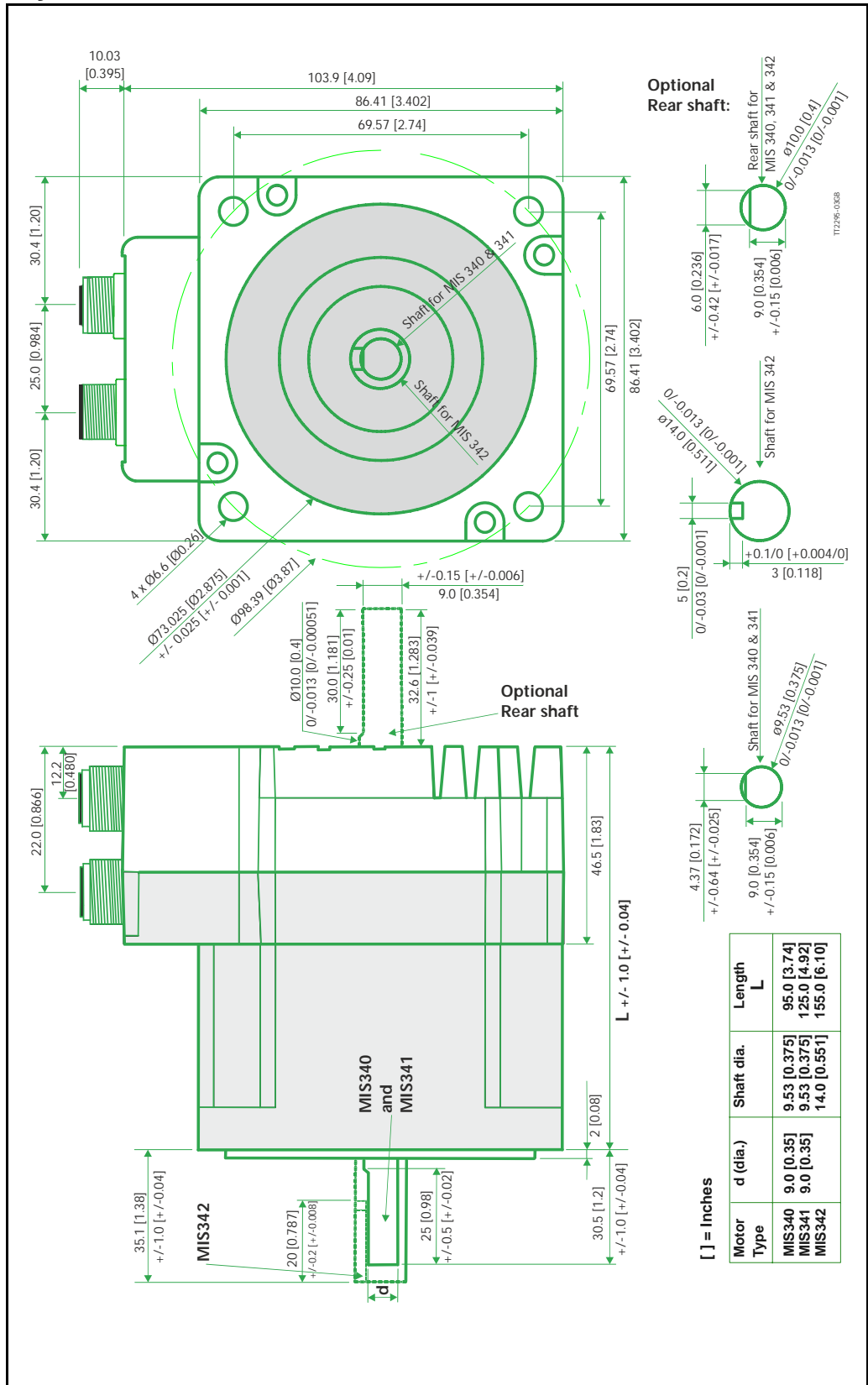


13.5

Physical Dimensions

Only MIS34x

13.5.2 Physical dimensions MIS340, MIS341 and MIS342



13.6.1 Life time of ball bearings in MIS34x

The curve below can be used to determine the relation between the radial load at the motor output shaft and where the load is placed at the shaft with reference to the flange of the motor.

The curves are based on a continuous speed of 3000 RPM.

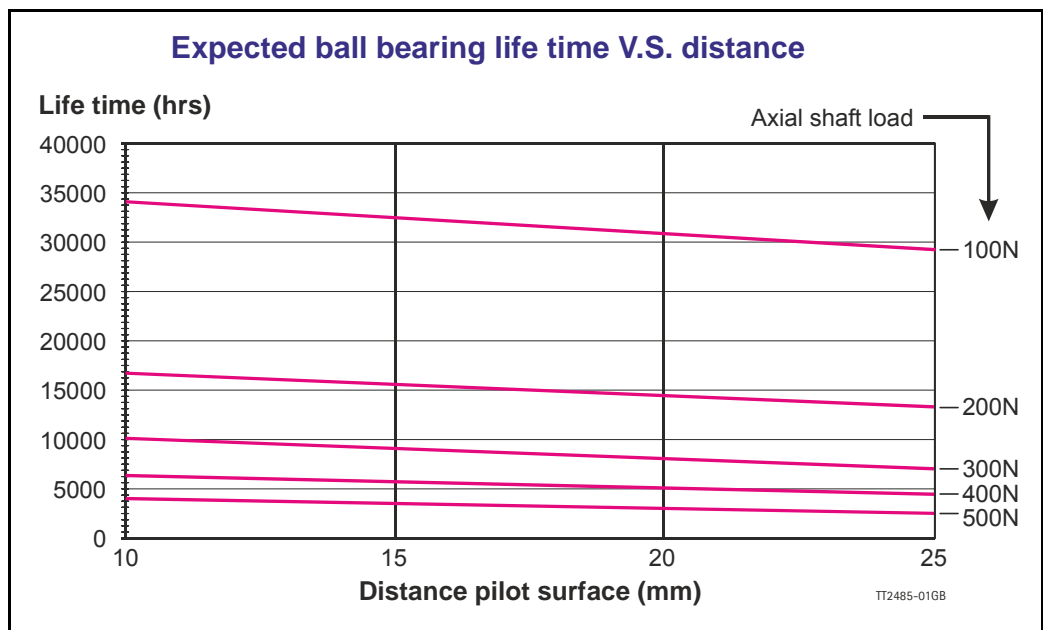
If the speed is lowered the lifetime will increase inversely proportional.

Example:

A motor is having a radial load of 200N placed with center 15 mm from the flange.

According to the curve the lifetime will be 15.050 hours at 3000 RPM.

If the speed is lowered to 300 RPM (10 times lower than the curve is specified at) the lifetime will increase 10 times giving a total of 150.500 hours of operation.



14 Connection to other Equipment

The SMC75 can be connected to other JVL products. These connections are described in the following chapter.

14.1 Connecting SMI30/SMC35 to MIS/SMC75

The SMI3x or the SMC35B can control the MIS/SMC75 in gear mode. Pulse and direction are sent from SMI3x to control position and speed.

To do this, some parameters in both the SMI3x and SMC35B must be set up correctly.

In the SMI3x, the definition of the number of pulses per revolution, PR, can be selected freely. So normally it is recommended to set PR=1600. The SMI3x has inputs from external drivers for alarm and in Position signals. If these are not connected, set CB15=0 and CB16=0.

The SMC75 must also be configured correctly. The mode must be set to Gear Mode (Reg. 2 = 3). If gear factor input=1 and gear factor output=1, then the motor will run at 100 rpm if velocity=100 in the SMI3x/SMC35B.

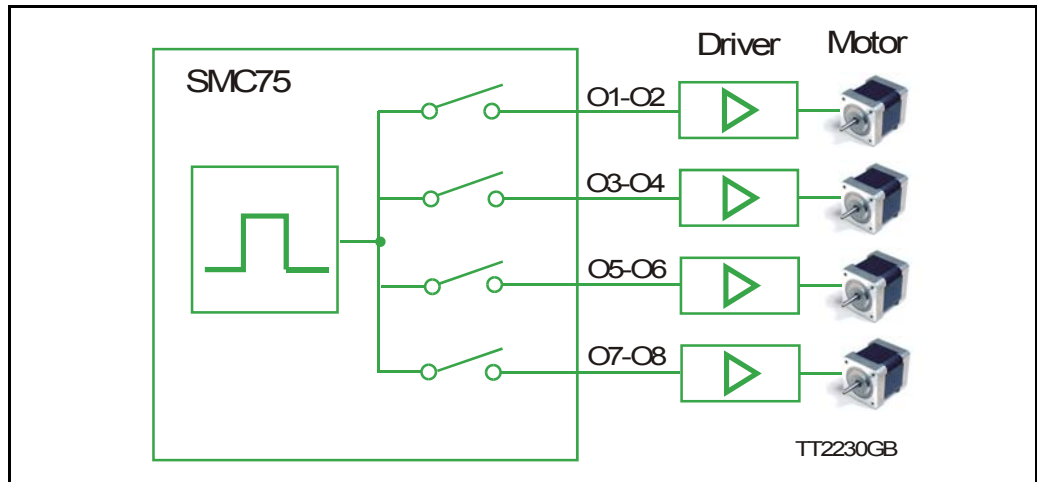
The connection between the SMI3x Indexer or SMC35B Controller should be made according to the following diagram:



The Controller SMC75 must be set to gear mode and the input and output for gear factor must be adjusted according to the actual application.

14.2 Connecting MISxx/SMC75 to SMD73

The MISxx/SMC75 can control an external driver with pulse and direction signals for precise positioning and speed control.



The 8 outputs can be used to generate pulse/direction for up to 4 drivers. This can be used for accurate synchronization of two or more motors, based on the same source signal. Use MacTalk "I/O Setup" to set up the outputs to pulse/direction signals.

SMC75	SMD73 with PNP inputs	
O1 (pulse)	IN1	Motor 1
O2 (direction)	IN2	
O3 (pulse)	IN1	Motor 2
O4 (direction)	IN2	
O5 (pulse)	IN1	Motor 3
O6 (direction)	IN2	
O7 (pulse)	IN1	Motor 4
O8 (direction)	IN2	

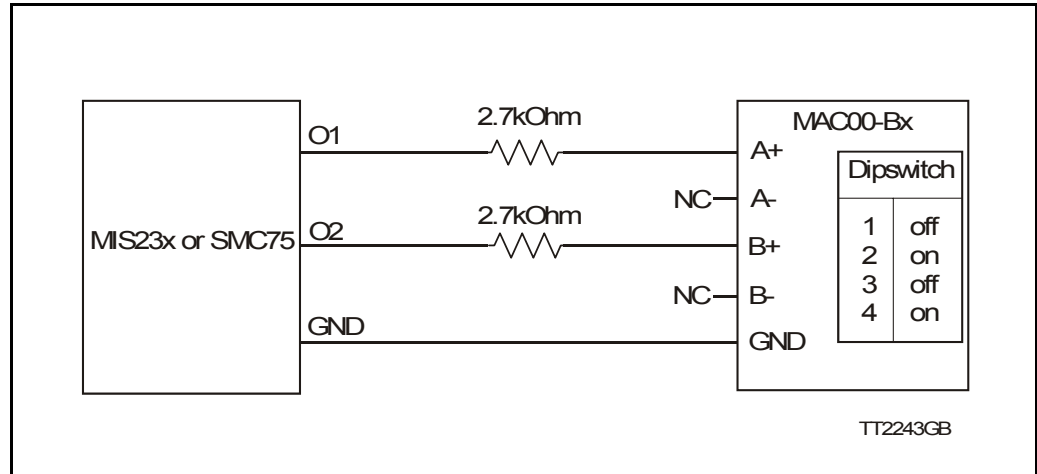
14.3 Connecting MISxx/SMC75 to SMD41

The MISxx/SMC75 can control an external driver with pulse and direction signals for precise positioning and speed control.

MISxx or SMC75	SMD41xx or SMD42xx
O1 (Pulse)	I8 (Direction)
O2 (Direction)	I9 (Step clock)
GND	I10 (GND)

14.4 Connecting MISxx/SMC75 to MAC00-Bx

The stepper motor MIS23x and Controller SMC75 can also be connected with the MAC00-B1, MAC00-B2 and MAC00B4 Expansion Modules. See the MAC motor manual chapter 4.2.10 for further information.



14.5 Connection to PLC/PC Boards

The following accessories are available for the MIS motor series.

15.2

Power Supplies

15.2.1 PSU00-PD1

Combined power dump, resistor, and capacitor unit. For a complete power supply system, only a transformer with a secondary winding supplying 32VAC is required.

For systems with up to 5-8 QuickStep motors, this unit can serve as a central power dump unit.

The capacitor offers an efficient and economical way of storing the energy returned from the motors during deceleration of high inertias. See also www.jvl.dk

15.2.2 PSU48-240

A compact switch-mode power supply with 240W output power at 48VDC.

The power supply is UL and CSA approved. It is protected against overvoltage, overtemperature and short-circuit or overload of the output. The power supply can either be mounted on a DIN rail or "wall" mounted. See also the data-sheet LD0047 which can be downloaded from www.jvl.dk

15.2.3 Other power supplies

JVL offers a wide range of power supplies in the power range 45W to 1.5kW with output voltages 24 and 48VDC. They all use switch-mode technology in order to minimize physical dimensions and for easy adaptation to mains voltages in the range 90 to 240VAC.

The product range covers the following types: PSU05-045, PSU24-075, PSU24-240, PSU48-240, PSU48-800, PSU48-1000, PSU48-1500.

See also the data-sheet LD0058 (overview) or LD0053 (detailed) which can be downloaded from www.jvl.dk.

15.3 Brakes and shaft reinforcement

2 brake units are available for the MIS231 and MIS232 motors. MIS234 has a 10 mm output shaft and the MAB23 can therefore not be mounted. The MAB23x-01 offers a 10mm output shaft and MAB23x-02 offers a 6.35mm output shaft. Both types can be mounted directly on all the MIS231 and MIS232 motors and require 24VDC applied to release the motor

See also the data-sheet LD0055-xx which can be downloaded from www.jvl.dk.

15.4 Gear and brake mounting instruction

15.4.1 Mounting a gear or a brake at the motor

When a gear or a brake is to be mounted on the front end of a motor it is very important that this is done in the right way since a wrong way of mounting may have fatal influence at lifetime of the motor or gear/brake and performance.

Please follow this instruction step by step to make sure that the mounting is done with a good result.

- ① Step 1 - Make sure that the shaft collar is oriented correctly in order to assure that the right tension around the motor shaft is possible.
Hint: Tighten the shaft collar gently just to keep it in the right position.

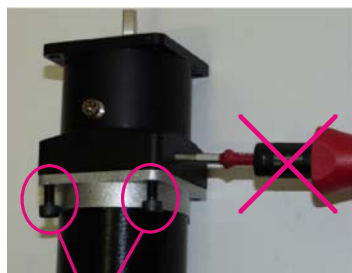


The inner and outer slit is NOT aligned. Make sure they are aligned as shown at right illustration



The inner and outer slit is aligned as they should.

- ② Step 2 - Mount the gear or brake at the motor but make sure to fasten the 4 shaft bolt first before fastening the shaft collar.
Its recommended to use Loctite 278 in the threads to make sure that the bolts stay in place.



Do NOT tighten the shaft collar before the flange bolts are tightend

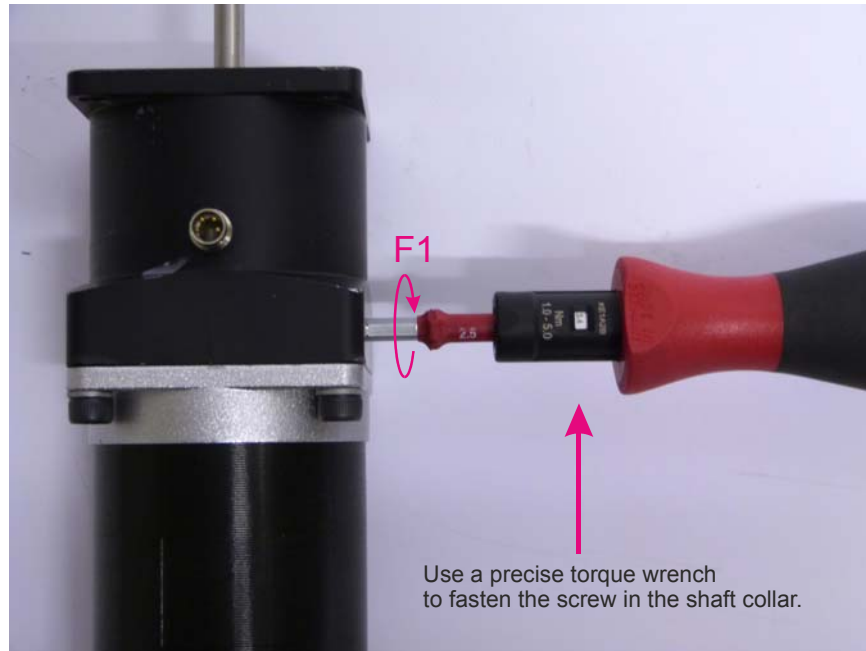


Flange bolts properly mounted and tightend.

TT1536-01GB

15.4 Gear and brake mounting instruction

- 3** Step 3 - Final stage. Fasten the shaft collar with a torque of according to the scheme below.
 Please notice that it can be fatal not to use the specified torque since the shaft may slip over time and cause a position offset.



Gears (Product type to be mounted)

Series	Used with motor type	Tool	Torque (F1)
HTRG05	MAC050 to MAC141 (Ø6.35 shaft)	Hex size 3	5Nm
HTRG05	MIS230-233 (Ø6.35 shaft)	Hex size 3	5Nm
HTRG06	MAC050 to MAC141 (Ø6.35 shaft)	Hex size 3	5Nm
HTRG06	MAC400-402 (Ø14 shaft)	Hex size 3	11Nm
HTRG08	MIS340-341 (Ø9.53 shaft)	Hex size 4	5Nm
HTRG08	MIS342 (Ø14 shaft)	Hex size 5	8Nm
HTRG08	MAC800 (Ø19 shaft)	Hex size 5	11Nm
HTRG10	MAC800 (Ø19 shaft)	Hex size 5	11Nm

Brakes (Product type to be mounted)

Series	Used with motor type	Tool	Torque (F1)
MAB23x	MAC050 to MAC141 (Ø6.35 shaft)	Hex size 2.5	2Nm
MAB23x	MIS230-233 (Ø6.35 shaft)	Hex size 2.5	2Nm
MAB34x	MIS340-341 (Ø9.53 shaft)	Hex size 3	5Nm
			TT1537-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
1	PROG_VERSION	16bit	R	-	*	Major*16 + Minor + 16384	The firmware version. The Bit 14 is set to indicate that the type is SMC75.	"Status bar"
2	MODE_REG	16bit	R/W	0, 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, 14, 15	0	-	Controls the operating mode of the motor. 0: Passive 1: Velocity mode 2: Position mode 3: Gear mode 11: Stop (used internally) 13: Zero search type 1 14: Zero search type 2 15: Safe mode (don't set directly)	Current Mode
3	P_SOLL	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	The desired position. When in position mode, the motor will move to this position. This value can be changed at any time.	Position
								TT2440-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
5	V_SOLL	16bit	R/W	-1023-1023	250	RPM	The maximum allowed velocity. When in velocity mode the motor will run constantly at this velocity. Specify a negative velocity to invert the direction. This value can be changed at any time.	Max velocity
6	A_SOLL	16bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s ²	The acceleration/deceleration ramp to use. If this value is changed during movement it will first be active when the motor stops or changes direction. A value of 105 = 1000 RPM/s ²	Acceleration
7	RUN_CURRENT	16bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87 mA	Current to use when the motor is running.	Running Current
8	STANDBY_TIME	16bit	R/W	1-65535	500	ms	Number of milliseconds before changing to standby current.	Standby Time
9	STANDBY_CURRENT	16bit	R/W	0-511	128	5.87 mA	The standby current.	Standby Current
10	P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	The actual position. This value can be changed at any time.	Actual position
12	V_IST	16bit	R	0-1023	-	RPM	The current velocity.	Actual velocity
								TT2441-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
14	GEAR1	16bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	1600	Steps	The multiplier of the gear factor	Output
15	GEAR2	16bit	R/W	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	2000	Counts	The divider of the gear factor	Input
16	ENCODER_POS	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	If the encoder option is installed, this show the position feedback from the encoder.	Encoder position
18	INPUTS	16bit	R	-	-	Special	The current status of the digital inputs.	Inputs
19	OUTPUTS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	The current status of the digital outputs, can be written to change the outputs.	Outputs
20	FLWERR	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	When the encoder option is installed this show encoder deviation from the calculated position (P_IST).	Follow error
22	FLWERRMAX	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	The maximum allowed value in FLWERR before an error is triggered. If FLWERRMAX = 0, the error is disabled.	Follow error max

TT2442-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
24	COMMAND	16bit	R/W	FastMac commands: 0-127 Other: 256-	0	-	Used to issue commands to the motor. 0-128 is the normal FastMac commands, where only a subset is implemented in SMC75. Commands: 256: Activates new Baudrate 257: Synkronize position with encoder 258: Calibrate internal encoder 259-266: Reserved, do not use 267: Reset 268: Save in flash and reset 270-300: Production test, do not use 320: Init SSI encoder feature 321: Read SSI encoder	N/A
25	STATUSBITS	16bit	R	-	-	Special	Status bits: Bit 0: Reserved Bit 1: AutoCorrection active Bit 2: In Physical Position Bit 3: At velocity Bit 4: In position Bit 5: Accelerating Bit 6: Decelerating Bit 7: Zero search done Bit 8-15: Reserved	Run Status

TT2443-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
26	TEMP	16bit	R		-	-2.27 – uses offset	Temperature measured inside the motor. See the detailed description for information on the value scaling.	Temperature
27	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	
28	MIN_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Negative software position limit	Position limit min
30	MAX_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Positive software position limit	Position limit max
32	ACC_EMERG	16bit	R/W	1-65535	10000	9.54 RPM/s	Acceleration to use when performing an emergency stop when an error has occurred.	Error acceleration
33	IN_POSITION_WINDOW	16bit	R/W	0-65535	5	Steps	Selects how close the internal encoder position must be to P_SOLL to set the InPhysicalPosition status bit and prevent further AutoCorrection.	
34	IN_POSITION_COUNT	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	Counts	The number of times to attempt AutoCorrection. A value of zero disables AutoCorrection.	

TT2444-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
35	ERR_BITS	16bit	R/W		0	Special	<p>Error bits: In general the motor will be set in passive mode if any error occur.</p> <p>Bit 0: General error (always set together with another error bit). Bit 1: Follow error. Bit 2: Output driver error. Bit 3: Position Limit error. Bit 4: Low bus voltage error. Bit 5: Over voltage error Bit 6: Temperature too high Temperature has passed 90°C. Bit 7: Internal error (Self diagnostics failed).</p>	Errors
36	WARN_BITS	16bit	R/W		0	Special	<p>Warning bits: Bit 0: Positive limit active Bit 1: Negative limit active Bit 2: Positive limit has been active Bit 3: Negative limit has been active Bit 4: Low bus voltage Bit 5: Reserved Bit 6: Temperature has been above 80°C</p>	Warnings

TT2445-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
37	STARTMODE	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	The motor will change to this mode after powerup. This is also the mode that is used after a zero search is completed. See also MODE_REG (reg 1) for a list of possible modes.	Startup mode
38	P_HOME	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	The found zero point is offset with this value.	Zero search position
40	V_HOME	16bit	R/W	-1023-1023	-50	RPM	The velocity to use during zero search. Set a negative velocity to search in the negativ direction.	Zero search velocity
41	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	
42	HOMEMODE	16bit	R/W	0,13,14	0	-	Select the zero search that should start on powerup.	Zero search mode
43-45	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	
46	AbsEncoder Pos	16bit	R	0-1023		Counts	Last value read from the built-in absolute magnetic encoder.	Abs. Encoder Position
47	SSI_Data	32bit	R	Depends on SSI encoder	0	Counts	Last value read from an external SSI encoder using the RS422 interface.	SSI Encoder Value
49-64	Pn	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	8 Position registers.	Position n (Pn)

TT2446-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
65-72	Vn	16bit	R/W	0-1023	250	RPM	8 Velocity registers	Velocity n (Vn)
73-76	An	16bit	R/W	1-65535	131	9.54 RPM/s ²	4 Acceleration registers	Acceleration n (An)
77-80	Tn	16bit	R/W	0-511	511	5.87 mA	4 Run current registers	Current n (Tn)
81-88	Analog-Filtered	16bit	R	0-1023	0	4.888mV	The voltage on inputs 1 to 8 after being filtered in firmware. See the AFZUP_xxx registers for filter parameters. 5V is equal to a value of 1023.	N/A
89-96	AnalogInput	16bit	R	0-1023	-	4.888mV	The unfiltered voltage on inputs 1 to 8. 5V is equal to a value of 1023.	N/A
97	BUSVOL	16bit	R	0-1023	-	109mV	Bus voltage	Bus voltage
98	MIN_BUSVOL	16bit	R/W	0-1023	15	109mV	Trigger point for under voltage	Min bus voltage
99	ENCODER_TYPE	16bit	R	0-10	-	-	Internal encoder resolution	"Tooltip on motor"
100	AFZUP_WriteBits	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bits 0.7: Bitmask for which of the analog inputs that will use the current value of the ConfMin/Max, MaxSlope and Filter registers. Bit 15: Set when values have been copied and used.	N/A – handled on the Filter Setup screen.

TT2447-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
101	AFZUP_ReadIndex	16bit	R/W	0, 1-8, 32768-32775	0	Special	Bits 0-7: Index (1-8) of the analog input whose ConfMin/Max, MaxSlope and filter values to load into the corresponding AFZUO_XXX registers (for read-back). Bit 15 gets set after the registers have been updated.	N/A – handled on the Filter Setup screen.
102	AFZUP_ConfMin	16bit	R/W	0-1022	0	4.888 mV	Minimum confidence limit for analog inputs.	Confidence Min
103	AFZUP_ConfMax	16bit	R/W	1-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Maximum confidence limit for analog inputs.	Confidence Max
104	AFZUP_MaxSlope	16bit	R/W	2-1023	1023	4.888 mV	Maximum slope limit for analog inputs.	Max Slope
105	AFZUP_Filter	16bit	R/W	1-64	64	64th of new sample	Filter value for analog inputs.	Filter (on the Filter Setup screen)
106	FilterStatus	16bit	R	0-65535	0		Individual status bits for 50% of samples outside confidence limits (high 8 bits) and 50% of samples violated the slope limit. (low 8 bits)	N/A (shown graphically)

TT2448-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
107	SSI_Setup1	16bit	R/W	bitmask	Bits 4:0 bitcount, bits 14:8 clockfrq, Bit 15 disable interrupt	-	Selects SSI frame length, clock frequency and interrupt control.	Number of Data bits, Clock Frequency, Disable interrupt when reading SSI
108	PulseDir-Mask	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	Bitmask	Bits 0-7: Outputs for Pulse out. Bits 8-15: Outputs for Direction out. Register 109, PulseDirMode, enables these outputs in modes 1 and 2.	Pulse signal Direction signal
109	PulseDir-Mode	16bit	R/W	0-2	0	-	Selects if the pulse and direction signals should be used only internally in the motor (0), externally only (1) or both internally and externally (2). Enables register 108, PulseDirMask.	Pulse/Direction mode
110	SettlingTime	16bit	R/W	0-32676	0	ms	Number of milliseconds to wait after an AutoCorrection attempt before testing for the position being within the target window.	Settling time between retries

TT2448-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
111	SSL_Setup2	16bit	R/W	bitfields	Bits 7:0 prepare time, Bits 15:8 wait time	us	Selects SSI prepare time and wait time	Prepare time (Clk to Data)
112 - 115	SAMPLE1-4	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	Select what register(s) to sample	N/A
116	REC_CNT	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	Number of samples to make	N/A
117	S_TIME	16bit	R/W	-	1	ms	Sampletime	N/A
118	S_CONTROL	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	Controls the sample system	N/A
119	BUF_SIZE	16bit	R	-	-	-	The number of samples the buffer can hold (unused as of FW version 3_09)	N/A
120	INDEX_OFFSET	16bit	R	0-1599	-	Steps	The position of the zero sensor relative to the encoder index. This is set after a zero search where the index is used.	Tests -
121	Modbus Setup	16bit	R/W	bitfields	0	-	Selects configuration of the Modbus protocol, that can be used instead of the MacTalk protocol	-

TT2450-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
122	HOME_BITS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bits to control homing: Bit 0: Search for index. Bit 1: Change direction on limit. Bit 2: Search for opposite side of sensor. Bit 3: Use Limit switch as sensor. Bit 4: Ignore switch (Used for searching only for index).	Advanced – Zero search
123	Reserved	16bit	R/W	-	-	-	Reserved	N/A
124	SETUP_BITS	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bit 0: Invert direction. Bit 1: Don't start program after power up. Bit 3,2: Select encoder input type. 0 = Disabled, 1 = Quadrature, 2 = Puls/direction Bit 4: Enable DSP 402 support Bit 5: Synchronize to encoder after passive	Don't start program after power up Invert motor direction External Encoder Enable CanOpen DSP 402 Support Auto encoder synchronize
125	IOSETUP	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bit 0-7 sets the I/O active level. Bit 8-15 enables the I/O as an output.	Inputs/Outputs

TT2451-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
126	TURNTABLE_MODE	16bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Configures the motor to operate in one of three Turn Table modes: 0=disabled (linear position), 1=Only move in positive direction, 2=Only move in negative direction, 3=Take shortest route. Enables Register 127.	Turn table - mode
127	TURNTABLE_SIZE	32bit	R/W	-	0	Steps	Size of the Turn Table when in turntable mode, enabled by register 126.	Turn table - size
129	NL_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for Negative limit input.	Dedicated inputs - Negative limit input
130	PL_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for Positive limit input.	Dedicated inputs - Positive limit input
131	Reserved	16bit	R/W	-	0	-	-	-
132	HOME_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for home sensor input.	Dedicated inputs - Home input
133	CAN_PDO21Reg1	16bit	R/W	-	-	-	Used for dynamically selectable register access through PDO21	-
134	CAN_PDO21Reg2	16bit	R/W	-	-	-	Used for dynamically selectable register access through PDO21	-
135	INPUT_FILTER_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for the digital inputs with input filter. Bits set use the input filter time in register 136, bits clear use a fixed update time of 100 us.	IOx digital input filter enabled

TT2452-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
136	INPUT_FILTER_CNT	16bit	R/W	-	5	ms	The number of milliseconds the filtered digital inputs must be stable before accepting a change.	Input filter time
137	INPOS_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Output mask for In position output	Dedicated outputs - In position
138	ERROR_MASK	16bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Output mask for error output.	Dedicated outputs - Error
139	FBU_OkVoltage	16bit	R/W	Depends on FBU_Input	-	-	Flash Backup system, Voltage to consider the system powered up	-
140	FBU_OkCount	16bit	R/W	0-(2 ¹⁶ -1)	10000	Counts	Flash Backup system, Number of times the voltage must have been measured to be above FBU_OkVoltage to consider the system powered up and enable shutdown saving.	-
141	FBU_SaveVoltage	16bit	R/W	Depends on FBU_Input	-	-	Flash Backup system, Voltage to trigger saving of positions and other data into flash and then halt.	-
142	FBU_Input	16bit	R/W	0-12	-	-	Flash Backup system, Seelcts which analog input to use to measure FBU voltages.	-
143	Reserved	16bit	R/W	-	-	-	-	-

TT2453-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
144	P_NEW	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	Used with FastMac commands 23 and 24 for changing both the actual and requested position in one operation either absolute or relative.	N/A
146	BAUD_RATE	16bit	R/W	0-5	1	-	The baud rate on the serial port. 0 : 9600 baud 1 : 19200 baud (default) 2 : 38400 baud 3 : 57600 baud 4 : 115200 baud 5 : 230400 baud 6 : 460800 baud 7 : 921600 baud	Baud rate
147	TX_DELAY	16bit	R/W	1-255	15	Bits	The time to wait before the response is transmitted. The unit corresponds to the time of one bit at the current baud rate.	Transmit delay
148	GROUP_ID	16bit	R/W	0-255	-	-	The group id of the motor	Group Id
149	GROUP_SEQ	16bit	R	0-255	-	-	The last received group write sequence.	N/A
150	MY_ADDR	16bit	R/W	0-254	-	-	The motor address.	Motor address

TT2454-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
151	MOTORTYPE	16bit	R	64-xx	-	-	The motor type. 64: SMC75 65: MIS231 66: MIS232 67: MIS234	"Status bar"
152	SERIAL-NUMBER	32bit	R	-	-	-	The serial number of the motor.	"Status bar"
154	CHECKSUM	32bit	R	0-65535	-	-	Firmware checksum	
156	HARDWARE_REV	16bit	R	0-65535	-	Major* 16 + Minor + 16384	The revision of the hardware	"Tooltip on motor"
157	MAX_VOLTAGE	16bit	R	0-100	*	Volt	The maximum allowed voltage on the bus. If the bus voltage exceeds this value, the motor will go in error.	"Tooltip on motor"
158	AVAILABLE_IO	16bit	R	-	-	IO Mask	Defines what IO that are available on the connector – programmed during manufacturing.	N/A
159	BOOT-LOADER_VER	16bit	R	0-65535	-	Major* 16 + Minor + 16384	The version of the bootloader	"Tooltip on motor"
160	NOTSAVED	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	This register is not used internally, but will always be 0 after poweron. Please notice that MacTalk uses this register.	N/A

TT2455-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
161 - 164	Reserved							
165	OPTIONS_ BITS	16bit	R	0-65535	-	-	This register contains information about what options that are available. Bit 0-7 defines the options available in the hardware (or licensed). Bit 8-15 defines the options available in the firmware. Bit 0,8 : CanOpen fieldbus Bit 1,9 : DeviceNet fieldbus	"Tooltip on motor"
166	FBUS_ NODEID	16bit	R/W	0-255	5	-	The nodeid on the CanOpen fieldbus interface.	Fieldbus – Node Id
167	FBUS_ BAUD	16bit	R/W	0-8	2	-	The baudrate used on the CanOpen fieldbus interface. 0 : 1000 kbit/s 1 : 800 kbit/s (unsupported) 2 : 500 kbit/s 3 : 250 kbit/s 4 : 125 kbit/s 5 : 100 kbit/s 6 : 50 kbit/s 7 : 20 kbit/s 8 : 10 kbit/s	Fieldbus – Baud rate

TT2456-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
168	CAN_Error-Counters	16bit	R	0-65535	0	Counts	Two separate counters for the numbers of errors detected on the CAN line during reception and reception. Useful for evaluating the noise levels and cable/cabling quality.	-
169	Reserved	16bit	-	-	-	-	-	-
170	EXT_ ENCODER	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	This register counts the encoder input on IN1+IN2. The type of input is selected with SETUP_ BITS bit 2+3.	External encoder
172	EXT_ ENCODER_ VEL	16bit	R	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	-	Counts/16ms	This register is updated with the velocity of the external encoder input. The velocity is measured every 16ms.	External encoder Velocity
173 - 179	Reserved	16bit	-	-	-	-		

TT2457-01GB

16.1 MIS23x & SMC75 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
The following parameters are only available when the CanOpen option is installed and only used for DSP-402								
180	ControlWord	16bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 6040 subindex 0	
181	StatusWord	16bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 6041 subindex 0	
182	ModeOfOperation	16bit	R/W	0-255	0	-	Object 6060 subindex 0	
183	ModeOfOperation Display	16bit	R	0-255	0	-	Object 6061 subindex 0	
184	TargetPosition	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 607A subindex 0	
186	ActualPosition	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 6064 subindex 0	
188	TargetVelocity	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 60FF subindex 0	
190	ActualVelocity	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 606C subindex 0	
192	DigitalOutputs	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FE subindex 1 (Low 16bit)	
194	DigitalInput	32bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FD subindex 1 (Low 16bit)	
<end of CANopen DSP402 section>								

TT2458-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
196	InternalCV	32bit	-	-	-	-	Diagnostics data for the internal stepper pulse generation	
198	DecSteps	32bit	-	-	-	-	Diagnostics data for the internal stepper pulse generation	
200	ControlBits	32bit	-	-	-	-	Diagnostics data for internal operation.	
202	Ticks	32bit	R	$0-(2^{32}-1)$	0	Counts	Free running counter that increments by one every 1 ms.	
204	CANopen_Data	32bit	-	-	-	-	Debug data for CANopen communications – unused through FW version 3.08.	
206 - 223	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NOTE Register 224 through 255 are currently used to hold the configurations for analog input filtering of IO1-8. These data should be accessed indirectly via the AFZUP_xxx registers, because registers 224-255 may be moved to another location in future firmware versions.								
224 - 255	Reserved							

TT2459-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
1	PROG_VERSION	32bit	R	-	-	Major*16 + Minor + 16384 + 17*2^14	The firmware version. The Bit 14 is set to indicate that the type is a stepper motor controller, while bits [19:14] are set to the specific motor type, where 17 means SMC85xx.	"Status bar"
2	MODE_REG	32bit	R/W	0, 1, 2, 13, 14	0	-	Controls the operating mode of the motor. 0 : Passive 1 : Velocity mode 2 : Position mode 13 : Zero search type 1 14 : Zero search type 2	Current Mode
3	P_SOLL	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	The desired position. When in position mode, the motor will move to this position. This value can be changed at any time.	Position
4	Reserved						(intended for 64-bit P_SOLL hi-word)	
5	V_SOLL	32bit	R/W	-3,000.00- 3,000.00	100	0.01 RPM	The maximum allowed velocity. When in velocity mode the motor will run constantly at this velocity. Specify a negative velocity to invert the direction. This value can be changed at any time. Example: The value 25000 selects 250 RPM	Max velocity

TT2400-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
6	A_SOLL	32bit	R/W	1-500,000	1000	RPM/s ²	The acceleration/deceleration ramp to use. If this value is changed during movement it will first be active when the motor stops or changes direction.	Acceleration
7	RUN_CURRENT	32bit	R/W	0-1533	511	C: 5.87 mA B: 3.91 mA A: 1.96 mA	Current to use when the motor is running. The unit depends on the driver: C = 9 A, B = 6 A, A = 3 A.	Running Current
8	STANDBY_TIME	32bit	R/W	1-65535	500	ms	Number of milliseconds before changing to standby current.	Standby Time
9	STANDBY_CURRENT	32bit	R/W	0-1533	128	C: 5.87 mA B: 3.91 mA A: 1.96 mA	The standby current. The unit depends on the driver: C = 9 A, B = 6 A, A = 3 A.	Standby Current
10	P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	The actual position. This value can be changed at any time.	Actual position
11	Reserved							
12	V_IST	32bit	R	-3000.00 - 3000.00	-	0.01 RPM	The current velocity.	Actual velocity
13	V_START	32bit	R/W	1-3000.00	1.00	0.01 RPM	The start velocity. The motor will start the acceleration at this velocity.	Start velocity
14	(GEAR1)	32bit	R/W	$(-215)-(215-1)$	1600	Counts	The multiplier of the gear factor	Output
15	(GEAR2)	32bit	R/W	$(-215)-(215-1)$	2000	Counts	The divider of the gear factor	Input
16	ENCODER_POS	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	If the encoder option is installed, this shows the position feedback from the encoder.	Encoder position
17	Reserved							

TT2401-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
18	INPUTS	32bit	R	-	-	Special	The current status of the digital inputs.	"Status bar"
19	OUTPUTS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	The current status of the digital outputs, can be written to change the outputs.	
20	FLWERR	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Steps	When the encoder option is installed this shows encoder deviation from the calculated position (P_IST).	
21	Reserved							
22	FLWERRMAX	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	The maximum allowed value in FLWERR before an error is triggered. If FLWERRMAX = 0, the error is disabled.	
23	Reserved							
24	COMMAND	32bit	R/W	FastMac commands: 0-127 Other: 256-	0	-	Used to issue commands to the motor. 0-128 is the normal FastMac commands, where only a subset is implemented in SMC85. NOTE that not all supported commands are listed here, since some are only for factory use. <i>(Continued next page)</i>	

TT2402-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
							User Commands: 256: Activates new Baudrate 257: Synkronize position with encoder 259-266 : Reserved, do not use 267: Reset 268: Save in flash and reset 269: Save in flash and continue 270-300: Production test, do not use 321: Read SSI encoder value 322: Read SSI encoder value and convert from Gray code to binary	
25	STATUSBITS	32bit	R	-	-	Special	Status bits: Bit 0: Reserved Bit 1: AutoCorrection active Bit 2: In Physical Position Bit 3: At velocity Bit 4: In position Bit 5: Accelerating Bit 6: Decelerating Bit 7: Zero search done Bit 8: PassWord lock Bit 9: Magnetic encoder error Bits 10-15: Reserved	Run Status

TT2403-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
26	TEMP	32bit	R		-	-2.27 – uses offset	Temperature measured inside the motor. See the detailed description for information on the value scaling.	Temperature
27	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	
28	MIN_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Negative software position limit	Position limit min
29	Reserved							
30	MAX_P_IST	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	Positive software position limit	Position limit max
31	Reserved							
32	ACC_EMERG	32bit	R/W	1-500.000	10.000	RPM/s	Acceleration to use when performing an emergency stop when an error has occurred.	Error acceleration
33	IN_POSITION_WINDOW	32bit	R/W	0-32767	5	Steps	Selects how close the internal encoder position must be to P_SOLL to set the InPhysical-Position status bit and prevent further AutoCorrection.	
34	IN_POSITION_COUNT	32bit	R/W	0-100	0	Counts	The number of times to attempt AutoCorrection. A value of zero disables AutoCorrection.	

TT2404-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
35	ERR_BITS	32bit	R/W		0	Special	Error bits: Bit 0: General error (always set together with another error bit) Bit 1: Follow error Bit 2: Output driver error Bit 3: Position Limit error Bit 4: Low bus voltage error Bit 5: Over voltage error Bit 6: Temperature >90 °C Bit 7: Internal error (Self diagnostics failed) Bit 8: Encoder lost position Bit 9: Reed sensor counting error Bit 10: No comm. to encoder Bit 11: External encoder error	Errors
36	WARN_BITS	32bit	R/W		0	Special	Warning bits: Bit 0: Positive limit active Bit 1: Negative limit active Bit 2: Positive limit has been active Bit 3: Negative limit has been active Bit 4: Low bus voltage Bit 5: Reserved Bit 6: Temperature >80 °C	Warnings

TT2405-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
37	STARTMODE	32bit	R/W	0, 1, 2, 3	0	-	The motor will change to this mode after powerup. This is also the mode that is used after a zero search is completed. See MODE_REG for a list of possible modes.	Startup mode
38	P_HOME	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Steps	The found zero point is offset with this value.	Zero search position
39	Reserved							
40	V_HOME	32bit	R/W	-3000.00-3000.00	-50	0.01 RPM	The velocity to use during zero search. Set a negative velocity to search in the negativ direction.	Zero search velocity
41	T_HOME	32bit	R/W	-	-	-	-	
42	HOMEMODE	32bit	R/W	0,13,14	0	-	Select the zero search that should start on powerup.	Zero search mode
43	P_REG_P	32bit	R/W	1-8	0		Planned - Not supported yet!	
44	V_REG_P	32bit	R/W	1-8	0		Planned - Not supported yet!	
45	A_REG_P	32bit	R/W	1-4	0		Planned - Not supported yet!	
46	AbsEncPos	32bit	R	0..409600	0	Steps	The position last read from the internal magnetic encoder. This is the absolute single-turn position.	
47	EXTENCODER	32bit	R	$(-215)-(215-1)$	0	Counts	The value from an external encoder, eg. SSI.	SSI Encoder value
48	FlexRegister	16bit	R	-	0	-	A mix of 16 bits from different registers. The user can set this up.	
49-64	Pn	32bit	R/W	$(-231)-(231-1)$	0	Steps	8 Position registers.	Position n (Pn)

TT2406-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
65-72	Vn	32bit	R/W	0-3000.00		0.01 RPM	8 Velocity registers	Velocity n (Vn)
73-76	An	32bit	R/W	1-500,000		RPM/s ²	4 Acceleration registers	Acceleration n (An)
77-80	Tn	32bit	R/W	0-1533	511	5.87 mA	4 Run current registers	Current n (Tn)
81-88	Analog Filtered	32bit	R	0-4095	0	1.221 mV	The voltage on inputs 1 to 8 after being filtered in firmware. See the AFZUP_xxx registers for filter parameters. 5V is equal to a value of 4095. Filtered values planned but not supported yet!	N/A
89-96	AnalogInput	32bit	R	0-4095	-	1.221 mV	The unfiltered voltage on inputs 1 to 8. 5V is equal to a value of 4095.	N/A
97	BUSVOL	32bit	R	0-4095	-	26.525 mV	Bus voltage	Bus voltage
98	MIN_BUSVOL	32bit	R/W	0-4095	15	26.525 mV	Trigger point for under voltage	Min bus voltage
99	ENCODER_TYPE	32bit	R	0-10	-	-	Internal encoder resolution	"Tooltip on motor"
100	AFZUP_Write Bits	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bits 0.7: Bitmask for which of the analog inputs that will use the current value of the ConfMin/Max, MaxSlope and Filter registers. Bit 15: Set when values have been copied and used.	N/A – handled on the Filter Setup screen.

TT2407-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
101	AFZUP_ReadIndex	32bit	R/W	0, 1-8, 32768-32775	0	Special	Bits 0-7: Index (1-8) of the analog input whose ConfMin/Max, MaxSlope and filter values to load into the corresponding AFZUO_xxx registers (for read-back). Bit 15 gets set after the registers have been updated.	N/A – handled on the Filter Setup screen.
102	AFZUP_Conf Min	32bit	R/W	0-4094	0	1.221 mV	Minimum confidence limit for analog inputs.	Confidence Min
103	AFZUP_Conf Max	32bit	R/W	1-4095	4095	1.221 mV	Maximum confidence limit for analog inputs.	Confidence Max
104	AFZUP_MaxSlope	32bit	R/W	2-4095	4095	1.221 mV	Maximum slope limit for analog inputs.	Max Slope
105	AFZUP_Filter	32bit	R/W	1-64	64	64 th of new sample	Filter value for analog inputs.	Filter (on the Filter Setup screen)
106	FilterStatus	32bit	R	0-65535	0		Individual status bits for 50% of samples outside confidence limits (high 8 bits) and 50% of samples violated the slope limit. (low 8 bits)	N/A (shown graphically)
107	SSI_Setup1	32bit	R/W	-	-	Special	SSI setup bits: Bit 0-4: No. of data bits Bit 5-7: No. of samples Bit 8-15: SSI clk. frequency Bit 16-28: Max. sample deviation Bit 29-31: Read retries	SSI Encoder setup

TT2408-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
108	PulseDirMask	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	Bitmask	Bits 0-7: Outputs for Pulse out. Bits 8-15: Outputs for Direction out. Register 109, PulseDirMode, enables these outputs in modes 1 and 2. NOT supported in SMC85 yet!	Pulse signal Direction signal
109	PulseDirMode	32bit	R/W	0-2	0	-	Selects if the pulse and direction signals should be used only internally in the motor (0), externally only (1) or both internally and externally (2). Enables register 108, PulseDirMask. NOT supported in SMC85 yet!	Pulse/Direction mode
110	SettlingTime	32bit	R/W	0-32676	0	ms	Number of milliseconds to wait after an AutoCorrection attempt before testing for the position being within the target window. AutoCorrection not supported in SMC85 yet!	Settling time between retries
111	SSI_Setup2	32bit	R/W	-	-	Special	SSI setup bits: Bit 0-7: Prepare time Bit 8: Gray to bin conversion	SSI Encoder setup
112-115	SAMPLE1-4	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	Select what register(s) to sample – part of the sample/scope function.	N/A

TT2409-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
116	REC_CNT	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	Number of samples to make – part of the scope/sample function.	N/A
117	S_TIME	32bit	R/W	-	1	ms	Sampletime – part of the scope/sample function.	N/A
118	S_CONTROL	32bit	R/W	-	0	-	Controls the scope/sample system.	N/A
119	(BUF_SIZE)	32bit	R	-	-	-	The number of samples the buffer can hold. Planned – but not supported yet!	N/A
120	INDEX_OFFSET	32bit	R	0-1599	-	Steps	The position of the zero sensor relative to the encoder index. This is set after a zero search where the index is used.	Tests -
121	Reserved	32bit		-	-	-		
122	Zero_Search_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bits to control Zero Search: Bit 0: Search for index. Bit 1: Change direction on limit. Bit 2: Search for opposite side of sensor. Bit 3: Not available at MIS34x Bit 4: Ignore switch (Used for searching only for index). Bit 5: Disable the 60 s Zero Search time out.	Advanced – Zero search
123	ERR_ACTION	32bit	R/W	-	-	-	Reserved	N/A

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
124	SETUP_BITS	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bit 0: Invert direction. Bit 1: Don't start program after power up. Bit 2-3: Encoder input type Bit 4: Enable DSP 402 support Bit 5: Synchronize to encoder after passive Bit 6: In phys. Position Bit 7: Encoder A out Bit 8: Encoder B out Bit 9: Encoder I out Bit 10: Transfer encoder to P_IST Bit 11: Multiturn Bit 12: KeepExtEncoder Bit 13: KeepSSValue Bit 14: Use Beckhoff Bit 16: ExtEncoderDirection Bit 17: Disable Error on Travel limit	0: Invert motor direction 1: Don't start program after power up 2-3: 0 = Disabled, 1 = Quadrature, 2 = Puls/direction 17: No error if position limit is detected
125	IOSETUP	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Bit 0-7 sets the I/O active level. Bit 8-15 enables the I/O as an output.	Inputs/Outputs

TT2411-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
126	(TURNTAB_MODE)	32bit	R/W	-	0	Special	Configures the motor to operate in one of three Turn Table modes: 0=disabled (linear position), 1=Only move in positive direction, 2=Only move in negative direction, 3=Take shortest route. Enables Register 127.	Turn table - mode
127	(TURNTAB_SIZE)	32bit	R/W	-	0	Steps	Size of the Turn Table when in turntable mode, enabled by register 126.	Turn table - size
128	Reserved							
129	(NL_MASK)	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for Negative limit input.	Dedicated inputs - Negative limit input
130	(PL_MASK)	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for Positive limit input.	Dedicated inputs - Positive limit input
131	(SON_MASK)	32bit	R/W	-	0		-	
132	HOME_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for home sensor input(s), each bit set select which I/O 1-8 to use.	Dedicated inputs - Home input
133	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	
134								

TT2412-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
135	INPUT_FILTER_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Input mask for the digital inputs with input filter. Bits set use the input filter time in register 136, bits clear use a fixed update time of 100 us.	IOx digital input filter enabled
136	INPUT_FILTER_CNT	32bit	R/W	-	5	ms	The number of milliseconds the filtered digital inputs must be stable before accepting a change.	Input filter time
137	INPOS_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Output mask for In position output	Dedicated outputs - In position
138	ERROR_MASK	32bit	R/W	-	0	IO Mask	Output mask for error output.	Dedicated outputs - Error
139	ResurOk-Voltage	32-bit	R/W					
140	ResurOk-Count	32-bit	R/W					
141	ResurSave-Voltage	32-bit	R/W					
142	ResurInput	32-bit	R/W					
143	CviVoltage	32-bit-	R	-	-	-	-	
144	P_NEW	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	Counts	Used with FastMac commands 23 and 24 for changing both the actual and requested position in one operation either absolute or relative.	N/A
145	Reserved							

TT2413-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
146	BAUD_RATE	32bit	R/W	0-5	1	-	The baud rate on the serial port. 0 : 9600 baud 1 : 19200 baud (default) 2 : 38400 baud 3 : 57600 baud 4 : 115200 baud 5 : 230400 baud 6 : 460800 baud 7 : 921600 baud	Baud rate
147	(TX_DELAY)	32bit	R/W	1-255	15	Bits	The time to wait before the response is transmitted. The unit corresponds to the time of one bit at the current baud rate.	Transmit delay
148	(GROUP_ID)	32bit	R/W	0-255		-	The group id of the motor – used for the GroupWrite telegram on the MacTalk protocol.	Group Id
149	(GROUP_SEQ)	32bit	R	0-255	-	-	The last received group write sequence – part of the MacTalk serial protocol.	N/A
150	MY_ADDR	32bit	R/W	0-254		-	The motor address. Used on the MacTalk serial protocol.	Motor address

TT2414-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
151	MOTORTYPE	32bit	R	80-83		-	The motor type. 80: SMC85 81: MIS340 82: MIS341 83: MIS342	"Status bar"
152	SERIAL-NUMBER	32bit	R	-	-	-	The serial number of the motor.	"Status bar"
153	Reserved							
154	CHECKSUM	32bit	R	0-65535	-		Firmware checksum	
155	Reserved							
156	HARDWARE_REV	32bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16 + Minor	The revision of the hardware	"Tooltip on motor"
157	MAX_VOLTAGE MAX_CURRENT	32bit	R	0-100 [VDC] 0-9000 [mARMS]	*	Volt	Bit 15..0: Max voltage on bus If the bus voltage exceeds this value, the motor will go in error. Bit 31..16: Full scale motor current in mARMS	"Tooltip on motor"
158	(AVAILABLE_IO)	32bit	R	-	-	IO Mask and max current from 1-1532	Bit 0-15: Defines what IO that are available on the connector – programmed during manufacturing. Bit 16-31: The max current to the motor.	N/A
159	BOOTLOADER_VER	32bit	R	0-65535	-	Major*16 + Minor	The version of the bootloader	"Tooltip on motor"
160	NOTSAVED	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	This register is not used internally, but will always be 0 after power-on. Please notice that MacTalk uses this register.	N/A

TT2415-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
161 -	Reserved							
164								
165	OPTIONS_BITS	32bit	R	0-65535	-	-	This register contains information about what options that are available. Bit 0-7 defines the options available in the hardware (or licensed). Bit 8-15 defines the options available in the firmware. Bit 0,8 : CANopen fieldbus Bit 1,9 : DeviceNet fieldbus	"Tooltip on motor"
166	FBUS_NODEID	32bit	R/W	0-255	5	-	The nodeid on the CANopen fieldbus interface.	Fieldbus – Node Id
167	FBUS_BAUD	32bit	R/W	0-8	2	-	The baudrate used on the CANopen fieldbus interface. 0 : 1000 kbit/s 1 : 800 kbit/s (unsupported) 2 : 500 kbit/s 3 : 250 kbit/s 4 : 125 kbit/s 5 : 100 kbit/s 6 : 50 kbit/s 7 : 20 kbit/s 8 : 10 kbit/s	Fieldbus – Baud rate

TT2416-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
168	ModuleType	32bit	R	0	0	-	Tells which type of module is connected to the 1Mbit/s Modbus channel. 0=No module	
169	Reserved	32bit	-	-	-	-	-	
170	EXT_ENCODER	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	-	Counts	This register counts the encoder input on IN1+IN2. The type of input is selected with SETUP_BITS bit 2+3.	External encoder
171	Reserved							
172	EXT_ENCODER_VEL	32bit	R	$(-2^{15})-(2^{15}-1)$	-	Counts/16 ms	This register is updated with the velocity of the external encoder input. The velocity is measured every 16ms.	External encoder Velocity

TT2417-01GB

16.2 MIS34/43/SMC85 Registers detailed

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
The following parameters are only available when the CanOpen option is installed and only used for DSP-402								
NOTE: CANopen, and thus also DSP-402 is NOT supported in SMC85 yet!								
180	ControlWord	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 6040 subindex 0	
181	StatusWord	32bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 6041 subindex 0	
182	ModeOf- Operation	32bit	R/W	0-255	0	-	Object 6060 subindex 0	
183	ModeOfOper- ationDisplay	32bit	R	0-255	0	-	Object 6061 subindex 0	
184	Target- Position	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 607A subindex 0	
185	Reserved							
186	Actual- Position	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 6064 subindex 0	
187	Reserved							
188	Target- Velocity	32bit	R/W	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 60FF subindex 0	
189	Reserved							
190	ActualVelocity	32bit	R	$(-2^{31})-(2^{31}-1)$	0	-	Object 606C subindex 0	
191	Reserved							
192	Digital- Outputs	32bit	R/W	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FE subindex 1 (Low 16bit)	
193	Reserved							
194	DigitalInput	32bit	R	0-65535	0	-	Object 60FD subindex 1 (Low 16bit)	

TT2418-01GB

Reg	Name	Size	Access	Range	Default	Unit	Description	MacTalk name
195 - 201	Reserved							
Other registers								
202	TICKS	64bit	R/W			ms	Increments at a fixed rate of one count per millisecond. Starts at zero after the motor has been reset	
224 - 231	FlexRegSetup	32bit	R/W		0	-	Each register in this range sets up 2 bits in the FlexRegister 48 = 16 bits in total.	
232	FlexLEDSetup 1	32bit	R/W		0	-	Sets up LED L3 and L2 on the motor.	
233	FlexLEDSetup 2	32bit	R/W		0	-	Sets up LED L1 GREEN and L1 RED on the motor.	
242	V_HOME_CRA WL	32bit	R/W	0-30000	0	0.01 RPM	In Zero Search type 2, the "crawl" velocity is V_HOME/64 by default. If register 242 is !=0, a user defined velocity is used.	Zero search crawl velocity
243	V_HOME_TIM EOUT	32bit	R/W		0	ms	If 0, the Zero Search timeout is 60000 ms. Else the value in this register is used.	Zero search timeout
254	BW_COMP	32bit	R/W		0	-	If 1 (HIGH): Bit 0: FastMac24 will not clear the follow error. Bit 1-31: Not used	

TT2419-01GB

16.3

Velocity accuracy

16.3.1 Velocity accuracy - only MIS23x

When setting a velocity in V_SOLL, the motor will not run at that exact velocity. The exact velocity can be calculated with the following formula:

$$\text{resulting velocity} = \frac{93750 \pm 1.1\%}{\text{Round}\left(\frac{93750}{V_SOLL}\right)}$$

Note: The “Round” function rounds the number to the nearest integer.

Also note that the lowest possible velocity is 1.43 RPM and the highest is 1023 RPM.



















16.3.2 Velocity accuracy - only MIS34x/43x

The velocity can be set in steps of 0.01 RPM and the accuracy of the velocity is better than 200 ppm (quartz controlled)

16.4

Command timing

Each command has a certain execution time. The specified execution time in the following table is the maximum execution time if not using CANopen, serial communication and the motor is disabled. The actual execution may be faster.

Icon	Name	Execution time [μ s]
	Remarks	0
	Set operation mode	60
	Move relative (no velocity, no acceleration) ¹	90
	Move relative + set velocity (no acceleration) ¹	150
	Move relative + set velocity + set acceleration ¹	210
	Move absolute (no velocity, no acceleration) ¹	60
	Move absolute + set velocity (no acceleration) ¹	120
	Move absolute + set velocity + set acceleration ¹	180
	Set single output (high/low)	30
	Set multiple outputs	30*number of outputs
	Unconditional jump	30
	Conditional jump (inputs)	60
	Set a register	60
	Conditional jump (register)	120
	Save position	60
	Set position	90
	Send fastMAC command	30
	Binary command	30

1) The time for all move commands is shown without waiting for in position

16.5 More about program timing

The firmware is structured so that one program instruction is executed for each pass of the main loop, which takes approximately 30 microseconds (μs) without CANopen, without serial communications and when the motor is not running. The Main Loop Time is termed MLT in the following text.

A single program line in MacTalk can generate more than one instruction. For example, assigning a constant value to a register uses two instructions: First load the value to the internal stack and then Store from the stack to the target register. The above table in section 16.4 reflects this operation.

The main loop time will vary depending on a number of factors: The motor velocity, the serial communications speed and load, whether CANopen is installed, and the CANopen communications speed and load.

Simply running the motor will load the motor up to 17% so the MLT becomes $\sim = 37 \mu\text{s}$ at full speed (1023 RPM).

Serial communications on the RS-485 line can load the motor up to 1% at 19.200 baud, which is insignificant, but at the maximum baud rate of 921.600 the communications can load the motor up to 45%, which would result in an MLT of $\sim 60 \mu\text{s}$.

When CANopen firmware is installed, the basic MLT will change from 30 to 90 μs with no communications.

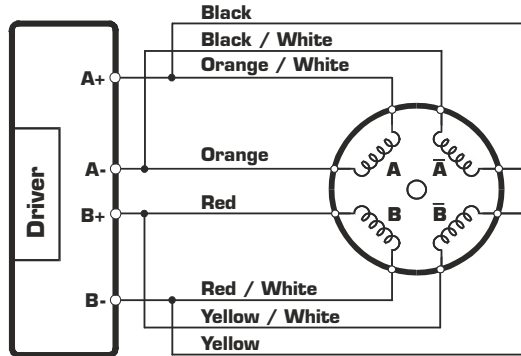
When loading the CANbus with communications, the MLT can rise significantly. For example, when using seven transmit PDOs with an event timer value of 1 ms and a CANbus link speed of 500 kbits/s, the MLT can rise to 150-200 μs . Also using RS-485 communications at high baud rates can result in even longer MLT values. However, this scenario is very unlikely.

Note: In applications where program timing is critical, tests must be performed to ensure that timing is satisfactory when communication is running according to conditions used in production!

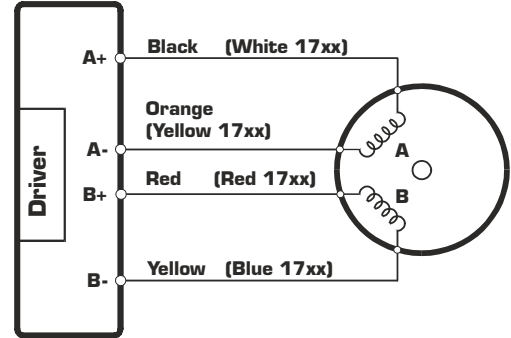
16.6

Motor Connections

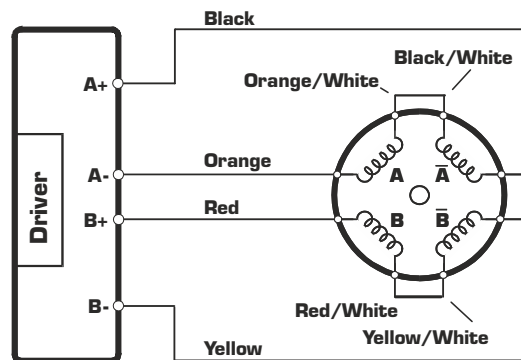
Connection of JVL and MAE motors (parallel). Type MST23x/ MST34x and HY200-xxxx-xxx-x8



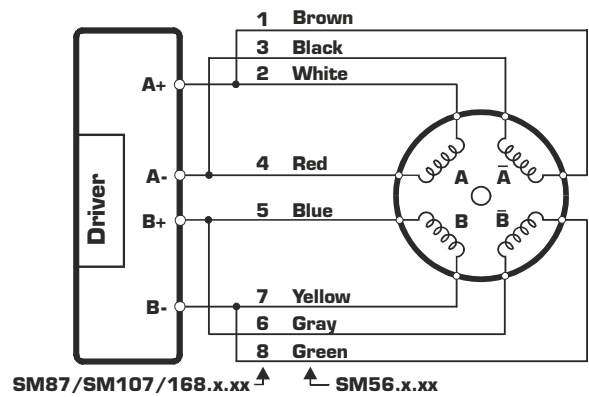
Connection of JVL and MAE 4 wire motors. Type MST17x and HY200-xxxx-xxx-x4



Connection of JVL and MAE motors (serial). Type MST23x/ MST34x and HY200-xxxx-xxx-x8

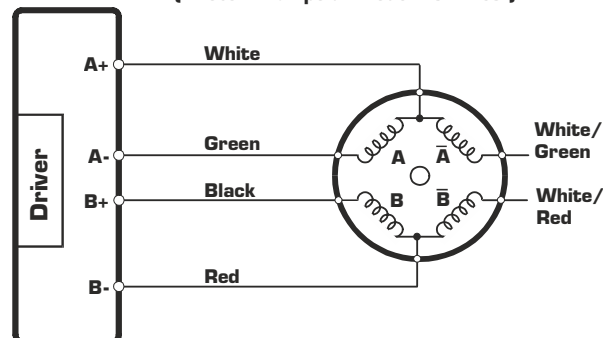


Connection of Zebotronics motor Type : SMxxx.x.xx.x (8 terminals)

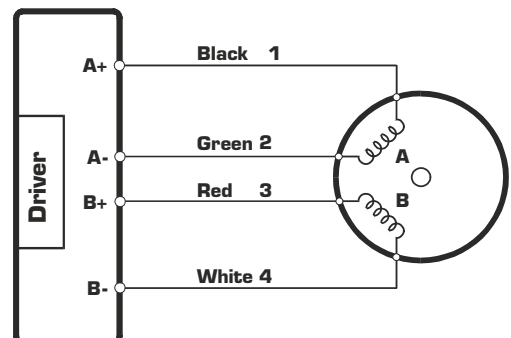


Connection of MAE motor (unipol.) Type HY200-1xxx-xxxxx6

(Motor in unipolar model - 6 wires)



Connection of Zebotronics motor Type : SMxxx.x.xx.x (4 terminals)

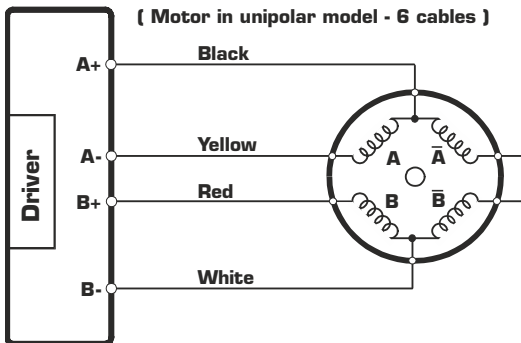


TT0005

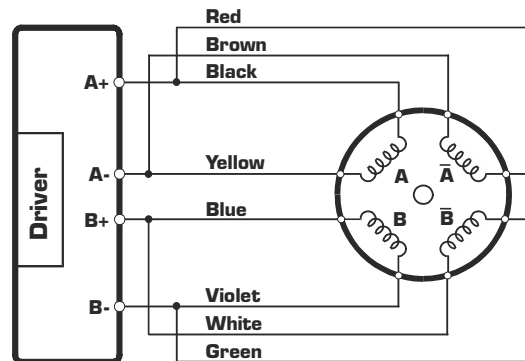
16.6

Motor Connections

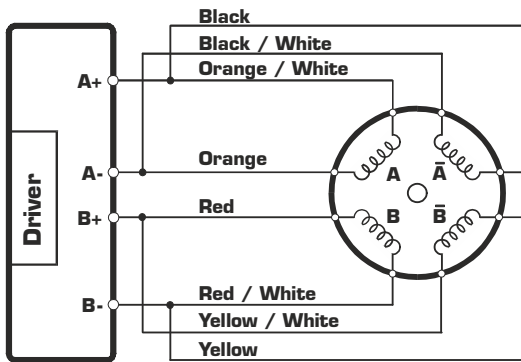
Connection of Vexta motor Type PH2xx.xxx



Connection of Phytron motor Type ZSx.xxx.x,x



Connection of Vexta stepmotor Type : PH2xx-xxx



TT0006

16.7

Serial communication

This section describes control of the SMC75 motor via the serial interface (RS232/RS485).

The communication is not made in ASCII values and it is thus not possible to use programs like Hyper terminal to control the motor.

The interface is RS232 compatible and uses 8 data bits and no parity.

The SMC75 motor is completely controlled by reading and writing to registers.

The registers are numbered 1-255. The width of the registers is 16 bits or 32 bits.

To protect communication from errors, the data is transmitted twice.

First the data byte is transmitted and then an inverted version (255-x) is transmitted.

The easiest way to become familiar with the registers and MacTalk communication is to use the MacRegIO program. This program lists all of the registers, and the serial commands sent and received can be monitored.

16.7.1 Supported commands

Sync	Response Sync	Description
0x50	0x52	Read register
0x51	0x52	Read register block
0x52	0x11 (Acknowledge)	Write register
0x54	0x11 (Acknowledge)	Enter safe mode
0x55	0x11 (Acknowledge)	Exit safe mode
0x56	0x11 (Acknowledge)	Write to flash
0x57	None	Reset controller
0x59	None	Group write register
0x61	0x61	Program status and command
0x62	0x11 (Acknowledge)	Write program flash
0x63	0x63	Read program flash

16.7.2 Read register

This command can read a register. All registers are read as 32-bit. If the register is only 16-bit, the high part must be discarded.

Master sends	SMC75 Response
<Read><Address><RegNum><End>	<Write><MAddress><RegNum><Len><Data><End>

Block description

Block name	Protected	Example	Description
<Read>	No	50h,50h,50h	Read command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<RegNum>	Yes	05h,FAh (RegNum 5)	The register number to read
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination
<Write>	No	52h,52h,52h	Write command
<MAddress>	Yes	00h,FFh (Address 0)	This will always be 0, because this is the address of the master
<RegNum>	Yes	05h,FAh (RegNum 5)	This will always be the same as requested
<Len>	Yes	04h,FBh (Len = 4)	The length will always be 4
<Data>	Yes	E8h,17h, 03h,FCh, 00h, FFh, 00h,FFh (Data = 1000)	The data read from the register
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination

16.7 Serial communication

16.7.3 Read register block

Using this command it is possible to read 64 consecutive registers at once.

Master sends	SMC75 Response
<ReadB><Address><RegNum><End>	<Write><MAddress><RegNum><Len><Data><End>

Block description

Block name	Protected	Example	Description
<ReadB>	No	51h,51h,51h	Read block command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<RegNum>	Yes	05h,FAh (RegNum 5)	The first register to read
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination
<Write>	No	52h,52h,52h	Write command
<MAddress>	Yes	00h,FFh (Address 0)	This will always be 0, because this is the Address of the master
<RegNum>	Yes	05h,FAh (RegNum 5)	This will always be the same as requested
<Len>	Yes	80h,7Fh (Len = 128)	The length will always be 128, so 64 registers is read in each block.
<Data>	Yes	E8h,17h, ..., 03h,FCh	The data read from the registers

16.7.4 Write Register

Using this command, a register can be written.

Controller sends	SMC75 Response
<Write><Address><RegNum><Len><Data><End>	<Accept>

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<Write>	No	52h,52h,52h	Write command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<RegNum>	Yes	05h,FAh (RegNum 5)	The register number to write to
<Len>	Yes	02h,FDh (Len = 2)	The number of data bytes
<Data>	Yes	E8h,17h, 03h,FCh (Data = 1000)	The data to write to the register
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination
<Accept>	No	11h, 11h,11h	Accept from SMC75

16.7.5 Enter safe mode

When this command is sent, the SMC75 switches to safe mode. In safe mode, no program or commands can enable the motor. The mode can only be exited using either an "Exit safe mode" or "Reset" command.

Controller sends	SMC75 response
<EntSafe><Address><End>	<Accept>

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<EntSafe>	No	54h,54h,54h	Enter safe mode command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination
<Accept>	No	11h, 11h,11h	Accept from SMC75

16.7 Serial communication

16.7.6 Exit safe mode

When this command is sent, the SMC75 switches back to normal mode.

Controller sends	SMC75 response
<ExitSafe><Address><End>	<Accept>

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<ExitSafe>	No	55h,55h,55h	Exit safe mode command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination
<Accept>	No	11h, 11h,11h	Accept from SMC75

16.7.7 Write to flash

This command writes the register values to flash memory. The values will then be retained after a power down. The command will only work if the motor is in “Safe mode” After the command is executed, the motor will reset. The response will only be transmitted if the command failed, e.g. if the motor is not in safe mode.

Controller sends	SMC75 response
<WriteFlash><Address><End>	<Accept>

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<WriteFlash>	No	56h,56h,56h	Write to flash command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination
<Accept>	No	11h, 11h,11h	Accept from SMC75

16.7.8 Reset controller

This command resets the SMC75. No response will be transmitted from the SMC75.

Controller sends	SMC75 response
<Reset><Address><End>	None

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<Reset>	No	57h,57h,57h	Reset command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination

16.7 Serial communication

16.7.9 Group write register

Using this command it is possible to write a register in several SMC75s with one command.

The command includes a sequence number which must be changed for each write. This is used so that the same command can be written several times, to ensure that all controllers received it. The last received sequence id can be read in register I48.

Controller sends	SMC75 Response
<GWrite><Group><Sequence><RegNum><Len><Data><End>	None

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<GWrite>	No	59h,59h,59h	Group write command
<Group>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The group id of the SMC75s to write to.
<Sequence>	Yes	04h,FBh (Sequence 4)	The sequence number of the write.
<RegNum>	Yes	05h,FAh (RegNum 5)	The register number to write to
<Len>	Yes	02h,FDh (Len = 2)	The number of data bytes
<Data>	Yes	E8h,17h, 03h,FCh (Data = 1000)	The data to write to the register
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination

16.7.10 Program status and command

Using this command, different actions can be executed. The command also returns some information about the program state.

The table below shows the possible commands:

Com- mand	Data 1	Data 2	Description
0	-	-	No operation
1	-	-	Start program execution
2	-	-	Stop program execution
3	-	-	Pause program execution
4	Start Ad- dress (16bit)	End Ad- dress (16bit)	Run the program until the program pointer is outside the area [Start Address End Address] Then the program is paused
5	Set outputs (8bit)	Clear out- puts (8bit)	Modifies the outputs. The bits set in the "Set outputs" data will be set and cleared for "Clear outputs". Example: The data 0x06,0x01 sets output 2+3 and clears output 1
6			Reserved
7	Size (16 bit)		Prepare the flash for a new program. Data 1 specifies the size of the program in bytes.

The command number is placed in the first command data byte. Data 1 + Data 2 are placed in the following command data bytes.

Controller sends	SMC75 Response
<PStat><Address><Len1><Data1><End>	<PStat><MAddress><Len2><Data2><End>

16.7

Serial communication

Block description

Block Name	Protected	Example	Description
<PStat>	No	61h,61h,61h	Program status command
<Address>	Yes	07h,F8h (Address 7)	The address of the SMC75's to write to.
<Len1>	Yes	01h,FEh (Len = 1)	Length of the command data
<Data1>	Yes	01h,FEh (Start)	Command data
<MAAddress>	Yes	00h,FFh (Address 0)	This will always be 0, because this is the address of the master
<Len2>	Yes	08h,F7h (Len = 8)	The length of the return data
<Data2>	Yes	09h,F6h, (Program state) 00h,FFh, 00h,FFh, (Program pointer) 00h,FFh, (Stack pointer) 00h,FFh, 00h,FFh, (Program checksum) 80h,7Fh, (Inputs) 00h,FFh (Outputs)	Data returned from SMC75
<End>	No	AAh, AAh	Command termination

The returned data has the following format:

Data offset	Size	Description
0	8 bit	Program state. See table below for states.
1	16 bit	Program pointer. The current location of the program pointer.
3	8 bit	Stack pointer
4	16 bit	Program checksum. This checksum is calculated when the program is started.
6	8 bit	Input status.
7	8 bit	Output status

Program states:

Program state	Name	Description
0	Passive	The program execution is stopped. This state is only entered shortly at power-up.
1	Running	The program execution is running
2	Single Step	A single step is in progress. The program will run until the selected program position is reached.
3	Paused	The program execution is paused, but can be resumed again.
4	Stack Overflow	The stack pointer has overflowed
5	Program Overflow	The program pointer has overflowed.
6	Invalid Ins.	An invalid instruction is encountered in the program.
7	Stopped	The program execution is stopped.
8	Com. Error	Internal communication error has occurred. This cannot happen on SMC75.
9	Starting Program	Program execution is being prepared. After this is completed the state will change to running.
10	Flash Error	The program data is corrupted.
11	Flash Checksum Error	The program data checksum is incorrect.

16.8

MIS Ordering Information

QuickStep		MISxxx Motor Integrated Stepper motor - Part number system											
MIS	Size	Motor type	Generation	IP and shaft	Connection	Feedback	Driver Technology	Coating	Step/resolution	mA in driver	Input format	Standby current ratio	
	231	A	1	M5	NO	75	#	#	##	D	3		Revision Nov 2010
													B001 custom made for customer. See special folder
													01 to
													31 Standby current ratio(03 = 1/3 standby current) #
													D 24V NPN inputs
													E 24V PNP inputs
													F 5V inputs
													xx specify mA*100/phase. See SMD73 datasheet
													# No driver #
													1 1/11 step (with 200step/rev motor 200 pulses/rev)
													2 1/2 step (with 200step/rev motor 400 pulses/rev)
													4 1/4 step (with 200step/rev motor 800 pulses/rev)
													5 1/5 step (with 200step/rev motor 1000 pulses/rev)
													8 1/8 step (with 200step/rev motor 1600 pulses/rev)
													# Normal. No coating. Standard #
													KIT Kit for MIS23xxM5 with all cables and PA0160 test IO boks
													M Coating of PCB
													73 SMD73 driver 15-28VDC. Pulse and direction driver (Only orders more than 10 pcs. See note1)
													74 SMD74 Driver 12-48VDC based on SMD73 technology but up to 48VDC supply voltage
													75 SMC75 controller with MAC protocol. 12-48VDC and optional encoder #
													85 SMC85 controller 12-80VDC and new high resolution driver
													NO No feedback
													H2 Magnetic encoder feedback. 256x4 pulses/rev. Only SMC75, SMC85, MIS23x and MIS34x
													H3 Absolute multturn encoder magnetic feedback. Only SMC85 and MIS34x
													M1 M12 1 pcs. 5pin male. SMD73 pulse/direction driver.
													M2 M12 2 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, 4IOA), SMC75
													M3 M12 3 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin female (RS485), SMC75
													M4 M12 3 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA5-8), SMC75
													M5 M12 4 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin female (RS485), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA 5-8), SMC75
													M6 M12 4 pcs. CANopen: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA 5-8), 5 pin male (CAN) SMC75
													M7 M12 4 pcs. DeviceNet: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA 5-8), 5 pin male (CAN) SMC75
													M8 M12 4 pcs. SSI + CANopen: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin female (IOA 5-6), 5 pin male (CANopen) SMC75
													M9 M12 4 pcs. SSI: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin male SSI (IOA 5-6), 5 pin female RS485, SMC75
													MA M12 3 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) SMC75
													MB M12 4 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) 5 pin female (CAN) SMC75
													MC M12 3 pcs. 3m power cable PG12, 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) 5 pin female (CAN) SMC75
													MD M12 3 pcs. 3m power cable PG12, 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) 5 pin female (CAN) SMC75
													R1 Radial connection. M12 2 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, 4IOA) on 2 sides. High volume SMC75
													R2 Radial connection. M12 2 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, 4IOA) on 2 sides. - 1-50 pcs SMC75
													C1 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and no cable mounted (side mounted only MIS231)
													C2 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 5m power and IO cable with shield mounted (Side mounted)
													C3 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 1m power and IO cable with shield mounted (Side mounted)
													C6 CANOPEN + 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 2m power and IO cable with shield mounted (Side mounted)
													W0 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and no cable mounted (Rear end mounted)
													W1 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 1m power and 1m IO cable with shield mounted (Rear end mounted)
													W2 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 5m power and 1m IO cable with shield mounted (Rear end mounted)
													FP MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (RS485), 12 female (IO), 5 pin male (B) Profibus DP
													QB MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (RS485), 12 female (IO), 5 pin female (A)(CANopen)
													QB MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (RS485), 12 female (IO), 8 pin male (SSI + IO5-6)
													Q5 MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (RS485), 17 female (IO), 5 pin female (A)(CANopen)
													EC MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Ethernetcat
													EL MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Powerlink
													EI MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Ethernet IP
													EP MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Profinet
													FB MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (RS485), 12 female (IO), Antenna Wireless Bluetooth
													EW MIS34x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (RS485), 12 female (IO), Antenna Wireless LAN
													1 6.35mm shaft and IP42, Round shaft.
													2 6.35mm shaft and IP65 (motor shaft and body) IP66 (Rear end and connector) and special painting
													3 10.0 mm shaft and IP42
													4 10.0mm shaft and IP65 (motor shaft and body) IP66 (Rear end and connector) and special painting
													5 14mm shaft and IP42
													6 14mm shaft and IP65 (motor shaft and body) IP66 (Rear end and connector) and special painting
													7 8mm shaft 52mm long for HFOS worm gear. IP42
													8 6.35mm shaft with D-cut and IP42
													9 5.00 mm shaft with D-cut and IP42
													10 7.00mm shaft 45.5 mm long for Dunker flange and IP42
													11 6.35mm shaft. Black painted and rubber sealing in rear end IP65. Shaft end IP42.
													12 9.53mm shaft D shape. Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Only MIS34x
													13 9.53mm shaft D shape. Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x
													14 14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Only MIS34x
													15 14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x
													16 5.00 mm round shaft IP42
													17 6.35mm shaft D shape. Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Only MIS34x
													18 9.53mm shaft D shape. Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x
													19 14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Only MIS34x
													20 14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x
													21 16mm with key 6x9mm (only for ???)
													22 19mm with key 6x20mm (only for MIS43x/ MST42x)
													23 10mm Shaft IP67, motor and housing and rear end IP67 (only MIS234)
													A Driver 3,0A/phase. Motor 3Amp and 200step/rev
													B Driver 6,0A/phase. Motor 6Amp and 200step/rev
													C Driver 9,0A/phase. Motor 9Amp and 200step/rev
													D Driver 12,0A/phase. Motor 12Amp and 200step/rev
													F Driver 3,0A/phase. Motor 3Amp and 400step/rev
													G Driver 6,0A/phase. Motor 6Amp and 400step/rev
													H Driver 9,0A/phase. Motor 9Amp and 400step/rev
													I Driver 12,0A/phase. Motor 12Amp and 400step/rev
													K Driver 4,6A/phase. Motor 6Amp and 200step/rev (only MIS23x)
													230 NEMA23 stepmotor
													231 NEMA23 stepmotor
													232 NEMA23 stepmotor
													234 NEMA23 stepmotor
													340 NEMA34 stepmotor
													341 NEMA34 stepmotor
													342 NEMA34 stepmotor
													MIS MISxxx Motor Integrated Stepper
													Examples
													215 # - - 16 - - 252 # # - - - - - Motor 6.35 shaft, flying leads, SMD73 driver
													MIS 231 A - - - - - 142 # # - - - - - Motor 10mm shaft, M12, SMD73
													- 228 # - - - - - 252 # # - - - - - Motor 6.35mm shaft, SMC75, 3 pcs M12 connectors
													MIS 232 A 3 M1 NO 73 2 30 D - - - - - Motor 10mm shaft, SMC75 4 pcs M12 connectors, CANopen
													- 228 # - - - - - 252 # # - - - - - Motor 6.35mm shaft, SMC75, 4 pcs M12 connectors, DeviceNet, Encoder H2 option
													MIS 232 A 1 M7 H2 75 - - - - - Motor 14,0 mm shaft, 1 pcs M12 connector, 80V driver
													MIS 340 B 5 M1 NO 41 - - - - - Motor 14,0 mm shaft, 4 pcs M12 connectors, 80V controller, DeviceNet, Encoder H2 option
													MIS 342 B 5 M7 NO 76 - - - - - Motor 14,0 mm shaft, 4 pcs M12 connectors, 80V controller, DeviceNet, Encoder H2 option
													# : End of number. No more letters or number should be added.
													Note 1: For orders less than 10 pcs., use controller SMC75 instead, allowing current and gear ratio to be freely programmed.

16.9 SMC75/85 Ordering Information

SMC75 / SMC85 selection chart (Intelligent controllers)						
SMC	85	B	1	Q9		Revision Sep 2010
Stepmotor controller						
	75	Version 3ARMS 12-48VDC with 8IOA and optional CANopen/DeviceNet and encoder				
	85	Version 12-160VDC with 8IOA and optional CANopen/DeviceNet and encoder				
		A	PCB 3ARMS (default)			
		B	PCB 3ARMS			
		C	PCB 3ARMS			
			1	Hardware version 1. (default)		
			2	Hardware version 2		
				All M1 to M7 and Wx are housing version with 1 additional M12 5 pin male connector for the motor output (mounted in side of the box)		
		AA	No connectorboard and no housing. Only PCB			
		AC	No connectorboard and no housing. Only PCB. With CAN Open			
		AD	No connectorboard and no housing. Only PCB. With Devicenet			
		M1	M12 1pcs. 5pin male. SMD73 pulse/direction driver.			
		M2	M12 2 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, 4IOA). SMC75			
		M3	M12 3 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin female (RS485). SMC75			
		M4	M12 3 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin female (5V serial, IOA5-8). SMC75			
		M5	M12 4 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin female (RS485), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA 5-8). SMC75			
		M6	M12 4 pcs. CANopen: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA 5-8), 5 pin male (CAN) SMC75			
		M7	M12 4 pcs. DeviceNet: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin female (5V serial, IOA 5-8), 5 pin male (DEVICE) SMC75			
		M8	M12 4 pcs. SSI + CANopen: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin male (IOA 5-6), 5 pin male (CANopen) SMC75			
		M9	M12 4 pcs. SSI: 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 8 pin male SSI (IOA 5-6), 5 pin female RS485. SMC75			
		MA	M12 3 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) SMC75			
		MB	M12 4 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) 5 pin female (CAN) SMC75			
		MC	M12 3 pcs. 3m power cable PG12, 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) 5 pin female (CAN) SMC75			
		MD	M12 3 pcs. 3m power cable PG12, 8 pin female (RS485, IOA 1-4), 5 pin male (CAN) 5 pin female (CAN) SMC75			
		R1	Radial connection. M12 2 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, 4IOA) on 2 sides. High volume SMC75			
		R2	Radial connection. M12 2 pcs. 5 pin male (power), 8 pin female (RS485, 4IOA) on 2 sides. 1-50 pcs SMC75			
		C1	2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and no cable mounted (side mounted only MIS231)			
		C2	2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 5m power and IO cable with shield mounted (Side mounted)			
		C3	2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 1m power and IO cable with shield mounted (Side mounted)			
		O6	CANOPEN + 2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 2m power and IO cable with shield mounted (Side mounted)			
		W0	2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and no cable mounted (Rear end mounted)			
		W1	2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 1m power and 1m IO cable with shield mounted (Rear end mounted)			
		W2	2 pcs PG12 cable Clands M12x1.5 and 5m power and 1m IO cable with shield mounted (Rear end mounted)			
		FP	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (R3485), 12 female (IO), 5 pin male (B) Profibus DP			
		Q6	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (R3485), 12 female (IO), 5 pin female (A)/CANopen			
		Q9	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (R3485), 12 female (IO), 8 pin male (SSI + IC5-6)			
		Q5	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (R3485), 17 female (IO), 5 pin female (A)/CANopen			
		EC	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Ethercat			
		EL	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Powerlink			
		EI	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Ethernet IP			
		EP	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 17 female (IO), 2x 4 pin male (D)Ethernet Profinet			
		FB	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (R3485), 12 female (IO), Antenna Wireless Bluetooth			
		EW	MIS24x 4 pcs M12. 5 pin male(power), 8pin female (R3485), 12 female (IO), Antenna Wireless LAN			
		AA	No magnetic chip. Only specified if more to follow			
		H2	Magnetic encoder feedback. 256x4 pulses/rev. Only SMC75, SMC85, MIS23x and MIS34x			
		H3	Absolute multiturm encoder magnetic feedback. Only SMC85 and MIS34x			
			None			
		-A1	5 pin Molex motor connector mounted on same side as other connectors.			
		-Q3	Cable length in m. Only Wx models. Mounted with 1 pcs WG09xx and 1 pcs WG10xx			
SMC	75	A	1	M4	H2	
Examples						
SMC	85	C	1	Q6	AA	Steppermotor controller only PCB. No housing and No encoder chip
SMC	75	A	1	AC	H1	Steppermotor controller only PCB, CAN Open. No housing and encoder chip
SMC	75	A	1	AA	H2	Stepper motor controller only PCB with magnetic encoder chip type H2 mounted. No housing
SMC	75	A	1	AC	H2	Stepper motor controller only PCB with Fieldbus CANopen and magnetic encoder chip type H2 mounted. No housing
SMC	75	A	1	M7		Stepper motor controller in a box with connector M7 and Devicenet.
SMC	75	A	1	M6	H2	Stepper motor controller in a box with connector M6 and Canopen and H2 magnetic sensor
SMC	75	A	1	AA	A1	Stepper motor controller on ly PCB without Canopen, without enc chi, with special Molex connector

16.10 MST Motor Ordering Information

Quickstep MST motor selection chart									
MST	234	A	23	3	-	M1	AA	3.0	Revision Sep 2010
MST	Motor Stepmotor with housing but without electronics IP55								
	81								
	82								
	110	NEMA11	1/2 stack	32mm					
	111	NEMA11	1 stack	32mm					
	114	NEMA11	2 stack						
	170	NEMA 17	1/2 stack						
	171	NEMA 17	1/2 stack						
	172	NEMA 17	1/2 stack						
	173	NEMA 17	1/2 stack						
	174	NEMA 17	1/2 stack						
	175	NEMA 17	1/2 stack						
	176	NEMA 17	0,8Nm						
	230	NEMA23	stepmotor						
	231	NEMA23	stepmotor						
	232	NEMA23	stepmotor						
	234	NEMA23	stepmotor						
	340	NEMA34	stepmotor						
	341	NEMA34	stepmotor						
	342	NEMA34	stepmotor						
	432	NEMA43	stepmotor						
	513	NEMA51	stepmotor						
	A	For 3,0Amp driver/controller and motor 200step/rev							
	B	For 6,0Amp driver/controller and motor 200step/rev							
	C	For 9,0Amp driver/controller and motor 200step/rev							
	D	For 12,0Amp driver/controller and motor 200step/rev							
	F	For 3,0 Amp driver/controller and motor 400step/rev							
	G	For 6,0 Amp driver/controller and motor 400step/rev							
	H	For 9,0 Amp driver/controller and motor 400step/rev							
	1	6.35mm shaft and IP42. Round shaft.							
	2	6.35mm shaft and IP65 (motor shaft and body) IP66 (Rear end and connector) and special painting							
	3	10,0 mm shaft and IP42							
	4	10,0mm shaft and IP65 (motor shaft and body) IP66 (Rear end and connector) and special painting							
	5	14mm shaft and IP42							
	6	14mm shaft and IP65 (motor shaft and body) IP66 (Rear end and connector) and special painting							
	7	8mm shaft 52mm long for HFOS worm gear. IP42							
	8	6.35mm shaft with D-cut and IP42							
	9	5.00 mm shaft with D-cut and IP42							
	10	7.00mm shaft 45.5 mm long for Dunker flange and IP42							
	11	6.35mm shaft . Black painted and rubber sealing in rear end IP65. Shaft end IP42.							
	12	9.53mm shaft D shape . Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Only MIS34x							
	13	9.53mm shaft D shape . Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x							
	14	14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Only MIS34x							
	15	14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft end IP42. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x							
	16	5.00 mm round shaft IP42							
	17	9.53mm shaft D shape . Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Only MIS34x							
	18	9.53mm shaft D shape . Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x							
	19	14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Only MIS34x							
	20	14mm with 5x5 key shaft. Black painted. Shaft and rear end IP65. Rear end shaft ø10mm 30mm long D shape. Only MIS34x							
	21	16mm with key 5x9mm (only for ???)							
	23	19mm with key 6x20mm (only for MIS43x/ MST42x)							
	23	10mm Shaft IP67 , motor and housing and rear end IP67 (only MIS234)							
	1	USA producent (udgået)							
	2	Taiwan leverandør (TECO)							
	3	Kina leverandør (Fulling)							
	6	Taiwan leverandør (TECO) men produceret på TECO fabrik i Kina							
	M1	M12 connector							
	W0	PG'6 and no cable							
	W1	PG'6 and 2m cable							
	X1	Special connector side mount							
	M3	8 Lead wire længde 300 mm							
	M4	8 Lead wire længde 400 mm							
	L3	4 Lead wire længde 300 mm							
	L4	4 Lead wire længde 400 mm							
	AA	No magnetic chip. Only specified if more to follow							
	H2	Magnetic encoder feedback. 256x4 pulses/rev. Only SMC75, SM/C85, MIS23x and MIS34x							
	E1	Incremental encoder 500 ppr with index puls HEDS series							
	4.6	Ampere/phase							
	0.6	Ampere/phase							
	3.0	Ampere/phase							
	2.0	Ampere/phase							
	9.0	Ampere/phase							
	PA	Planet gear + model A: 36mm 36JX30K til Nema23							
	PB	Planet gear + model B							
	TA	Toothwheel gear							
	WA	Wormgear							
		5.18 udveksling							
MST	232	A	1	3	-	M1	AA	2.0	PA 5.18
<i>Examples</i>									
MST	176	A	16	3	-	L3	AA	3.0	Stepmotor NEMA23 with housing.



EU - Declaration of Conformity**Manufacturer**

Company Name: JVL Industri Elektronik A/S
Address: Blokken 42
DK-3460 Birkerød
Denmark
Telephone: +45 45 82 44 40
E-mail: jvl@jvl.dk
Web: www.jvl.dk

Hereby declare that**Product**

No.: MIS231, 232 and 234
Name: Integrated Hybrid stepper motor
Type: Series from A1 to A6 incl. subversions

- is in conformity with:

DIRECTIVE 2004/108/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 15 december 2004 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility.

was manufactured in conformity with the following national standards that implements a harmonised standard:

*EN 61800-3 Adjustable speed electrical power drives systems - part 3:
EMC product standard including specific test methods..*

Maj 2013



Bo V. Jessen
Technical Director
JVL Industri Elektronik A/S

LX0020-02GB

17.1 CE Declaration of Conformity

br=J=aÉÅä~ê~íáçã=çÑ= ` çãÑçêãáíó

Manufacturer

Company Name: JVL Industri Elektronik A/S
Address: Blokken 42
DK-3460 Birkerød
Denmark
Telephone: +45 45 82 44 40
E-mail: jvl@jvl.dk
Web: www.jvl.dk

Hereby declare that:

Product

No.: MIS340, MIS341, MIS342
Name: Integrated Stepper Motor
Sub-types: -C12wwnnnyx85 or -C14wnnnyx85
*(ww=connector configuration,
nnn=internal option module,
yx=optional encoder options)*

- is in conformity with:

*DIRECTIVE 2004/108/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of
15 december 2004 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to
electromagnetic compatibility.*

*Was manufactured in conformity with the following national standards that
implements a harmonised standard:*

*EN 61800-3 Adjustable speed electrical power drives systems - Part 3:
EMC product standard including specific test methods*

May 2012




Bo V. Jessen
Technical Director
JVL Industri Elektronik A/S

LX0023-01GB

17.2 Vibrationtest certificate MIS23x



Mechanical assessment sheet no. 1334

DELTA client JVL Industri Elektronik A/S Blokken 42 3460 Birkerød Denmark	DELTA project no. T208001
Product identification Series MIS23x: MIS231 MIS232 MIS234xx	
DELTA report(s) DELTA project no. T208001, DANAK-19/14544	
Other document(s) "The MIS23x integrated stepper motor family", 20140806, JVL Industri Elektronik A/S – BVJ 12.5.1 Physical dimensions MIS231, MIS232 and MIS234, JVL Industri Elektronik A/S – User Manual – Integrated Stepper Motors MIS23x, 34x, 43x 12.1 MIS23x Technical Data, JVL Industri Elektronik A/S – User Manual – Integrated Stepper Motors MIS23x, 34x, 43x	
Conclusion The MIS234A3M6H275 has been tested according to the below listed standards. The test results are given in the DELTA report listed above. The tests were carried out as specified and neither malfunctions nor mechanical damages were detected. IEC 60068-2-6: 2007, Test Fc; 5 – 25 Hz: ±1.6 mm, 25 - 500 Hz: 4 g, 1.0 oct./min., 3 x 10 sweep cycles IEC 60068-2-27, Test Ea, Shock; 15 g, 30 ms, 6 x 1000 shocks The MIS23x integrated stepper motor family covers a number of family members ie. MIS231, MIS232, and MIS234. The tested MIS234A3M6H275 is worst case since the motor length of this family member is larger than the rest of the family and it is equipped with the optional absolute encoder. Based on the documentation mentioned above, the test results are considered to be representative for smaller family members, MIS231 and MIS232 as well MIS234 models without optional absolute encoder.	
Date Hørsholm, 6 October 2014	Assessor  Susanne Otto B.Sc.E.E., B.Com (Org)

DELTA - Venlighedsvej 4 - 2970 Hørsholm - Denmark - Tel. +45 72 19 40 00 - Fax +45 72 19 40 01 - www.delta.dk


20ass-sheet-j

TT2498-01GB

17.3 Vibrationtest certificates MIS34x



Mechanical assessment sheet no. 1336

DELTA client JVL Industri Elektronik A/S Blokken 42 3460 Birkerød Denmark	DELTA project no. T207608
Product identification Series MIS34x: MIS340 MIS341 MIS342	
DELTA report(s) DELTA project no. T207608, DANAK-19/13991 Revision 1	
Other document(s) "The MIS34x integrated stepper motor family", 20140214, JVL Industri Elektronik A/S – BVJ 12.5.2 Physical dimensions MIS340, MIS341 and MIS342, JVL Industri Elektronik A/S – User Manual – Integrated Stepper Motors MIS23x, 34x, 43x 12.2 MIS34x Technical Data, , JVL Industri Elektronik A/S – User Manual – Integrated Stepper Motors MIS23x, 34x, 43x	
Conclusion The MIS342C14EPH385 has been tested according to the below listed standards. The test results are given in the DELTA report listed above. The tests were carried out as specified and neither malfunctions nor mechanical damages were detected. IEC 60068-2-6: 2007, Test Fc; 5 – 25 Hz: ±1.6 mm, 25 - 500 Hz: 4 g, 1.0 oct./min., 3 x 10 sweep cycles IEC 60068-2-27, Test Ea, Shock; 15 g, 30 ms, 6 x 1000 shocks The MIS34x integrated stepper motor family covers a number of family members ie. MIS340, MIS341, and MIS342. The tested MIS342C14EPH385 is worst case since the motor length of this family member is larger than the rest of the family and it is equipped with all extra options available and relevant for the vibration and shock tests i.e. ethernet and absolute multiturn encoder option. Based on the documentation mentioned above, the test results are considered to be representative for smaller family members, MIS340, MIS341, and MIS342 models without options.	
Date Hørsholm, 7 October 2014	Assessor  Susanne Otto B.Sc.E.E., B.Com (Org)



A

A_SOLL 118, 153, 191–195, 228, 231
Abort SDO 246
Acc_Emerg 123, 158
Acceleration factor 237
Address, CANopen 213
Address, MacTalk 53
Afzup_ConfMax 129, 164
Afzup_ConfMin 128, 163
Afzup_Filter 129, 164
Afzup_MaxSlope 129, 164
Afzup_ReadIndex 128, 163
Afzup_WriteBits 128, 163
An 126, 161
Analog input filters 20
AnalogFiltered 127, 162
AnalogIn 127, 162
Analogue inputs 19
Auto correction 65
Available_IO 143, 177
B
Baud
 rate 122, 140, 157, 174, 215, 264, 266–267, 312
Binary command 205
Bipolar motors 261
Boot up telegram 242
Bootloader_Ver 143, 177
Brakes and shaft reinforcement 286
Busvol 127, 162
C
Cables 37, 43, 46, 284
Cabling 214, 260
Calculator (basic) 206
Calculator (options) 207
CAN A 213
CAN B 213
CAN bus connectors 216
CANopen 25, 32, 110, 144, 178, 209–225, 228–230, 232–239, 241–251, 258, 312
 CAN bus connectors 216
 CanOpen Explorer 215, 218–222
 Communication test 218
 Connecting the SMC75 Controller to the CAN bus 214
 DS-301 device profiles 241
 Node id and baud rate 215
CanOpen 114, 149
CANopen network 210

Capacitor 12
CE requirements 260, 324
Checksum 142, 176
CiA membership 210
Clear errors 53
COB-ID 213, 228, 231
Command 122, 157
Command timing 311
Conditional jump (multiple inputs) 198
Conditional jump (single input) 197
Confidence alarms 21
Confidence check 20
Connecting the SMC75 Controller to the CAN bus 214
Connection of motor 261–262
Connection of motor phases 262
Connections
 Driver 7, 255
 M12 7, 255
 MIS23x 33
 Motor 261
 SMC75 259
Connectors 35–37, 41–46, 217
 M12 35–37, 41–46, 217
Control voltage 13, 15
CVI control voltage 13, 15
D
Declaration of Conformity 324
Digital inputs 18
Dimensions 271
Direction inputs 94
Download SDO 244
Driver connections 7, 255
DS-301 223
DS301 specified Communications objects 223
DSP 402 114, 149
DSP-402 Support 233
E
EDS file 214
EMCY 224
Emergency object 224
Enable and Disable PDOs 225
Encoder outputs 28
Encoder_Pos 120, 155
Encoder_Type 128, 163
End-of-travel inputs 83
Enter safe mode 316
Err_Bits 24, 123, 158
Error acceleration 107

- Error Control Services 249
- Error handling 107
- Error output 27
- Error_Mask 137, 171
- Errors, clearing 53
- Exit safe mode 316
- Expansion modules
 - MAC00-B1/B2/B4 36–37, 42–43, 45–46
- Ext_Encoder 144, 178
- Ext_Encoder_Vel 145, 179
- F**
- Factors 236
- Fbus_Baud 144, 178
- Fbus_Node Id 144, 178
- Filtering 20
- Filters 30, 53
- Filters, analog input 20
- FilterStatus 129, 164
- Flash 53
- Flwerr 121, 156
- Flwerrmax 121, 156
- Follow error 107
- Function description 101
- Fuse dimensioning 13, 15
- G**
- Galvanic isolation 17, 19, 24
- Gear mode 93, 101
- Gear ratio 101
- GEAR1 10, 89, 117, 120, 152, 155
- GEAR2 10, 117, 120, 152, 155
- GND 217
- Ground 17
- Grounding 35, 41, 44, 217
- Grounding, power supply 13, 15
- Group write register 318
- Group_Id 140, 174
- Group_Seq 140, 174
- H**
- Hardware_Rev 142, 176
- Heartbeat 249–250
- Home input 88
- Home sensor 104
- Home_Bits 133, 167
- Homemode 125, 160
- Homing mode 238
- I**
- In physical position output 27
- In position output 27
- Index_Offset 132, 167
- Indexer SMI30 281
- Inpos_Mask 137, 171
- Input_Filter_Cnt 137, 171
- Input_Filter_Mask 137, 171
- Inputs 121, 156
 - Analogue 19
 - Digital 18
 - End-of-travel 83
 - Home 88
 - Multifunction I/O 101
 - Pulse inputs 101
 - Quadrature input 101
 - SMC75 16
 - Step pulse and direction 94
- Interface
 - RS485 26
- Iosetup 121, 134, 156, 168
- IP67 37, 43, 46, 217
- J**
- Jump 197
- Jump according to a comparison 208
- Jump according to a register in the MAC motor 201
- Jumps 197–198, 201, 208
- L**
- Life Guarding 249
- M**
- M12 35–37, 41–46, 217
- M12 connector 7, 255
- MAB23x-01 286
- MAB23x-02 286
- MAC00-B1/B2/B4 Expansion Modules 36–37, 42–43, 45–46
 - MAC00-B4 cables 37, 43, 46
- MAC00-B1/B4 280
- MacTalk 51–52, 56–59
- Main Loop Time 312
- Max_P_Ist 123, 158
- Max_Voltage 143, 177
- Min bus voltage 107
- Min_Busvol 127, 162
- Min_P_Ist 122, 157
- Ministeps 258
- MIS23x connections 33
- MLT 312
- MODE_REG 228, 231
- Mode_Reg 88, 116, 151, 221, 228, 231
- Modes of operation 10, 89, 190, 238
 - Gear mode 93
 - Passive mode 90
 - Positioning mode 92

- Velocity mode 91
- Zero search mode 102–106
- Motor Connection 261–262
- Motor Connections 313
- Motor Phases 261
- Motortype 141, 175
- Move (Absolute) 194
- Move (Relative + set outputs) 193
- Move (Relative + velocity change at a distance) 192
- Move (Relative) 191
- Move (Sensor) 195
- Move current 64
- Move operations 190
- Multi-Master capability 212
- My_Addr 141, 175
- N**
- Negative limit 83
- NL_Mask 135, 169
- NL, negative limit 83
- NMT (Network Management services) 248
- Node address 213
- Node Guarding/Life Guarding 249
- Node id 215
- Noise 260
- Noise emission 260
- No-loss bus arbitration 212
- Notsaved 143, 177
- NPN output 17
- O**
- Object dictionary 225
- Object dictionary defined for DSP-402 support 234
- Opening a file 54
- Operating modes 10, 89–93, 102–106, 190, 238
 - Gear mode 101
- Optical isolation 17, 19, 24
- Option_Bits 144, 178
- Ordering Information 320
- Outputs 121, 156
 - Encoder 28
 - Error output 27
 - In position 27
 - In physical position 27
 - Pulse/Direction 28
 - SMC75 special outputs 27
 - SMC75 user outputs 23
- P**
- P- terminal 12
- P_Home 124, 159
- P_Ist 119, 121, 139, 154, 156, 173, 229, 232
- P_New 126, 139, 161, 173
- P_Soll 10, 65, 89, 207, 228, 231
- P+ terminal 12
- Parallel connection of motor phases 261–262
- Parallel connection of motors 262
- Passive mode 90
- PDOs 225, 227, 229, 239, 243–244
- Phases 261
- PL, positive limit 83
- PLC systems 27
- PLC/PC 282
- Pn 126, 161
- PNP output 17
- Position factor 236
- Position limit min and max 107
- Position mode 10
- Positioning mode 92
- Positioning-Speed Control 8–9, 256–257
- Positive limit 83
- Power Supplies 285
- Power Supply
 - Capacitor 12
- Power supply
 - Grounding 13, 15
- Power supply, SMC75 12
- Profile position mode 238
- Prog_Vers 115, 150, 181
- Program comments 190
- Program jumps 197–198, 201, 208
- Program status and command 318
- Programming 181–208
- PSU05-045 285
- PSU24-075 285
- PSU24-240 285
- PSU48-1000 285
- PSU48-1500 285
- PSU48-240 285
- PSU48-800 285
- Pull-up resistor 17
- Pulse/Direction driver 6, 254
- Pulse/direction outputs 28
- PulseDirMask 130, 165
- PulseDirMod 130, 165
- Q**
- Quick start 264
- QuickStep motors 10

R

- Read register 315
- Read register block 316
- Receive PDOs 227, 239
- Register overview 110
- Registers 109–114, 117–124, 128, 131, 138, 147–149, 152–159, 163, 166, 172
 - A_Soll 118, 153, 191–195, 228, 231
 - Acc_Emerg 123, 158
 - Afzup_ConfMax 129, 164
 - Afzup_ConfMin 128, 163
 - Afzup_MaxSlope 129, 164
 - Afzup_ReadIndex 128, 163
 - Afzup_WriteBits 128, 163
 - An 126, 161
 - AnalogFiltered 127, 162
 - AnalogIn 127, 162
 - Available_IO 143, 177
 - Bootloader_Ver 143, 177
 - Busvol 127, 162
 - Checksum 142, 176
 - Command 122, 157
 - Encoder_Pos 120, 155
 - Encoder_Type 128, 163
 - Err_Bits 24, 123, 158
 - Error_Mask 137, 171
 - Ext_Encoder 144, 178
 - Ext_Encoder_Vel 145, 179
 - Fbus_Baud 144, 178
 - Fbus_NodeId 144, 178
 - FilterStatus 129, 164
 - Flwerr 121, 156
 - Flwerrmax 121, 156
 - GEAR1 10, 89, 117, 120, 152, 155
 - GEAR2 10, 117, 120, 152, 155
 - Group_Id 140, 174
 - Group_Seq 140, 174
 - Hardware_Rev 142, 176
 - Home_Bits 133, 167
 - Homemode 125, 160
 - Index_Offset 132, 167
 - Inpos_Mask 137, 171
 - Input_Filter_Cnt 137, 171
 - Input_Filter_Mask 137, 171
 - Inputs 121, 156
 - losetup 121, 134, 156, 168
 - Max_P_Ist 123, 158
 - Max_Voltage 143, 177
 - Min_Busvol 127, 162
 - Min_P_Ist 122, 157
 - Mode_Reg 88, 116, 151, 221, 228, 231
 - Motortype 141, 175
 - My_Addr 141, 175
 - NL_Mask 135, 169
 - Notsaved 143, 177
 - Option_Bits 144, 178
 - Outputs 121, 156
 - P_Home 124, 159
 - P_Ist 119, 121, 139, 154, 156, 173, 229, 232
 - P_New 126, 139, 161, 173
 - P_Soll 10, 65, 89, 207, 228, 231
 - Pn 126, 161
 - Prog_vers 115, 150, 181
 - PulseDirMask 130, 165
 - PulseDirMod 130, 165
 - Register descriptions 111, 117–124, 128, 131, 138, 152–159, 163, 166, 172
 - Register overview 112–114, 147–149
 - Run_Current 118, 153, 228, 231
 - Serial_Number 142, 176
 - Setup_Bits 133, 144, 168, 178
 - Standby_Current 119, 154
 - Standby_Time 118, 153
 - Startmode 124, 159
 - Statusbits 65, 122, 157
 - Temp 122, 157
 - Tn 126, 161
 - Turntable_Mode 135, 169
 - V_Home 124, 159
 - V_Ist 119, 154, 229, 232
 - V_Soll 10, 89, 118, 153, 191–195, 204, 221, 228, 231, 310
 - V_Start 116–117, 120, 151–152, 155
 - Vn 126, 161
- Remarks 190
- Reset controller 317
- Reset motor 53
- Reset position 53
- Resistors, termination 30
- Resonances 258
- RS232/RS485 315
- RS485 interface 26

Run_Current 118, 153, 228, 231

S

Save in flash 53

Save position 202

Saving a file 54

Scope function 59

Screened cable 260

SDO (Service Data Objects) 244

Send FastMAC command 204–205

Serial communication 315

Serial connection of motor phases 261–262

Serial connection of motors 262

Serial_Number 142, 176

Set a register in the MIS motor 201

Set operation mode 190

Set outputs 196

Set position 203

Setup_Bits 133, 144, 168, 178

Short block length 212

Slope alarms 21

Slope limitation 20

SMC35 278

SMC35B 278

SMC75 8–9, 256–257, 278–280

Inputs 16

SMC75 analogue inputs 19

SMC75 connector 259

SMC75 Power Supply 12

SMC75 special outputs 27

SMC75 user outputs 23

SMD41 280

SMD73 279–280

Pulse/Direction driver 7, 255

SMI30 278, 281

Special outputs, SMC75 27

Specifications 266, 268, 271

Standby current 64

Standby time 64

Standby_Current 119, 154

Standby_Time 118, 153

Startmode 124, 159

Statusbits 65, 122, 157

Step pulse and direction inputs 94

Step pulse inputs 94

SYNC (Synchronisation Object) 247

T

Technical Data 266, 268, 271

Temp 122, 157

Temperature protection 27

Termination 214, 216

Termination resistors 30

Tn 126, 161

Torque 64, 262

Transmit PDOs 229, 239

Trouble-shooting 275

Turntable_Mode 135, 169

U

Unconditional jump 197

Unipolar Motors 261

Upload SDO protocol 245

User outputs 23

V

V_Home 124, 159

V_Ist 119, 154, 229, 232

V_SOLL 204

V_Soll 10, 89, 118, 153, 191–195, 204, 221, 228, 231, 310

V_Start 116–117, 120, 151–152, 155

Velocity accuracy 310

Velocity encoder factor 237

Velocity mode 10, 91, 238

Vn 126, 161

Voltage Overload 19

W

Wait for (x) ms before continuing 199

Wait for a register value before continuing 202

Wait for an input combination before continuing (multiple inputs) 200

Wait for an input combination before continuing (single input) 199

Write Register 316

Write to flash 317

Z

Zero search 203

Zero search mode 102–106